INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM
OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)



This file represents a consolidation of multiple files sent by the manufacturer. Please use the bookmarks to navigate to each file. (Each bookmark label is the name of the original file.)

This file may have been split into multiple files after consolidation. Such files have the suffix “1 of n”appended to the end of the file name.

CAR MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

CADENZA

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Thank you for purchasing this multimedia system.

This user's manual explains how to use the Kia multimedia system.
Before using the product, read the contents of this user's manual carefully and use this product safely.

- The screens shown in this manual may differ with the actual screens of the product.
- The design and specification of this product may change without prior notification for product improvement.
- When transferring the vehicle to another individual, include this user's manual so that the next driver can continue its use.

Precaution for safe usage

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- Do not operate the multimedia system while driving.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the multimedia system.
- Do not watch the screen for prolonged periods of time while driving.
- Set the volume to a level which allows the driver to be aware of external conditions.
- Do not operate the multimedia system for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle ignition in ACC. Such operations may lead to battery discharge.
- Be cautious not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device.
- Do not cause severe shock to the device. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch panel.
- In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or service center.
- When cleaning the touch screen, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, ammonia, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color and quality deterioration.

here

All Map Database cannot be copied without permission.

Important Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws. All rights not expressly granted are reserved.

You may not otherwise reproduce, modify, and distribute the content without HYUNDAI MnSoft, Inc's prior written consent.

- SiriusXM service requires a subscription, sold separately, after 3-month trial included with vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your SiriusXM service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call Sirius XM at 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See our Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Programming subject to change. Sirius satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA, D.C., and PR (with coverage limitations). Traffic information not available in all markets. See siriusxm.com/traffic for details. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

- At launch, the Apple iPhone® will be the only UVO eServices compatible device. iPhone® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc. No charge for the UVO eServices app. App runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
- HD Radio™ and the HD Radio™ logo are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- 24-hour Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by KIA Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the KIA Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
- Vehicle Diagnostics do not take the place of regularly scheduled maintenance. Feature checks powertrain, chassis, and airbag systems only. For factory-recommended maintenance schedule, see the Maintenance Feature of UVO eServices or the Owner's Manual.
- 911 Connect activates after an airbag deployment. Feature requires a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth. Dependant on cellular service coverage.
- The Rear-Camera display is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear-Camera display may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.

Table of Contents

Controls and Functions 2
On-Screen Touch Controls 6
Home Screen 7
FM/AM 9
HD Radio™ Technology 11
SiriusXM™ 12
USB 15
Bluetooth 17
Voice Recognition 23
FAQ 34
Navigation 36

Head Unit



	Name	Description
1	POWER/ VOL	• When power is off, press to turn power on. • When power is on, press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) to turn the power off. • When power is on, press quickly (less than 0.8 seconds) to turn Audio off. • Turn left/right to adjust the volume.
2	RADIO	Selects FM/AM/SiriusXM™ mode. • Each time this is pressed, the mode is changed in the following order: FM AM SiriusXM™ FM.
3	MEDIA	Selects MEDIA mode. • If the media is not connected MEDIA mode will not be activated.
4	☆	Moves to the function set by the user.
5	SEEK TRACK	When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM mode: Plays the previous/next frequency. • SiriusXM™ mode: Changes the channel. • MEDIA mode: Changes the track, file or title (except for AUX). When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM mode: Moves quickly through all of the frequencies. The moment that you release the button, the system seeks the next available frequency. • MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and Bluetooth Audio).



	Name	Description
6	MAP	Displays the map for the current position.
7	NAV	Takes you to the menu screen where you can find your destination and set the route.
8	SETUP	Moves to the Setup screen.
9	TUNE	• FM/AM mode: Changes the frequency. • SiriusXM™ mode: Changes the channel. • MEDIA mode: Changes the track, file or title (except for AUX and Bluetooth Audio).
10	RESET	Resets the system settings. (Preset radio channels and other data will not be deleted)
11		SD Card insert slot.

※ The actual image in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Steering Wheel Controls



	Name	Description
1		When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • Activates voice recognition. When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • Ends voice recognition. • If iOS device is connected through Bluetooth, activates or ends Siri Eyes Free.
2	MODE	• Each time this is pressed, the mode is changed in the following order: FM AM SiriusXM™ USB or iPod AUX Bluetooth Audio FM. You can select which mode to use in Advanced settings. • If the media is not connected, the corresponding modes will be disabled. • Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) to turn the Audio system on/off. • When power is off, press button to turn power back on.
3	+ / −	Use to adjust the volume of audio or call.
		Mutes the audio. (Media will be paused in some media modes.) Mutes the microphone during a call.
4	∧ / ∨	When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM/SiriusXM™ mode: searches broadcast frequencies or channels saved to Presets • MEDIA mode: changes the track, file or title (except for AUX) When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM mode: automatically searches broadcast frequencies. • SiriusXM™ mode: automatically searches broadcast channels. • MEDIA mode: quickly looks up songs (except for AUX and Bluetooth Audio).



	Name	Description
5		When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call. • When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call. • When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting). When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • When pressed in Bluetooth® Hands-free, redials the last dialed call. • When pressed during a Bluetooth® Hands-free call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private). • When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to Bluetooth® Hands-free (operates only when Bluetooth® Hands-free is connected).
6		• When pressed during a call, ends the phone call. • When pressed in the incoming call screen, rejects the call.

※ The actual image in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Learn how to touch the screen to operate the system.

Select

Tap lightly on a menu or an item to select it.

NOTICE

- The system will not recognize your touch if you wear a glove or other non-conductive material. Touch the screen using your finger, an electrostatic touch-screen glove, or a stylus pen.

Drag & Drop

Select a menu or item you want, then drag and drop it to where you want to place it.



Drag or touch the slider along the play bar in the music screens to jump to the point that you want to play from.

Flick (Quick Scrolling)



Quickly moves up and down in the list.

NOTICE

- Moving the list when there are many items will display a handler on the right of the display. You can easily move many items at a time with the handler.

Select and Hold

Selecting and holding the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons in the music player will rewind or fast forward the music.



Controls Menu Configuration for the Home Screen

Tap the icon on any screen to display the Home Screen below.



Features	Description
1 Navigation Widget	• Provides a brief view of the navigation map and the route screen. • Touch any area on the screen to move to the navigation screen.
2 AV Widget	• Shows brief information on the radio or media that is now playing. • Tap the area to move to the mode that you are listening to.
3 All Menus	Shows all of the items in the system menu.
4 Phone	Displays user to phone screen.
5 My Menu	Add your favorite menus to have quick and easy access to them.

Information Display on the Status Bar

Displays the date and time, along with the system status shown by the various icons to the right of the clock.

The icons in the following table indicate the various types of system status details and events.

Icon	Description
	Displayed when the audio is muted.
	Displayed when the navigation sound is muted.
	Displays the remaining battery of the Bluetooth phone.
	Displayed when connected to Bluetooth for handsfree.
	Displayed when connected to Bluetooth for streaming audio.
	Displayed when connected to Bluetooth for streaming audio and hands-free.
	Displayed when downloading contacts or recent calls from the Bluetooth phone.
	Displayed while on a call with the Bluetooth phone.
	Displayed when the microphone of the Bluetooth phone is muted.
	Displays the signal strength of the Bluetooth phone.
	Displays the signal strength of the UVO.
	Displayed when the microphone of the UVO phone is muted.
	Displayed when 911 connect is available.
	Voice memo recording.

You can access the radio player either by pressing the RADIO key or by selecting the Radio menu from All Menus on the Home screen.



Information

- If you press the RADIO key when the power is off, the power will turn on and a radio broadcast will be tuned from the current mode.

Features	Description
1 Preset Frequencies	• The stored preset frequencies are displayed for user selection. • After selecting frequency, press and hold the preset button for more than 0.8 seconds. A beep sound will be heard and the frequency is to be stored in the selected preset button. • Flick the preset frequencies up/down to scroll quickly through presets.
2 Frequency	Displays the current frequency.
3 Menu	• Station List: Moves to the station list. • Info: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off. • Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.
4 Band	Changes to the desired band from among FM, AM, and SiriusXM™.
5 HD Radio	Used to set whether to turn HD Radio™ reception On or Off.
6 Scan	Shortly plays the broadcasts for the frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds per item.



Features	Description
7 SEEK/ TRACK	• When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds): Seeks the previous/next frequency. • When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds): Moves quickly through all of the frequencies. The moment that you release the button, the system seeks the next available frequency.
8 TUNE	Turn the TUNE knob to manually seek available frequencies.

HD Radio™



Features	Description
1 HD Radio™ Reception & Channel buttons	Displays main HD Radio™ channels and used to directly select the current available channels. The HD Radio™ related icon display becomes active within regions where an HD Radio™ signal can be received.
2 HD Channel Number	Analog station and corresponding HD Radio channel number saved in the preset list.
3 HD Radio Broadcast Info	Displays detailed information about the current broadcast (the details of the information shown are different depending on whether the Info button is selected).
4 HD Radio	When the HD Radio soft button is ON (the red indicator on the HD Radio button is illuminated), HD Radio signals will be received.

You can access the radio player either by pressing the RADIO key or by selecting the Radio menu option from All Menus on the Home screen. Select the SiriusXM™ band from the radio player.



Information

- If you are in the SiriusXM™ mode, select the SiriusXM™ radio widget from the Home screen to access the radio player.
- When the power is off, pressing the RADIO key will turn the power on and play a SiriusXM™ Radio broadcast.

Features	Description
1 Preset Frequencies	• Shows the stored presets for user selection. • After selecting frequency, press and hold the preset button for more than 0.8 seconds. A beep sound will be heard and the frequency is to be stored in the selected preset button.
2 Channel Logo	Displays the current channel logo.
3 Channel Info	Displays the current channel number and name.
4 Content Info	Displays the artist, title and other information about the current playing song.
5 Category Info	Displays the category of the currently playing song.
6 Band	Changes to the desired band from among FM, AM, and SiriusXM™.
7 Direct Tune	Used to search for the desired channel by entering the channel number.



Features	Description
8 Scan	Plays all receivable channels for 5 seconds per item.
9 Play Live	Switches to the live broadcast mode.
10 Skip Backward	Repeats the previously broadcasted program. • Holding for less than 0.8 seconds: Moves to the previous segment. • Holding for more than 0.8 seconds: Moves to the previous 5 seconds.
11 Play/Pause	Pauses/plays the current broadcasting program.
12 Skip Forward	Moves to the next segment.
13 Weak Signal	Displays the weak radio reception.
14 Channel List	Moves to the channel list.
15 Menu	• What is on My Presets? The program schedule saved in my preset. (For more details, see Section 2.9. Viewing Menu.) • Featured Favorites: Theme channels recommended by SiriusXM™. (For more details, see Section 2.10. Viewing Menu.) • Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.



Features	Description
16 SEEK/TRACK	• When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds): Plays the previous/next channel. • When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds): Continuously changes the channel until the key is released and plays the current channel.
17 TUNE	Changes the channel.

Information

- REC icon is shown next to the first 10 SXM presets saved.
- With presets saved, each time the vehicle is started that preset station will be automatically buffered for your convenience.

USB Music



Features	Description
1 Mode	Displays the current operating mode.
2 File Index	Shows the current file/total files within the USB.
3 Repeat/Shuffle	From Repeat/Shuffle, displays the current operating function.
4 Play Time	Displays the current play time/total play time.
5 Song Info	Displays the artist/title/album info.
6 List	Moves to the list screen.
7 Back Button	Move to the previous screen.
8 Previous File	• If the button is selected (less than 0.8 seconds): Moves to the previous file or play the current file from the beginning (depends on the play time). - If play time is less than 3 seconds, moves to previous file. - If play time is over 3 seconds, play the current file from the beginning. • If the button is selected (over 0.8 seconds) it rewinds the track.
9 Play/Pause	Plays/pauses the current file.
10 Next File	• If the button is selected (less than 0.8 seconds): Moves to the next file. • If the button is selected (over 0.8 seconds): It fast-forwards the track.
11 Repeat	Repeats the current file. • If select the file in the file tab on the list screen: select this button to switch between repeating the current file, repeating folder, and repeating all files. • If select the song in the other tabs on the list screen: select this button to switch between repeating the current song and repeating all songs.



Features	Description
12 Shuffle	Plays files in random order. • Select this button to switch between shuffle and turning shuffle off.
13 Menu	• Hide Current File: a selected file can be deleted. Deleted file can be found in the "Hidden_" folder. ⓘ This function is only supported when USB format is compatible with FAT16 or FAT32. • Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.
14 TUNE	Turn the TUNE knob to search a desired track. If the desired track is displayed, select the TUNE knob to play the track. ⓘ If you do not anything with the TUNE knob for 5 seconds of searching tracks, the track info for the current track is restored.

Bluetooth Connection

Pairing a New Device

Before you can use the Bluetooth feature, you must first pair/connect your mobile phone to your car.

Up to 5 Bluetooth devices can be paired.

Only one Bluetooth device can be connected at a time.

Pairing a New Device by Selecting Phone/Call

Press the [ ] key on the steering wheel control. ▶ Pair your car after your mobile phone detects the Bluetooth device. ▶ Enter the passkey or accept the authorization popup. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.

Pairing a New Device Through the Phone Settings

Press the SETUP key. ▶ Select Bluetooth. ▶ Select Bluetooth Connection. ▶ Select Add New. ▶ Pair your car after your mobile phone detects the Bluetooth device. ▶ Enter the passkey or accept the authorization popup. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.



The default passkey is 0000.

The vehicle name above is an example. Check the actual information on the product.

Connecting Bluetooth Devices

Connects the Bluetooth devices that you add.

Connecting Devices by Selecting Phone/Call

Press the [ ] key on the steering wheel control. ▶ Select the name of the device to connect. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.



Connecting Devices Through the Phone Settings

Press the SETUP key. ▶ Select Bluetooth. ▶ Select Bluetooth Connection. ▶ Select the name of the device to connect. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.



Bluetooth Phone

Dial

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶



Name	Description
1 Keypad	Use the keypad to enter the phone number that you want to call. Select and hold the last number of a speed dial to dial a number that you added to the Speed Dial list in the phone
2 Call	Makes a call after you dial a number and select . If the number is listed in Dialled Calls, you can select the number and select to automatically dial that number again.
3 Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Connection.
4 Delete	Deletes the numbers that you entered.
5 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Information

- Some types of mobile phones may not support the Speed Dial function.

Using the Menu During a Phone Call



When making a call, you can use the following menu items.

Name	Description
1 Use Private	Switches a voice call from the car Hands-free to the mobile phone.
2 End	Ends a call.
3 Mute	Mutes the microphone during a call.
4 Outgoing Volume	Displays the Mic Volume settings. You can adjust the in-call volume that the other party hears (level 1 to 5).
5 Keypad	Moves to a screen for entering ARS numbers.
6 Switch	Switches to a call on hold, if any. You can also switch calls by selecting the number in the Information Display. The Switch function switches the current call to a waiting call in order to answer a new incoming call.

Call History

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶



Name	Description
1 All	Lists the all call history.
2 Dialed	Lists the calls that you made.
3 Received	Lists the calls that you have received.
4 Missed	Lists the calls you missed.
5 Call History	Displays all of your call history. Select from the list to dial the number.
6 Download	Downloads the call history information from your mobile phone.
7 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Contacts

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶



Name	Description
1 Contacts List	The list of Contacts. Select from the list to dial the number.
2 Download	Downloads contacts from your mobile phone.
3 Search	Searches Contacts.
4 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Favorites

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶ ☆.



Name	Description
1 Favorites	Lists the phone numbers saved as Favorites. Select from the list to dial the number.
2 Edit	Add or delete numbers from favorites.
3 Delete	Deletes numbers that you select from Favorites.
4 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Viewing a new message

When you receive a message, a new message notification appears.





Name	Description
1 View	View the message details.
2 Read	Convert the message to voice and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.
3 Close	Close the notification pop-up window.
4 Message Settings	Customize the settings for receiving messages.
5 Bluetooth Settings	Customize the settings for Bluetooth connections.

Viewing messages from the messages list

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶ ✉

▶ Select a message from the list.



Name	Description
1 ▲/▼	Move to the previous or next message.
2 Call	Call the sender back.
3 Read	Convert the message to voice and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.
4 Reply	Send a simple reply using one of the message templates.

Precautions Required for Successful Voice Recognition

1. Voice recognition supports only the commands that are displayed on the screen and written in the User's Guide.
2. To ensure the correct recognition and execution of your command, say your command when you hear the beep after a voice prompt.
3. Voice recognition automatically ends if:
   1) A call is incoming or outgoing
   2) A media device (USB or iPod, etc.) is connected or disconnected
   3) The rear view camera is operated
   4) The car engine starts or stops
   5) A system key, such as RADIO key or MEDIA key is selected
4. The microphone used for the voice recognition system is located in the headliner directly above the driver's head. To make your commands better understood, keep your body straight in the driver's seat when speaking the command.
5. Speaking naturally and clearly will ensure better recognition of your voice commands.
6. In the following cases voice recognition will be affected by ambient noise.
   1) The sound of the wind if any window or the sun roof is open.
   2) High speed blower from the air vents. Set climate control to blow lower than level 3.
   3) Vibrations from passing through a tunnel.
   4) Vibrations from driving on an uneven road.
   5) Storms and heavy rain.

Starting/Ending and Setting Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Press the [redacted] key briefly (less than 0.8 seconds) on the steering wheel control to activate voice recognition.



Ending Voice Recognition

1. Select "Exit" to the left of the bottom to end voice recognition.
2. Press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds) the [redacted] key on the steering wheel control to end voice recognition.



Combining Voice Recognition with On-Screen Commands

After pressing the key, say a command after the beep. The voice recognition system will execute the desired operation after understanding the command.
Alternatively, you may touch any of the corresponding Commands on the screen while the Voice Recognition system is in operation.

Combining voice recognition with available on-screen commands is useful when the system is taking longer than expected or the voice command did not execute as desired.



Skipping Prompt Messages

When you hear the prompt message, press the key on the steering wheel control to skip the message and go directly to listening mode to say your command.

This results in faster operation when you feel the message is too long or you already know the command to use.

Information

- Refer to Part 9 for instructions on how to change the Voice Recognition Settings.



Voice Recognition Screen Overview

Start Screen



Name	Description
1 Representative Commands	Displays frequently used commands.
2 Not available command	Unavailable voice commands are grey, a precondition was not met so the command is grey and unavailable. The conditions required for using the unavailable commands will be described under each command.
3 Voice recognition status icons	Standby Voice guidance Voice command process
4 Recognized results	Displays the voice recognition result.
5 User's speaking volume being recognized	Displays the voice command level real time as it is being spoken.
6 Help	Displays all available help commands in a tree format.
7 Exit	Ends the voice recognition.

Voice Commands

Types of Commands

Voice recognition commands are classified as “Global Commands” and “Local Commands”.

1. Global Commands (●): Commands that can be used immediately after activating voice recognition.
2. Local Commands (○): Commands that can be used when a multimedia, navigation or Bluetooth function is running, or displayed on the screen, after activating voice recognition.

Call Commands

* Check the following before using call commands:

1. Voice commands related to phone calls can be used after connecting a Bluetooth device.
2. To call a person, for example “Call <John Smith>” whose name is listed in Contacts, you must first download the Contacts list. For details on downloading contacts, see “Part 3. Bluetooth > Chapter 3. Bluetooth Phone > 3.10 Contacts”.
3. After downloading the Bluetooth contacts, it will take some time to convert the Contacts into voice data during which time you cannot make a call by name yet. The time it takes to convert voice data may vary depending on the number of Contacts downloaded on the phone.

Command		Operation
●	Call	Displays downloaded Contacts, after this you can make a call by saying the name.
●	Call <Name>	You can directly call a person by <Name> in the downloaded Contacts.
●	Call <Name> on Mobile	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as “Mobile” in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call “John Smith” on Mobile
●	Call <Name> at Work	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as “Work” in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call “John Smith” at Work
●	Call <Name> at Home	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as “Home” in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call “John Smith” at Home
●	Call <Name> on Other	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as “Other” than “Mobile, Home, or Work” in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call “John Smith” on Other
●	Dial Number	Displays a screen where you can say a phone number to dial.
●	Dial <Phone #>	You can directly say the number to call. e.g.) Dial 111 555 1234
●	Change Bluetooth Device	You can switch your Bluetooth connection to another paired device.

Navigation Commands

* Check the following before you use navigation commands:

1. Search for and find addresses located in the state or province your car is currently in.

   If you want to search in another state, say the name of state/province and then look it up.

   Find Address is classified by states/provinces to provide you with faster service.

2. Some commands such as “Cancel Route” are available only when the destination is fixed.

Command		Operation
●	Find Address in <State>	• Finds the address in <State> and sets it as the destination. e.g.) Find Address in California • To find an address, you should say "House Number Street City" e.g.) 300 (Three Zero Zero) Main Street, Almond
●	Find Address	Finds the address and sets it as the destination.
●	Find POI	Find the points of interest. After this command, you can find the name of a location step-by-step.
●	Find <POI>	Immediately finds <POI>. For detail of <POI>, see “Find <POI>” list. e.g.) Find “Banks”
●	Map	Moves to the current position on the navigation map
●	Previous Points	Displays a list combining Previous Destinations, Previous Searches, and Previous Starting Points all together. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Previous Destinations	Displays a list of recent destinations that you can return to by saying the number in the list.
●	Previous Searches	Displays a list of recent searches, where you can set a destination by saying the number in the list.
●	Previous Starting Points	Displays a list of recent starting points that you can return to by saying the number in the list.
●	Traffic Information	Moves to the Traffic Information menu screen.
●	Go Home	Set the destination to your home. Your home must first be set in the Navigation system.
●	Go to Work	Set the destination to your work/office. Your work/office must first be set in the Navigation system.

	Command	Operation
●	Turn Guidance On	Turns on the voice guidance system.
●	Turn Guidance Off	Turns off the voice guidance system.
●	Zoom In	Zooms in on the navigation map.
●	Zoom Out	Zooms out from the navigation map.
●	Cancel Route	Cancels the route to the fixed destination and exits guidance.
●	Destination Information	Tells you the remaining distance and time to your destination.
●	Route Options	Moves to the Route Options menu screen.
●	Emergency Services	Displays a list of nearest Police Station, Hospital, Dealership, or Road Assistance. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Police Station	Displays a list of the nearest police stations. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Hospital	Displays a list of the nearest hospitals. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Dealership	Displays a list of the nearest car dealerships. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Road Assistance	Displays a list of the nearest road assistance locations. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Show Route	Displays a map overview of the entire route to your destination.

Radio Commands

	Command	Operation
●	FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Tunes to FM <Frequency> according to what you say. e.g.) FM 87.5: FM eighty seven point five
●	SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tunes to SiriusXM™ Channel <Channel Number> according to what you say. e.g.) SiriusXM 23: SiriusXM Twenty three
●	AM <530 to 1710>	Tunes to AM <Frequency> according to what you say. e.g.) AM 530: AM Five thirty

UVO eServices Commands List

Command		Operation
●	Roadside Assist	Connect with a Roadside Assist agent.
●	Vehicle Diagnostics	Informs you if diagnostic issues are found in your vehicle
●	My POIs	Displays Points of Interest list which were downloaded from MyUVO.
●	eService Guide	Provides guidance on how to use UVO eServices

Other Commands List (Commands used in List/Help)

Command		Operation
●	Help	Moves to the voice recognition help screen. All available commands can then be identified and used.
○	Line 1 to 4 (One to Four)	When you cannot select a certain name, you can select it using numbers. Simple numbers can be recognized, such as “One” or “Two”.
○	Yes/No	When voice recognition is activated, this command is used when an answer is requested for a confirmation question.
○	Previous/Next	When four or more searched items are listed, you can move to the previous or next page using a voice command.
○	Manual Input	When Dial entry results are displayed, this command is used to search manually, rather than to search with a voice command. Voice recognition stops after this command is used.
○	Go Back	Moves to the previous screen.
●	Exit	Ends the voice recognition.

Siri Eyes Free

How to start Siri

If you want to use Siri, you have to connect your iOS device to the Multimedia system through Bluetooth. (Please check whether your iOS device supports Siri and turning Siri On)

Then you can use Siri while pressing and holding key on the steering wheel.

How to use Siri

When you access the Siri screen while pressing and holding key on the steering wheel, you can select the Speak button and then you can speak what you want. Note that the Multimedia system only supports "Phone" related functions. Other functions will be performed in your iOS device. If you press voice key quickly, Siri would re-start. If you hold down voice key, Siri would be terminated and the screen would go back to the previous screen. Eyes-Free mode would be activated automatically while you are driving. When shifting gears into P or putting the Parking brake on, Eyes-Free mode would be deactivated automatically.



Information

- Functions and feedbacks from voice commands via Siri are executed in the iOS device. If the iOS version is changed, the functions and response may be different according to the iOS device and the latest version.

About Pairing Mobile Phones

Q I cannot pair my mobile phone. What is the cause?

A Check to see that the mobile phone supports Bluetooth® function. Verify if Bluetooth on the cell phone is set to OFF. If so, set it to ON. If the cell phone still can't be registered, try again after turning Bluetooth off and on, or delete the device registration on the multimedia system and cell phone and then register the cell phone again.

Q What is the difference between pairing a mobile phone and connecting a mobile phone?

A Pairing occurs through authenticating the head unit and mobile phone. Mobile phones paired to the head unit can be connected and disconnected until the paired mobile phone is deleted from the system. Bluetooth® Handsfree features, such as making/answering calls or managing contacts, are supported only in mobile phones connected with the head unit.

Q What is a Passkey?

A A passkey is the password used to authenticate the connection between the head unit and mobile phone. The passkey only needs to be entered once when pairing the mobile phone for the first time.
The initial passkey is 0000. You can change it with SETUP ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth System Info ▶ Passkey menu options.

About Making/Answering Phone Calls

Q How can I answer a call?

A When there is an incoming call, a notification pop-up will become displayed. To answer the incoming call, select the Accept button on the screen or the key on the steering wheel control.
To reject the call, select the Reject button on the screen or press the key on the steering wheel control.

Q What should I do if I am talking on the Handsfree but want to switch the call to the mobile phone?

A While on a call, press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering wheel control or select the Use Private button at the bottom of the Phone screen to switch the call to your mobile phone.

About *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology/ Multimedia System Use Environment

Q What is the range of my wireless connection?

A The wireless connection can be used within 15 yards.

Q How many mobile phones can be paired?

A It is possible to pair up to five mobile phones.

Q Why is call quality sometimes poor?

A Check the reception sensitivity of the mobile phone when call quality becomes worsened. The call quality may deteriorate when the signal strength is low. Call quality may also worsen if metal objects, such as beverage cans, are placed near the mobile phone. Check to see if there are metal objects in the vicinity of the mobile phone. The call sound and quality may differ depending on the type of mobile phone.

Basic Features

Operating Navigation Screen

Basic features on the map screen.





Name	Description
1	Move to Places Menu.
2	Go to the Home screen.
3	Change the map view mode.
4	Adjusts the volume.
5	Zoom in the map.
6	Set the zoom level automatically according to the guidance.
7	Zoom out the map.
8	Quick Menu for destination selection and options.
9	Touch to scroll the map.
10	Start the preferred navigation route to selected location.
11	Choose the preferred navigation route to selected location.
12	Set a waypoint to the current route.
13	Save frequently used address to address book.
14	Find a POI(Point Of Interest) around the current position.
15	View the vehicle's current position on the map screen.

Places



You can use this menu when the vehicle shift lever is in P (Park) and there is no destination set. Press the Place or Address button to move to "Places".



Please refer to "Places" in "Destination Search" for more details.

Changing Map View



Touch the compass arrow icon to toggle between a map oriented to the North, oriented parallel to the vehicle's heading and 3D View.

Navigation Volume



Select the button to adjust the navigation volume.



Name	Description
1	Set the volume to mute.
2	Turn the volume down.
3	Turn the volume up.
4	Slide to set the volume.
5	Lowers all other audio volumes when Navigation prompts are playing.

Zoom In /Zoom Out

Zoom the map view screen in and out.



Select + or − to set the zoom level.

Map Scale

Set the zoom level automatically according to the type of road.



Name	Description
Scale Fix	Manually adjust the map scale.
Auto Scale	Change the map scale automatically depending on the type of road.

Information

- If the HD Radio or SiriusXM service is available for traffic information, the corresponding icon will appear at the top of the navigation screen. HD Radio is only available in metropolitan areas.
- HD Radio ( ) : Vehicle uses HD data services if the vehicle is a Metropolitan area with strong signal strength.
- SiriusXM ( ) : Vehicle uses SXM data services if subscribed when HD broadcast is not available.

Quick Menu

Route

Select the Menu button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Press Route button.



Select the Route button to set Route Options, Detour or Edit Route.

Route Options



Select your preferred route and avoid options. Then select the Save button to save your selection. These options will become default for future routes.

Detour



The Detour button is active only when there is an active route.



Selected distance is detoured from the current location.

Edit Route



Select the Edit Route button to change the route.

Refer to the Route > Editing Route section in the manual for more information(page 5-26).



Map Display

Displays the direction of the map.

Press , or .



Name	Description
1 North Up (2D)	Displays always has north at the top of screen.
2 Heading Up (2D)	Displays always shows the vehicle's direction as proceeding towards the top of the screen.
3 3D	Shows the map in 3 dimentions.
4 3D Buildings	Shows or hides buildings on the map.

POI

Select the Menu button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Select the POI button.

View Nearby POIs



Select ■ check button to set whether to show nearby POIs or not. When categories are selected, they will appear on the map. (ex. Gas Stations)

The lists of nearby gas stations are displayed.



The list can be sorted to display in order of distance or name.



Name	Description
1	Call to the selected location (Phone needs to be connected via Bluetooth).
2 Start Guidance	Start the preferred navigation route to selected location.
3 Routes	Choose the preferred navigation route to selected location.
4 Add Waypoint	Set the location as a waypoint.
5 Save	Save the location.
6 POI	Search nearby POIs.

Destination Search

Places

You can enter POI Name, Address or Coordinates that you wish to search by.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Place or Address Search Bar.





Enter the POI Name, Address and Coordinates of the location you want in the input window above, and press the OK button.





If you select a location from the search result list, it will bring you to the point.



If you press the Filter by City button on the search result screen, it will bring you to the City search screen where you can filter the search results by city names.



If you press the Filter by Category button from the search result screen, it will bring you to the POI Categories screen where you can filter the search results by POI Categories.



Once the destination has been identified either by POI name, address, or coordinates, the map screen will be displayed.

From this screen you can set the destination or add a waypoint, or add the displayed destination to your address book.

Address

Set destination by address search.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Address icon.



How to Search Address



Search criteria can be entered in any order. Example: State then City then Street then House No.

Name	Description
1	Select state to search.
2	Select a city before entering the street name. Addresses are searched only from the selected city.
3	Enter house number. If you don't know the house number, press Skip button.
4	Enter a street name. If same street names exist in other cities, the list of cities will be displayed.



Enter the address to check the location information on the map.

Name	Description
1 Start Guidance	Start the preferred navigation route to selected location.
2 Routes	Choose the preferred navigation route to selected location.
3 Add Waypoint	Set the location as a waypoint.
4 Save	Save the location.
5 POI	Search nearby POIs.

Previous Destinations

Select from previously inputted addresses and POIs.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Previous Destinations icon.





Arrange by all, latest destinations, latest searched places and latest departing places. Arrange in order of date and time.

Name	Description
1 All	Display all destinations, departing places, and searched places.
2 Destinations	Display previous destination places for route guidance.
3 Start Points	Display previous departing places for route guidance.
4 Searches	Display previously searched places for route guidance. But, not displayed when the searched places are set as destination.

POI Categories

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the POI Categories icon.





Select the desired item.



Select the desired item in the sub-categories.





Name	Description
1	Select the desired destination among the searched items and add it as a way point.
2	Arrange in order of Distance and Name.
3	Arrange in order of Near Current Position, Near Destination, Along Route, Near Scroll Mark and Near City Center.

Gas Stations

Search for gas stations.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Gas Stations icon.





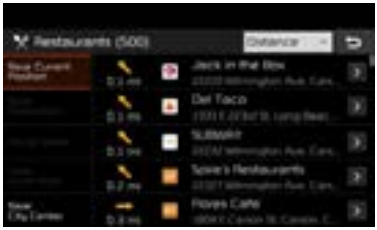
Select the desired destinations among the search items.

Restaurants

Search restaurants.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Restaurants icon.





Select the desired destination among the searched items.

Emergency

Search emergency facilities.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Emergency icon.





Check the current location information and select the desired item in the sub menu. (ex. Police Stations)



Select the desired destination among the searched items.

Address Book

Search the destination with the address book.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Address Book icon.





Select the desired group.

If you save address in the Favorites tab, you can set destinations easily by pressing the icons such as Go Home and Work at the bottom of the Destination menu.



Name	Description
1	Select the desired destination from the searched items.
2	Edit the item.
3	Register a new Address.
4	Delete the desired item.

Coordinates

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Coordinates to search by coordinates.





There are two ways to search by coordinates (D.M.S or Decimal Degrees). After typing coordinates, press the OK button to search.



Press the Start Guidance button to start guidance.

Favorite Places

Set the route using your favorite places.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select from favorite places.



On the button where locations are not registered, the ⊕ icon is displayed. When a location is registered, the ⊕ button disappears and the buttons 1 to 3 are displayed as your favorite places.



Press the Go Home button then press the Yes button to set the Favorite 'Go Home'.



Work, Special 1, Special 2, and Special 3 can also be set as a Favorite using the same steps.



Pressing any of the Favorite Place buttons will start the route guidance to the saved Favorite address.

Route Setting

The route can be set after searching for a destination.



While the destination is set, the buttons Start Guidance, Routes, and Add Waypoint appear.

Destination Setting



After searching the destination, press the Start Guidance button to set the location as a destination.

All Routes



Three routing options are displayed based on real time traffic information and traffic pattern information and shorter distance.

- Route 1: Select the best route based on combine real-time traffic information and traffic pattern data on the map.
- Route 2: Select the best route based on real-time traffic information.
- Shorter Distance: Select short distance, regardless of how fast or slow progress will be calculated.

Name	Description
1	Display total distance, travel time. Select the desired route.
2 Start Guidance	Start the guidance with the route.
3 Route Options	Change the route option.
4 Route Info	You can check route information.
5 Edit Route	Edit the route.
6 Total	Display total distance of the route.
7 Freeway	Display length of freeway on the route.
8 Toll Roads	Display length of toll road on the route.
9 Ferry	Display length of Ferry route on the route.

Route Guidance

Show route guidance detailed information.

Route Guidance Screen



Name	Description
1	Displays the distance and direction to the first turn point.
2	Displays the distance and direction to the second turn point.
3	Displays the lane information at the current location. Display the recommended direction in white, travelable direction in white, and the non-travelable direction in grey.
4	Displays the distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. Press the button to check the detailed information. If no waypoint is set, you will see the remaining distance or estimated time of arrival in turn each time you click the button.
5	Cancel the route.
6	Displays the Turn List. Closes the Turn List.

Route Search

Canceling Route

Cancel the route.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Cancel Route.



Press the Cancel Route icon.



Press the Yes button to cancel the route.

Route Options

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Route Options.



Press the Route Options icon.



Determine the route options to guide the route.

Editing Route

Edit the current route.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Edit Route.



Press the Edit Route icon.



Name	Description
1	Display the selected point on the map screen.
2	Move the selected item up.
3	Move the selected item down.
4	Delete the selected item.
5 Done	Press the button to finish editing.
6 Add Waypoint	Press the button to add waypoint.



Add the waypoint through various searching methods.

Display Route Information

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Route Info.



Press the Route Info icon.



Check the information on the map. Select the desired item to see the map information.

Avoiding a road

Click the Avoid Street button to avoid the street or road.



Check the desired item and press the Done button to finish.

Route Overview

Check the information on route including the distance, estimated time, toll fees, etc.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Route Overview.



Press the Route Overview icon.



Name	Description
1 Route Options	Change the search option.
2 Route Info	You can check route information.
3 Edit Route	Edit the current route.

Avoid Street

Search new route by avoiding the selected street(s).

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Avoid Street.



Press the Avoid Street icon.



Press the Done to plan new route after selecting the street(s) that you want to avoid.



BD7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5

CAR MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

USER'S MANUAL

CADENZA

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Thank you for purchasing this multimedia system.

This user's manual explains how to use the Kia multimedia system.
Before using the product, read the contents of this user's manual carefully and use this product safely.

- The screens shown in this manual may differ with the actual screens of the product.
- The design and specification of this product may change without prior notification for product improvement.
- When transferring the vehicle to another individual, include this user's manual so that the next driver can continue its use.

Precaution for safe usage

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- Do not operate the multimedia system while driving.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the multimedia system.
- Do not watch the screen for prolonged periods of time while driving.
- Set the volume to a level which allows the driver to be aware of external conditions.
- Do not operate the multimedia system for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle ignition in ACC. Such operations may lead to battery discharge.
- Be cautious not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device.
- Do not cause severe shock to the device. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch panel.
- In case of product malfunction, please contact your place of purchase or service center.
- When cleaning the touch screen, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents (alcohol, ammonia, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color and quality deterioration.

here

All Map Database cannot be copied without permission.

Important Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws. All rights not expressly granted are reserved.

You may not otherwise reproduce, modify, and distribute the content without HYUNDAI MnSoft, Inc's prior written consent.

- SiriusXM service requires a subscription, sold separately, after 3-month trial included with vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your SiriusXM service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call Sirius XM at 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See our Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Programming subject to change. Sirius satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA, D.C., and PR (with coverage limitations). Traffic information not available in all markets. See siriusxm.com/traffic for details. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

- At launch, the Apple iPhone® will be the only UVO eServices compatible device. iPhone® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc. No charge for the UVO eServices app. App runs on your smartphone cellular data service. Normal data rates will apply.
- HD Radio™ and the HD Radio™ logo are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- 24-hour Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by KIA Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the KIA Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth® within the cellular service coverage area is required.
- Vehicle Diagnostics do not take the place of regularly scheduled maintenance. Feature checks powertrain, chassis, and airbag systems only. For factory-recommended maintenance schedule, see the Maintenance Feature of UVO eServices or the Owner's Manual.
- 911 Connect activates after an airbag deployment. Feature requires a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth. Dependant on cellular service coverage.
- The Rear-Camera display is not a substitute for proper and safe backing-up procedures. The Rear-Camera display may not display every object behind the vehicle. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up.

Read the following safety precautions for your safety

Before using the product, read the contents of this user's manual carefully and use this product safely.

※ The design and specifications of this product may change without prior notification for product and service improvement.
The actual images in the vehicle may differ from the illustrations.
For more accurate information about the vehicle, please refer to the catalogue.

※ This Multimedia system contains open source software, including without limitation, software distributed and/or modified under the GNU General Public license, Version 2, June 1991, and the GNU lesser General Public License, Version 2.1, February 1999.
For additional information and to obtain related materials including without limitation, the previous referred to licenses and software, please contact us at MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr

Notations used within this User's Manual

WARNING

- A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

- A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

Information

- Information and tips that provide additional user convenience in using the product.

NOTICE

- Information on specific features that facilitate proper product use and functional understanding.
- Information on terminology used within this manual.

Table of Contents

1. Basic

Warnings and Cautions 1-2

Component Names and Functions 1-4

- Head Unit 1-4
- Steering Wheel Controls 1-6

Starting the System for the First Time 1-8

- Turning the System On/Off 1-8
- System Reset 1-8
- Battery Warning Message 1-9
- Restrictions on Features for Safety Measures 1-9
- Home Screen 1-10
- On-Screen Touch Controls 1-11

2. Radio/Media

FM/AM 2-2

HD Radio™ Technology 2-4

- HD Radio™ 2-5

SiriusXM™ 2-6

- Selecting through Channel/ Category List 2-8
- Direct Tune 2-8
- Viewing Menu 2-8

USB 2-11

- Before Playing a USB MP3 2-11
- Supported USB music specifications 2-13
- USB Music 2-14

iPod 2-17

- Using iPod Devices 2-17
- iPod 2-21

AUX 2-24

- Connecting an External Device ... 2-24

Bluetooth® Audio 2-25

- Bluetooth Connection 2-26

3. Bluetooth

Before Using the Bluetooth® Handsfree 3-2

- What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology? 3-2
- Precautions for Safe Driving 3-2
- CAUTIONS upon Connecting Bluetooth® Phone 3-3

Bluetooth Connection 3-4

- Pairing a New Device 3-4
- Connecting Bluetooth Devices..... 3-4
- Disconnecting Bluetooth Devices 3-5
- Deleting Bluetooth Devices 3-5

Bluetooth Phone 3-6

- Phone Status Icons 3-6
- Dial 3-7
- Accept/Reject Call 3-7
- Using the Menu During a Phone Call 3-8
- Call History 3-9
- Contacts 3-10
- Favorites 3-11
- Viewing a new message 3-11
- Viewing messages from the messages list 3-12

4. UVO eServices (if equipped)

The 911 Connect feature may not operate in the following situations 4-2

About UVO eServices 4-4

Before using UVO eServices 4-5

Connecting Bluetooth 4-5

Pair a device from Bluetooth-enabled phone 4-5

Connecting to smartphone via USB 4-6

- Activating UVO eServices 4-6

911 Connect 4-7

- 911 Connect 4-7
- Initiating a 911 Call 4-7

Roadside Assist 4-8

- Roadside Assist 4-8

Vehicle Diagnostics 4-9

- Conducting Vehicle Diagnostics ... 4-9
- Schedule Service 4-10
- Send Report 4-10
- Scheduled Diagnostics 4-11
- Automatic Diagnostics 4-12

My Car Zone 4-12

- Curfew Limit Alert 4-13
- Speed Alert 4-14
- Geo Fence Alert 4-14

Parking Minder 4-15

- Sending Parking Location 4-15

My POIs 4-15

- Sending Points of Interest to Your Navigation System 4-15

eServices Guide 4-16

- eServices Guide 4-16
- UVO eServices Settings 4-16

5. Navigation

Basic Features 5-2

- Operating Navigation Screen 5-2
- Places 5-3
- Changing Map View 5-3
- Navigation Volume 5-3
- Zoom In/Zoom Out 5-4
- Map Scale 5-4

Quick Menu 5-5

- Route 5-5
- Map Display 5-6
- POI 5-6
- Traffic 5-9
- Save 5-12
- Settings 5-12

Destination Search 5-13
Places 5-13
Address 5-14
Previous Destinations 5-15
POI Categories 5-16
Gas Stations 5-17
Restaurants 5-18
Emergency 5-18
Address Book 5-19
Coordinates 5-19
Favorite Places 5-20
Route Setting 5-21
Route Guidance 5-23
Route Search 5-25
Canceling Route 5-25
Route Options 5-26
Editing Route 5-26
Display Route Information 5-27
Route Overview 5-28
Avoid Street 5-28
Navigation Settings 5-29
Display 5-29
Guidance 5-30
Import/Export 5-31
Default 5-31
Troubleshooting 5-32

6. Voice Recognition

What is Voice Recognition? 6-2
Precautions Required for Successful Voice Recognition ... 6-2
Starting/Ending and Setting Voice Recognition 6-3
Starting Voice Recognition 6-3
Ending Voice Recognition 6-3
Combining Voice Recognition with On-Screen Commands 6-3
Extending the Listening Time 6-4
Skipping Prompt Messages 6-5
Adjusting Voice Recognition Volume 6-5
Voice Recognition Screen Overview 6-6
Start Screen 6-6
Help Display 6-6
Instructions for Using Voice Recognition 6-7

Voice Commands 6-8
Types of Commands 6-8
Call Commands 6-8
Navigation Commands 6-9
Radio Commands 6-11
UVO eServices Commands List ... 6-11
Other Commands List (Commands used in List/Help) 6-12
"Find <POI>" List 6-13
Siri Eyes Free 6-19
How to start Siri 6-19
How to use Siri 6-19

7. Data Services

HD Radio™ Data 7-2
About HD Radio™ Data Services 7-2
Accessing HD Radio™ Data 7-2
HD Radio™ Weather Information Mode 7-2
HD Radio™ Doppler Radar 7-3
SiriusXM™ Data 7-3
About SiriusXM™ Data Service ... 7-3
Accessing SiriusXM™ Data 7-3
SiriusXM™ Weather Announcement 7-3
SiriusXM™ Fuel Price Information 7-4
SiriusXM™ Stock Information 7-5
SiriusXM™ Sports Information ... 7-6
SiriusXM™ Movie Information 7-8

8. Other Features

Climate (if equipped) 8-2
Basic Mode Screen 8-2
Auto Defog System (if equipped) 8-3
Camera 8-4
Steering-linked camera 8-5
SVM (Surround View Monitor) (if equipped) 8-6
Using Voice Memo 8-8

9. Setup

Navigation Settings 9-2
Sound Settings 9-2
Display Settings 9-3
Bluetooth Settings 9-3
- Bluetooth Connection 9-4
- Auto Connection Priority 9-5
- Message Settings 9-5
- Bluetooth Voice Prompts 9-5
- Bluetooth System Info 9-6

UVO eServices Settings (if equipped) 9-6
- 911 Connect 9-6
- Parking Minder 9-7
- My Car Zone 9-7
- Scheduled Diagnostics 9-9
- Trip Info Sync Reminder 9-10

Phone Projection Settings 9-10
Custom Button Settings 9-10
Voice Recognition Settings 9-11
Date/Time Settings 9-11
Language Settings 9-12
Keyboard Settings 9-12
Screen Saver Settings 9-12
Advanced Settings 9-13
System Info 9-13
- System Update 9-14

10. Appendix

Product Specification 10-2
Troubleshooting 10-3
FAQ 10-6
- About Pairing Mobile Phones 10-6
- About Making/ Answering Phone Calls 10-7
- About *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology/Multimedia System Use Environment 10-7

Using SD Cards

• Ejecting and Inserting SD Cards

- Ejecting and inserting SD cards while the multimedia system is operating may result in SD Card or System errors. To eject or insert the SD card, first turn off the multimedia system and the vehicle ignition.
- Eject/insert SD cards only to update the multimedia system with a new version.

• Usage of SD Cards

- The SD Card is formatted to include only Map and new system update files.
- The SD Card cannot be used to save and play Music.
- Do not add, delete, or format files within the SD Card.

iPod®

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

A compatible *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting http://www.kia.com.

HD Radio™ Technology

HD Radio™ Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents.

For patents see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.



part.1 Basic

Warnings and Cautions
Component Names and Functions
Starting the System for the First Time

Warnings

Do not operate the Multimedia system while driving, such as entering POIs or conducting route searches. Such acts could lead to accidents. Park the vehicle before operating the device.

- Even when receiving route guidance from the Multimedia system, please abide by actual traffic and road regulations. Following only the Navigation route guidance may lead to violations of actual traffic and road regulations and lead to traffic accidents.
- Do not disassemble, assemble, or modify the Multimedia system. Such acts could result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Heed caution not to spill water or introduce foreign objects into the device. Such acts could lead to smoke, fire, or product malfunction.
- If you use phone related functions while driving, you will find it difficult to concentrate on operating the vehicle and the current traffic conditions, so the possibility of an accident may increase. Please use phone related functions only when parked.
- Do not stop or park in parking-restricted areas to operate the product. Such acts could lead to traffic accidents.
- For most multimedia modes, the display will not operate when the vehicle is in motion. For your safety, first park the vehicle to watch or view the screen.(The screen will only operate when the parking brake is ON for manual transmission vehicles and when the parking brake is ON or the gearshift is in the P (PARK) position for automatic.)
- Some functions other than the one mentioned above cannot be used while driving. These functions operate only when the vehicle is parked.

⚠ Cautions

Turn on the car ignition before using this device. Do not operate the Multimedia system for long periods of time with the ignition turned off as such operations may lead to battery discharge.

Pay attention to traffic conditions while driving.

- In some instances, the navigation may provide guidance through restricted areas.
- Upon using the Multimedia system for more than 10 minutes with the car engine turned off, the following warning will be displayed. After 10 minutes, the warning will be displayed for 5 seconds every 1 minute.
- Do not subject the device to severe shock or impact. Direct pressure onto the front side of the monitor may cause damage to the LCD or touch screen.
- When cleaning the device, make sure to turn off the device and use a dry and smooth cloth. Never use tough materials, chemical cloths, or solvents(alcohol, benzene, thinners, etc.) as such materials may damage the device panel or cause color/quality deterioration. When experiencing product concerns, inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance center.
- Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration.

Component Names and Functions

Head Unit



	Name	Description
1	POWER/ VOL	• When power is off, press to turn power on. • When power is on, press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) to turn the power off. • When power is on, press quickly (less than 0.8 seconds) to turn Audio off. • Turn left/right to adjust the volume.
2	RADIO	Selects FM/AM/SiriusXM™ mode. • Each time this is pressed, the mode is changed in the following order: FM AM SiriusXM™ FM.
3	MEDIA	Selects MEDIA mode. • If the media is not connected MEDIA mode will not be activated.
4	☆	Moves to the function set by the user.

	Name	Description
5	SEEK TRACK	When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM mode: Plays the previous/next frequency. • SiriusXM™ mode: Changes the channel. • MEDIA mode: Changes the track, file or title (except for AUX). When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM mode: Moves quickly through all of the frequencies. The moment that you release the button, the system seeks the next available frequency. • MEDIA mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the track or file (except for AUX and Bluetooth Audio).



	Name	Description
6	MAP	Displays the map for the current position.
7	NAV	Takes you to the menu screen where you can find your destination and set the route.
8	SETUP	Moves to the Setup screen.
9	TUNE	• FM/AM mode: Changes the frequency. • SiriusXM™ mode: Changes the channel. • MEDIA mode: Changes the track, file or title (except for AUX and Bluetooth Audio).

	Name	Description
10	RESET	Resets the system settings. (Preset radio channels and other data will not be deleted)
11		SD Card insert slot.

※ The actual image in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Steering Wheel Controls



	Name	Description
1		When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • Activates voice recognition. When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • Ends voice recognition. • If iOS device is connected through Bluetooth, activates or ends Siri Eyes Free.

	Name	Description
2	MODE	• Each time this is pressed, the mode is changed in the following order: FM AM SiriusXM™ USB or iPod AUX Bluetooth Audio FM. You can select which mode to use in Advanced settings. • If the media is not connected, the corresponding modes will be disabled. • Press and hold (over 0.8 seconds) to turn the Audio system on/off. • When power is off, press button to turn power back on.
3	+ / −	Use to adjust the volume of audio or call.
		Mutes the audio. (Media will be paused in some media modes.) Mutes the microphone during a call.
4	∧ / ∨	When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM/SiriusXM™ mode: searches broadcast frequencies or channels saved to Presets. • MEDIA mode: changes the track, file or title (except for AUX). When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • FM/AM mode: automatically searches broadcast frequencies. • SiriusXM™ mode: automatically searches broadcast channels. • MEDIA mode: quickly looks up songs (except for AUX and Bluetooth Audio).



	Name	Description
5		When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds), • When pressed in the dial screen, makes a call. • When pressed in the incoming call screen, answers the call. • When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call (Call Waiting). When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds), • When pressed in Bluetooth® Hands-free, redials the last dialed call. • When pressed during a Bluetooth® Hands-free call, switches call back to mobile phone (Private). • When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to Bluetooth® Hands-free (operates only when Bluetooth® Hands-free is connected).
6		• When pressed during a call, ends the phone call. • When pressed in the incoming call screen, rejects the call.

※ The actual image in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Starting the System for the First Time

Turning the System On/Off

Press the engine start button or set the ignition key to On or ACC. Each time you turn on the system, a boot logo and safety warning will appear.



Pressing the power key on the head unit will display the safety guide.

NOTICE

- You cannot operate the system while it is booting up. It may take some time for all of features of the system, particularly the voice recognition system, to be ready for use.

Pressing and holding the power key on the head unit will turn off the system.

Information

- If you turn off the system during a phone call using the Hands-free feature, then the call will automatically switch to your mobile phone.

NOTICE

- Check the volume when turning on the system. Before turning on the system, adjust the volume to a reasonable level.

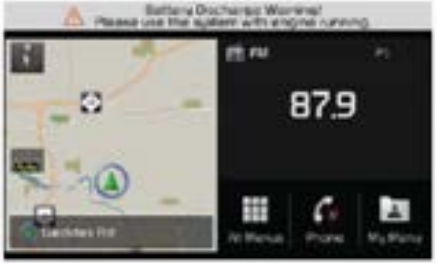
System Reset



The System Reset function restores the system when it is not operating correctly. Press and hold the RESET key for a second or longer. (It is recommended that you press the RESET key using a tool, such as a pin or a clip.)

Battery Warning Message

Always use the system while the car engine is running. If you turn on the system while the engine is off, a battery warning message will appear. When the engine starts, the message will disappear.



NOTICE

- If you use the system for a long time with the engine off, the battery may become completely discharged.

Restrictions on Features for Safety Measures

Several features are limited while driving. The restriction screen will disappear when shifting gears into P or putting the parking brake on.

WARNING

- Blank Screen

- Refrain from use if the screen is blank or no sound can be heard as these signs may indicate product malfunction. Continued use in such conditions could lead to accidents (fires, electric shock).

WARNING

- Touching the Antenna During A Thunder Storm

- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning as such acts may lead to lightning induced electric shock.

Home Screen

Controls Menu Configuration for the Home Screen

Tap the icon on any screen to display the Home Screen below.



Features	Description
1 Navigation Widget	• Provides a brief view of the navigation map and the route screen. • Touch any area on the screen to move to the navigation screen.
2 AV Widget	• Shows brief information on the radio or media that is now playing. • Tap the area to move to the mode that you are listening to.
3 All Menus	Shows all of the items in the system menu.
4 Phone	Displays user to phone screen.
5 My Menu	Add your favorite menus to have quick and easy access to them.

Information Display on the Status Bar

Displays the date and time, along with the system status shown by the various icons to the right of the clock.

The icons in the following table indicate the various types of system status details and events.

Icon	Description
	Displayed when the audio is muted.
	Displayed when the navigation sound is muted.
	Displays the remaining battery of the Bluetooth phone.
	Displayed when connected to Bluetooth for handsfree.
	Displayed when connected to Bluetooth for streaming audio.
	Displayed when connected to Bluetooth for streaming audio and handsfree.
	Displayed when downloading contacts or recent calls from the Bluetooth phone.
	Displayed while on a call with the Bluetooth phone.
	Displayed when the microphone of the Bluetooth phone is muted.
	Displays the signal strength of the Bluetooth phone.
	Displays the signal strength of the UVO.
	Displayed when the microphone of the UVO phone is muted.
	Displayed when 911 connect is available.
	Voice memo recording.

Adding a Feature to My Menu

Select My Menu on the Home Screen to add the most frequently used menus, change the menu order, or delete menus.



Information

- Up to 24 menus can be added to My Menu.

On-Screen Touch Controls

Learn how to touch the screen to operate the system.

Select

Tap lightly on a menu or an item to select it.

NOTICE

- The system will not recognize your touch if you wear a glove or other non-conductive material. Touch the screen using your finger, an electrostatic touch-screen glove, or a stylus pen.

Drag & Drop

Select a menu or item you want, then drag and drop it to where you want to place it.



Drag or touch the slider along the play bar in the music screens to jump to the point that you want to play from.

Flick (Quick Scrolling)



Quickly moves up and down in the list.

NOTICE

- Moving the list when there are many items will display a handler on the right of the display. You can easily move many items at a time with the handler.

Select and Hold

Selecting and holding the ⏮ or ⏭ buttons in the music player will rewind or fast forward the music.



part.2 Radio/Media

FM/AM
HD Radio™ Technology
SiriusXM™
USB
iPod
AUX
Bluetooth® Audio

Radio/Media

FM/AM

You can access the radio player either by pressing the RADIO key or by selecting the Radio menu from All Menus on the Home screen.



Information

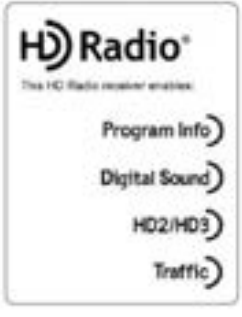
- If you press the RADIO key when the power is off, the power will turn on and a radio broadcast will be tuned from the current mode.

Features	Description
1 Preset Frequencies	• The stored preset frequencies are displayed for user selection. • After selecting frequency, press and hold the preset button for more than 0.8 seconds. A beep sound will be heard and the frequency is to be stored in the selected preset button. • Flick the preset frequencies up/down to scroll quickly through presets.
2 Frequency	Displays the current frequency.
3 Menu	• Station List: Moves to the station list. • Info: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off. • Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.
4 Band	Changes to the desired band from among FM, AM, and SiriusXM™.
5 HD Radio	Used to set whether to turn HD Radio™ reception On or Off.
6 Scan	Shortly plays the broadcasts for the frequencies with superior reception for 5 seconds per item.



Features	Description
7 SEEK/TRACK	• When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds): Seeks the previous/next frequency. • When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds): Moves quickly through all of the frequencies. The moment that you release the button, the system seeks the next available frequency.
8 TUNE	Turn the ● TUNE knob to manually seek available frequencies.

HD Radio™ Technology



Program Info Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3 FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

If an HD Radio™ broadcast is received, the radio mode will switch from analog broadcast to HD Radio™ broadcast.

Information

- The HD Radio™ screen is displayed only when a HD Radio™ broadcast is being received.
- HD Radio is only available in Metro areas.

HD Radio™



Features	Description
1 HD Radio™ Reception & Channel buttons	Displays main HD Radio™ channels and used to directly select the current available channels. ⓘ The HD Radio™ related icon display becomes active within regions where an HD Radio™ signal can be received.
2 HD Channel Number	Analog station and corresponding HD Radio™ channel number saved in the preset list.
3 HD Radio Broadcast Info	Displays detailed information about the current broadcast (the details of the information shown are different depending on whether the Info button is selected)
4 HD Radio	When the HD Radio soft button is ON (the red indicator on the HD Radio button is illuminated), HD Radio signals will be received.

SiriusXM™

You can access the radio player either by pressing the RADIO key or by selecting the Radio menu option from All Menus on the Home screen. Select the SiriusXM™ band from the radio player.



Information

- If you are in the SiriusXM™ mode, select the SiriusXM™ radio widget from the Home screen to access the radio player.
- When the power is off, pressing the RADIO key will turn the power on and play a SiriusXM™ Radio broadcast.

Features	Description
1 Preset Frequencies	• Shows the stored presets for user selection. • After selecting frequency, press and hold the preset button for more than 0.8 seconds. A beep sound will be heard and the frequency is to be stored in the selected preset button.
2 Channel Logo	Displays the current channel logo.
3 Channel Info	Displays the current channel number and name.
4 Content Info	Displays the artist, title and other information about the current playing song.
5 Category Info	Displays the category of the currently playing song.
6 Band	Changes to the desired band from among FM, AM, and SiriusXM™.
7 Direct Tune	Used to search for the desired channel by entering the channel number.
8 Scan	Plays all receivable channels for 5 seconds per item.
9 Play Live	Switches to the live broadcast mode.
10 Skip Backward	Repeats the previously broadcasted program. • Holding for less than 0.8 seconds: Moves to the previous segment. • Holding for more than 0.8 seconds: Moves to the previous 5 seconds.
11 Play/Pause	Pauses/plays the current broadcasting program.
12 Skip Forward	Moves to the next segment.





Features	Description
13 Weak Signal	Displays the weak radio reception.
14 Channel List	Moves to the channel list.
15 Menu	• What is on My Presets? The program schedule saved in my preset. (For more details, see Section 2.9. Viewing Menu.) • Featured Favorites: Theme channels recommended by SiriusXM™. (For more details, see Section 2.10. Viewing Menu.) • Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.
16 SEEK/TRACK	• When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds): Plays the previous/next channel. • When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds): Continuously changes the channel until the key is released and plays the current channel.
17 TUNE	Changes the channel.

Information

- REC icon is shown next to the first 10 SXM presets saved.
- With presets saved, each time the vehicle is started that preset station will be automatically buffered for your convenience.

Selecting through Channel/Category List

Select the Channel List ▶ Select the desired category and channel.





Select the desired category and the channel. Once selected, the previous screen will be restored and the selected channel will begin playing.

If you select the Skip button, you can scan channels using the SEEK TRACK key or the TUNE knob by skipping the channels that you chose to skip.

Direct Tune



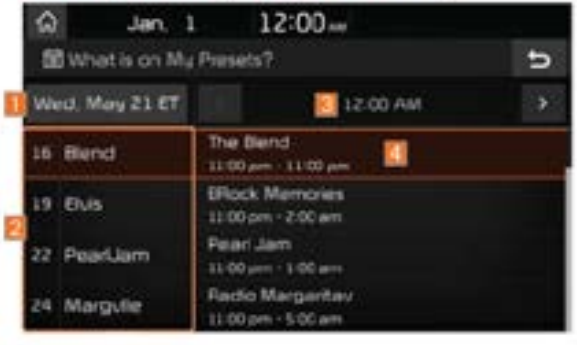
Enter the number of the channel you want to receive.

Viewing Menu

Using the Menu button on the right, you can view the program schedule and information about the Featured Favorites provided by SiriusXM™.



What is on My Presets? (Program Schedule)



You can select Menu to see program information and the schedules of broadcast channels listed in the presets.

Name	Description
1 Change Broadcast Date	By selecting this option, you can select a broadcasting date. Broadcast information will be provided for one week from the current date. 
2 Preset	Shows saved presets for user selection. ⓘ A total of 40 frequencies for SiriusXM™ modes can be displayed.
3 Broadcasting Time	You can select the time that you want.
4 Program Information	Shows you the program titles to be broadcasted at the time that you have chosen. Select a program to see more details. ⓘ If there is more information on the program you selected, an arrow button will be displayed on the right of the list. You can see more program information by selecting the arrow button.

Featured Favorites



Featured Favorites feature allows SiriusXM™ to broadcast additional presets.

- Example 1: "Martha's Favorites" may represent Martha Stuart's favorites presets on her radio.
- Example 2: During holidays, "Holiday Music" may represent all the SiriusXM™ channels that are playing the holiday music for easy access by users.

Multiple sets Featured Favorites data can be broadcast by SiriusXM™ and can change from time to time.

USB

Before Playing a USB MP3

Connect the USB device after turning on the engine. The USB device may become damaged if it is already connected when the ignition is turned on.

- Files that are not standard format music files will not be played.
- For MP3/WMA/OGG files, only music files with compression rates between 8Kbps to 320Kbps can be played.
- Heed caution to static electricity when connecting/disconnecting external USB devices.
- Encoded MP3 Players will not be recognized when connected as an external device.
- When connecting an external USB device, the device may not properly recognize the USB is in some states.
- Only products formatted with byte/sectors under 64Kbyte will be recognized.
- USB devices, formatted to the FAT12, FAT16, or FAT32 file system, are recommended. File systems other than FAT12, FAT16, FAT32, exFAT, and NTFS are not supported.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- Take caution so that the USB connector does not come in contact with body parts or objects.
- Repeated connecting/disconnecting of USB devices within short periods of time may result in product malfunction.
- Make sure to connect/disconnect external USB devices with the audio power turned off.
- The amount of time required to recognize the external USB device may differ depending on the type, size, or file formats stored on the USB.
- The use of USB devices for purposes other than playing music files is prohibited.
- Do not use the USB I/F to charge batteries or USB accessories that generate heat. Such acts may lead to worsened performance or damage to the device.
- The device may not recognize the USB device if separately purchased USB hubs and extension cables are being used. Connect the USB directly with the multimedia terminal of the vehicle.
- When using mass storage USB devices with separate logical drives, only files saved to the root drive can be played.
- When application programs are installed to specific USBs, files may not properly play.

- The device may not operate normally if MP3 Players, cellular phones, digital cameras, or other electronic devices (USB devices not recognized as portable disk drives) are connected with the device.
- Charging through the USB may not work for some mobile devices.
- The device may not support normal operation when using a USB memory type besides Metal Cover Type USB Memory.
- The device may not support normal operation when using formats such as HDD Type, CF, or SD Memory.
- When playing iPods, please use a dedicated iPod car cable.
- Normal operation cannot be guaranteed when other cables are being used.
- The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).
- USB memory sticks used by connecting an Adaptor (SD Type or CF Type) may not be properly recognized.
- Only use Plug type connector products, as shown in the figure below.
- To play USB MP3, the USB device must be connected to the USB port in the front multibox. The USB port in the center console storage (if equipped) is for charging only.



Plug Type Connector

Product Name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	Transcend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	Digiworks

Information

- Problems that occur through use of USB devices not listed within the above table are not covered by the product warranty.

Supported USB music specifications

Name	Description
Audio File Specification	MPEG-1/2 layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WAV, WMA (Standard/Professional)
Recommended Bit Rates and Sampling Frequency	MPEG-1/2 layer3 • 8 kbps to 320 kbps (CBR or VBR), to 48 kHz • ID3 Tag: Suppor ts ID3v1.0 and ID3v1.1, ID3v2.3, ID3v2.4 ID3 tags
	OGG (Vorbis): From Q1 to Q10, to 48 kHz
	FLAC: 8/16/24 bit, to 48 kHz WAV: 8/16 bit, to 48 kHz
	WMA • Standard (0x161): to support L3 Profile: to 385 kbps, to 48 kHz • Professional (0x162): to support M0b: to 192 kbps, to 48 kHz
Detailed Specifications	Maximum directory layers: 20 layers Maximum length of folder name/file name: 255 bytes Supported characters for folder name/file name: Alphanumeric characters, Korean standard character set 2,350 characters, Simplified Chinese 4888 characters Maximum number of folders which can be stored onto one USB: 2000 folders (including ROOT) Maximum number of files which can be stored onto one USB: 8000

Information

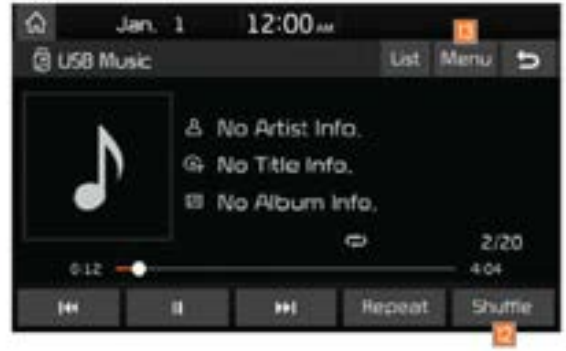
- The sound quality of audio files that use bitrates exceeding 192 kbps cannot be guaranteed. When using files without fixed bit rates, some features (FF/REW features) may not operate properly.

USB Music



Features	Description
1 Mode	Displays the current operating mode.
2 File Index	Shows the current file/total files within the USB.
3 Repeat/Shuffle	From Repeat/Shuffle, displays the current operating function.
4 Play Time	Displays the current play time/total play time.
5 Song Info	Displays the artist/title/album info.
6 List	Moves to the list screen.
7 Back Button	Move to the previous screen.

Features	Description
8 Previous File	• If the button is selected (less than 0.8 seconds): Moves to the previous file or play the current file from the beginning (depends on the play time). - If play time is less than 3 seconds, moves to previous file. - If play time is over 3 seconds, play the current file from the beginning. • If the button is selected (over 0.8 seconds) it rewinds the track.
9 Play/Pause	Plays/pauses the current file.
10 Next File	• If the button is selected (less than 0.8 seconds): Moves to the next file. • If the button is selected (over 0.8 seconds): It fast-forwards the track.
11 Repeat	Repeats the current file. • If select the file in the file tab on the list screen : select this button to switch between repeating the current file, repeating folder, and repeating all files. • If select the song in the other tabs on the list screen: select this button to switch between repeating the current song and repeating all songs.





Features	Description
Shuffle	Plays files in random order. • Select this button to switch between shuffle and turning shuffle off.
Menu	• Hide Current File: a selected file can be deleted. Deleted file can be found in the "Hidden_" folder. This function is only supported when USB format is compatible with FAT16 or FAT32. • Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.
TUNE	Turn the TUNE knob to search a desired track. If the desired track is displayed, select the TUNE knob to play the track. If you do not anything with the TUNE knob for 5 seconds of searching tracks, the track info for the current track is restored.





Features	Description
1 Folder/ Category Name	Displays the folder/category name in the list
2 Current Song	Displays the current playing file name
3 Back Button	Move to the previous screen
4 Upper Folder/ Category	Moves to Upper Folder/Category
5 Menu	Now Playing: When moving to a different list screen, moves to the list page where the current file is located (becomes disabled when the current list includes the current file)
6 Search Menu	Search songs by the list type.
7 SEEK/TRACK	• When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds): Plays previous/next track • When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds): Moves to play screen, and then it will rewind or fast-forward the track.
8 TUNE	Turn the TUNE knob to move the focus to the previous/next list. If the desired track is displayed, press TUNE knob to play the track.

iPod

Using iPod Devices

- iPod is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.
- iPod mode will not operate if the connected iPod cannot be recognized due to operation of unsupported versions that do not support related protocols, iPod abnormalities, or iPod device defects. Some iPods with unsupported communication protocols may not properly operate with the Multimedia system.
- For fifth generation iPod Nano devices, the iPod may not be recognized when the battery level is low. Please charge the iPod for use.
- Search/play orders shown within the iPod device may differ with the orders shown within the Multimedia system.
- If the iPod malfunctions due to an iPod device defect, reset the iPod and try again. (To learn more, refer to your iPod manual)
- If repeatedly connect and disconnect iPod/iPhone to the Multimedia system with USB cable in a short time, it may cause abnormal operation.
- The time for recognition of iPod/iPhone may vary depending on device type, firmware version and iOS version.
- For some iPod Touch and iPhone devices, connecting Bluetooth® while the iPod is operating may result in discontinued iPod sound. When such devices with Bluetooth® support are connected, this problem occurs as the sound source is changed from the Dock Connector (USB connector cable) to Bluetooth.
- To prevent this symptom, Bluetooth Audio function in the Multimedia system is limited if iPod/iPhone is connected to the system through both cable and Bluetooth. To listen to the iPod sound, use either iPod menu with USB connection or Bluetooth Audio with Bluetooth connection.
- To listen to the iPod sound, reconnect the USB cable or change the audio output settings in iPod/iPhone to Dock.
- In order to use the iPod while operating the keys, you must use a dedicated iPod cable. (the cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod/ iPhone products)

※ During ACC ON state, connecting the iPod through the iPod cable (The cable that is supplied when purchasing iPod/ iPhone product.) will charge the iPod through the head unit.

※ The use of genuine iPod cables supplied by Apple is recommended. (The use of other products may result in noise or abnormal operation.)

※ To play iPod music through cable connection, the iPod/USB cable must be connected to the USB port in the front multibox. The USB port in the center console storage (if equipped) is for charging only.

- When connecting with the iPod cable, make sure to fully insert the jack to prevent communication interference. If the iPod is connected to the vehicle while it is playing, a high pitch tone may sound for about 1 to 2 seconds immediately after connection. If possible, connect the iPod to the vehicle with the iPod stopped/paused.
- Within iPhones, streaming audio and iPod control may occasionally conflict. If problems persist, remove the iPhone and connect again.
- When connecting to iPod Nano/Classic, the Kia logo appears on the Apple device. For the iPod Nano 6 generation, however, the logo image does not appear since it is not supported. Also, all iPhone and iPod Touch products do not support this function.
- In Apple's iOS 6.0 version or later, Podcast and Audiobook media files are designed to be played with the Podcasts and iBooks applications specifically designed for Apple products. If the Apple device does not provide the Podcast and Audiobook lists, the playlist may not be displayed and played in the iPod mode.
- If the Apple Podcasts and iBooks apps are not installed on the Apple device, but the Apple device provides the Podcast and Audiobook lists, you can play files in other categories in iPod mode.
- The screen of multimedia system can be different when you run other music players (e.g. iHeartRadio) on your connected device.

- While using a connected iPhone/iPod Touch device, it may not operate normally if the user changed some functions in the device.
- When calling with an iPhone connection, song may stop playing due to an Apple device feature. If sound does not resume after the call is terminated, check the device status.
- If lots of songs have the same information, skipping may occur when previous/next song is executed due to an Apple device feature. Also problems may occur depending on device type or iOS version.
- If lots of songs have the same information, it may occur difference of playing songs between the Multimedia system and Apple device. Reset the device or delete the same songs in the Apple device using iTunes.
- If you control pause, repeat, shuffle, or seek songs when the play time is less than 3s before the song is finished playing, it may occur difference of playing song between the Multimedia system and Apple device. Access to iPod music from another mode or pause a song and then play a song again in Apple device.
- If the iPhone/iPod Touch supports Bluetooth, the Apple device will not be able to use the Bluetooth function if the device is connected through both the USB port and via Bluetooth. Disconnect the USB connection then use Bluetooth Audio.
- If iPod/iPhone connected to the Multimedia system through both USB and AUX. iPod/iPhone keeps output sound via AUX, thus it may occur sound will not output in iPod mode.
- If AUX cable connected to iPod/iPhone but not connect to the Multimedia system, it may occur sound will not output in iPod mode due to iPod/iPhone's feature.
- Disconnect AUX cable from iPod/iPhone first, then connect to the Multimedia system via USB. Or change settings to "Dock" in iPod/iPhone.
- If connect to the Multimedia system while podcast or iTunes music downloading to iPod/iPhone, it may occur some problems when you select song in the list. Reconnect iPod/iPhone to the Multimedia system when downloading is finished or the file deleted.
- If connect to the Multimedia system while sync, it may occur some problems. Try to use iPod/iPhone connection after sync complete. (To learn more, refer to your iPod manual)

- iPhone and iPod Touch devices are guaranteed to work normally on iOS 9.3.2 or below. However, they may not work normally on future iOS versions as their operations have not yet been tested.
- We recommend that your Apple device uses the latest firmware since some problems may occur due to an outdated firmware or other software related issues.

Type	1G	2G	3G	4G	5G	6G	6.5G	7G
iPod Mini	Not Supported							
iPod Shuffle								
iPod Nano	○	○	○	○	○	○	Not released	○
iPod Touch	○ (iOS 1.1 not supported)	○	○	○	○	○	Not released	

Type	1G	2G	3G	4G	5G	6G	6.5G	7G
iPad	○ (Unable to charge, Not verified, Normal operation not guaranteed)							
iPad Mini								
iPod Classic	Not Supported				○ (iPod with Video)	○ (iPod Classic)	○ (iPod Classic)	Not released

Type	3G	3GS	4	4S	5	5C	5S	6	6+	6S	6S+	SE	7	7+
iPhone	Not verified, Normal operation not guaranteed	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

iPod



Features	Description
1 Mode	Displays the current operating mode.
2 Song Index	Shows the current song/total songs.
3 Repeat/Shuffle	From Repeat/Shuffle, displays the current operating function.
4 Play Time	Displays the current play time/total play time.
5 Song Info	Displays the artist/title/album info.
6 List	Moves to the list screen.

Features	Description
7 Previous File	• If the button is selected (less than 0.8 seconds): Moves to the previous file or play the current file from the beginning (depends on the play time). - If play time is less than 3 seconds, moves to previous file. - If play time is over 3 seconds, play the current file from the beginning. • If the button is selected (over 0.8 seconds) it rewinds the track.
8 Play/Pause	Plays/pauses the current file.
9 Next File	• If the button is selected (less than 0.8 seconds): Moves to the next file. • If the button is selected (over 0.8 seconds): It fast-forwards the track.
10 Repeat	Repeats the current song. • Select this button to switch between repeating the current song and repeating category all songs. (It all depends on the specification of your Apple device.)
11 Shuffle	Plays songs in random order. • Select this button to switch between shuffle category and turning shuffle off. (It all depends on the specification of your Apple device.)
12 Back Button	Move to the previous screen.
13 Menu	Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.



Features	Description
14 TUNE	Turn the TUNE knob to search a desired track. If the desired track is displayed, press the TUNE knob to play the track. If you do not anything with the TUNE knob for 5 seconds of searching tracks, the track info for the current track is restored.





Features	Description
1 Category Name	Displays the category name.
2 Category List	Displays the contents of selected category. If there are many items in the list, items are added in order and the scroll bar on the right is adjusted accordingly.
3 Back Button	Move to the previous screen.
4 Upper Category	Moves to Upper Category.
5 Search Menu	Search songs by the list type.
6 SEEK/TRACK	• When the key is pressed quickly (less than 0.8 seconds): Plays previous/next track. • When the key is pressed and held (over 0.8 seconds): Moves to play screen, and then it will rewind or fast-forward the track.
7 TUNE	Turn the TUNE knob to search a desired track. If the desired track is displayed, press the TUNE knob to play the track. If you do not anything with the knob for 5 seconds, the TUNE knob search will be terminated.

AUX

Connecting an External Device

If an external device connector is connected with the AUX terminal, then AUX mode will automatically operate. Once the connector is disconnected, the previous mode will be restored.

- AUX mode can be used only when an external audio player has been connected.
- The AUX volume can also be controlled separately through the connected device.



NOTICE

- If only a cable is connected to the AUX without an external device, the mode will be changed to AUX, but noise may occur. When an external device is not being used, remove the connector jack.
- When the external device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may output noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.



※ The actual image in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Bluetooth® Audio



Information

- Artist info and Title may not be supported by mobile phone.
- While in use of other functions after connecting your mobile phone through a USB cable, the Bluetooth audio is disabled.
- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.
- Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.

Features	Description
1 Mode	Displays the current operating mode.
2 Phone Name	Displays name of connected phone.
3 Artist Info	Name of current artist.
4 Title	Name of current song.
5 Previous File	• If play time is less than 3 seconds, moves to the previous file. • If play time is over than 3 seconds, plays the current file from the beginning. This function may differ depending on the model of mobile phone.
6 Play/Pause	Plays/Pauses Bluetooth Audio.
7 Next File	Moves to the next file.
8 Repeat	Repeats the current file. This function may differ depending on the model of mobile phone.
9 Shuffle	Plays files in random order. This function may differ depending on the model of mobile phone.
10 Menu	• Connections: Moves to the Bluetooth Connection. You can pair a new device or change/delete paired device(s). • Sound Settings: Moves to the Sound Settings.
11 SEEK/TRACK	Plays the previous/next file.
12 TUNE	TUNE is not supported.

Bluetooth Connection

Settings for pairing, connection and disconnection of a Bluetooth device.



- In Bluetooth Audio play screen, select Menu and then Connections.

Information

- If the music in the mobile phone is not played after changing to audio streaming mode, press the play button. Thus check if the music is playing in the Bluetooth device after changing to audio streaming mode. Audio streaming may not be supported for some mobile phones.
- Please check the Bluetooth compatibility in below website: KIA Motors Corporation http://www.kia.com

part.3 Bluetooth

Before Using the Bluetooth® Handsfree
Bluetooth Connection
Bluetooth Phone

Before Using the Bluetooth® Handsfree

What is *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology?

- *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology refers to a short-distance wireless networking technology which uses a 2.45GHz frequency to connect various devices within a certain distance.
- Supported within PCs, external devices, Bluetooth® phones, PDAs, various electronic devices, and automotive environments, *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology to be transmitted at high speeds without having to use a connector cable.
- Bluetooth® Handsfree refers to a device which allows the user to conveniently make phone calls with Bluetooth® mobile phones through the Multimedia system.
- The Bluetooth® Handsfree feature may not be supported in some mobile phones. For more information on mobile phone compatibility, visit the KIA Motor website - KIA Motors Corporation: http://www.kia.com

⚠ WARNING

- Distracted Driving

- Focus on the road while driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Drivers should not use any hand held devices or other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver during vehicle operation.
- Do not stare at the multimedia screen for long periods of time while driving. Staring at the screen for prolonged periods of time can lead to traffic accidents and can result in personal injuries.

Precautions for Safe Driving

- Bluetooth® is a feature that enables drivers to make handsfree calls. Connecting the head unit with a Bluetooth® phone allows the user to conveniently make calls, receive calls, and manage the phonebook. Before using *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology, carefully read the contents of this user's manual.
- Excessive use or operations while driving may lead to negligent driving practices and be the cause of accidents. Do not operate the device excessively while driving.
- Viewing the screen for prolonged periods of time is dangerous and may lead to accidents. When driving, view the screen only for short periods of time.

CAUTIONS upon Connecting Bluetooth® Phone

- Before connecting the head unit with the mobile phone, check to see that the mobile phone supports Bluetooth® features.
- Even if the phone supports *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology, the phone will not be found during device searches if the phone has been set to hidden state or the Bluetooth® power is turned off. Disable the hidden state or turn on the Bluetooth® power prior to searching/ connecting with the head unit.
- If Auto Connection is used, the Bluetooth® phone is automatically connected when the ignition is turned on, making it unnecessary to have to connect the phone with the head unit every time.
- If you do not want automatic connection with your Bluetooth® device, turn the Bluetooth® feature off of the Bluetooth® device.
- Park the vehicle when connecting the head unit with the mobile phone.
- Bluetooth® connection may become intermittently disconnected in some mobile phones. Follow these steps to try again.
  1. Turn the Bluetooth® function within the mobile phone OFF/ON and try again.
  2. Turn the mobile phone power OFF/ ON and try again.
  3. Completely remove the mobile phone battery, reboot, and then again.
  4. Reboot the Multimedia System and try again.
  5. Delete all paired devices from both of Phone and Head Unit sides and then try again.
- The Handsfree call volume and quality may differ depending on the mobile phone.
- Pairing Bluetooth® devices and use of other Bluetooth® features are not supported when the vehicle is in motion. For safety, please first park your vehicle.
- If you continue having issue downloading your contacts to your vehicle, contact your mobile phone provider.

Bluetooth Connection

Pairing a New Device

Before you can use the Bluetooth feature, you must first pair/connect your mobile phone to your car.

Up to 5 Bluetooth devices can be paired. Only one Bluetooth device can be connected at a time.

Pairing a New Device by Selecting Phone/Call

Press the key on the steering wheel control. ▶ Pair your car after your mobile phone detects the Bluetooth device. ▶ Enter the passkey or accept the authorization popup. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.

Pairing a New Device Through the Phone Settings

Press the SETUP key. ▶ Select Bluetooth. ▶ Select Bluetooth Connection. ▶ Select Add New. ▶ Pair your car after your mobile phone detects the Bluetooth device. ▶ Enter the passkey or accept the authorization popup. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.



The default passkey is 0000.

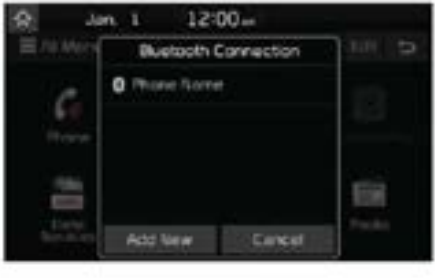
The vehicle name above is an example. Check the actual information on the product.

Connecting Bluetooth Devices

Connects the Bluetooth devices that you add.

Connecting Devices by Selecting Phone/Call

Press the key on the steering wheel control. ▶ Select the name of the device to connect. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.



Connecting Devices Through the Phone Settings

Press the SETUP key. ▶ Select Bluetooth. ▶ Select Bluetooth Connection. ▶ Select the name of the device to connect. ▶ Connect Bluetooth.



Disconnecting Bluetooth Devices

Disconnects Bluetooth devices that are connected.

Press the SETUP key. ▶ Select Bluetooth. ▶ Select Bluetooth Connection. ▶ Select the name of the device to disconnect.



Deleting Bluetooth Devices

Deletes the Bluetooth devices that you added. Note that deleting a Bluetooth device will delete all Call History and Contact Info downloaded along with it.

Press the SETUP key. ▶ Select Bluetooth. ▶ Select Bluetooth Connection. ▶ Select Delete Devices. ▶ Select the device name to delete. ▶ Select Delete.



Bluetooth Phone

Phone Status Icons

Shows the current phone status in the right top of the display.



Icons	Description
	You can use Bluetooth phones when a Bluetooth Hands-free connection is established.
	You can use Bluetooth audio features when a Bluetooth audio connection is established.
	You can use Bluetooth phones and audio features when both Bluetooth Hands-free and audio connections are established.
	Call signal strength indicator
	Battery level of the Bluetooth devices connected
	Downloading Call History list
	Downloading Contacts
	In a Bluetooth phone call
	Microphone muted

Information

- The battery level icon and the call signal strength indicator may not be supported in some Bluetooth devices.
- The battery level may differ from the actual level remaining.

Dial

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶ .



Name	Description
1 Keypad	Use the keypad to enter the phone number that you want to call. Select and hold the last number of a speed dial to dial a number that you added to the Speed Dial list in the phone
2 Call	Makes a call after you dial a number and select . If the number is listed in Dialled Calls, you can select the number and select to automatically dial that number again.
3 Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Connection.
4 Delete	Deletes the numbers that you entered.
5 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Information

- Some types of mobile phones may not support the Speed Dial function.

Accept/Reject Call



If there is an incoming call after you made a Bluetooth connection, a popup message will appear.

Name	Description
1 Accept	Answers the call.
2 Reject	Ignores the call.
3 Message	Reject the call with a text message.

Information

- In some mobile phones, the caller's number may not be displayed, and the Reject feature may not be supported.

Using the Menu During a Phone Call





When making a call, you can use the following menu items.

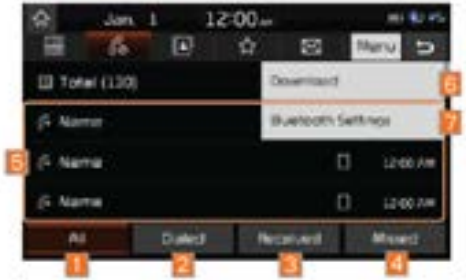
Name	Description
1 Use Private	Switches a voice call from the car Hands-free to the mobile phone.
2 End	Ends a call.
3 Mute	Mutes the microphone during a call.
4 Outgoing Volume	Displays the Mic Volume settings. You can adjust the in-call volume that the other party hears (level 1 to 5).
5 Keypad	Moves to a screen for entering ARS numbers.
6 Switch	Switches to a call on hold, if any. You can also switch calls by selecting the number in the Information Display. The Switch function switches the current call to a waiting call in order to answer a new incoming call.

Information

- If the caller's number is listed in Contacts, the caller's name will be displayed. Otherwise, only the number will be displayed. In some mobile phones, the phone number may not be displayed.
- In some Bluetooth devices, the Use Private feature may not be supported.
- In some Bluetooth devices, the Switch feature may not be supported.
- During a phone call on a Bluetooth Hands-free, you cannot access other modes, such as Radio and Settings.
- Depending on handset types, the in-call volume the other party hears may differ. If the other party hears your voice too low or too loud, adjust the mic volume.

Call History

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶ .



Name	Description
1 All	Lists the all call history.
2 Dialed	Lists the calls that you made.
3 Received	Lists the calls that you have received.
4 Missed	Lists the calls you missed.
5 Call History	Displays all of your call history. Select from the list to dial the number.
6 Download	Downloads the call history information from your mobile phone.
7 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Information

- In some mobile phones, call records may not be added to your Call History.
- Calls from restricted ID's are not added to your Call History Information.
- Up to 50 calls can be added in each Dialed Calls/Received Calls/Missed Calls list.
- The durations of each dialed/received call are not displayed in your car's Call History list.
- While the call history download is in progress, the status bar displays an icon ( ).
- If the call history download is turned off on the Bluetooth device, the call history download will fail.
- Some devices require a device authentication for downloading your call history. If download fails, check if the Bluetooth Settings or display status are normal.
- Some devices do not support call history download. Check if your Bluetooth device supports download feature. For details regarding Bluetooth-supported devices and their functional compatibility, visit http://www.kia.com

Contacts

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶



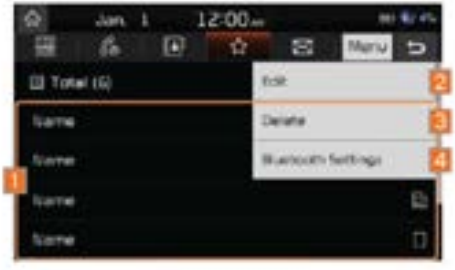
Name	Description
1 Contacts List	The list of Contacts. Select from the list to dial the number.
2 Download	Downloads contacts from your mobile phone.
3 Search	Searches Contacts.
4 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Information

- Up to 5000 phone numbers can be downloaded from a single, paired Bluetooth device.
- You cannot edit or delete downloaded phone numbers from your car.
- Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.
- Even if the Bluetooth device is disconnected, the downloaded data will remain. (Note that deleting a paired phone will also delete all downloaded Contacts and Call History data)
- Downloaded phone numbers may be lost depending on the condition of the Multimedia system. Keep your important data in a safe place.
- Contacts from both the SIM card and your mobile phone are downloaded at the same time by default.
- Only supported contacts format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device, contacts from some applications will not be included.
- The status bar displays a while downloading contacts.
- The download will not be available if the contacts download function is turned off on your Bluetooth device.
- Some devices require a device authentication for downloading your contacts. If download fails, check your phone screen and confirm the download if necessary.
- Some devices do not support contacts download feature. Check if your Bluetooth device supports contacts download. For Bluetooth supporting devices details and compatibility, visit http://www.kia.com

Favorites

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶ ☆



Name	Description
1 Favorites	Lists the phone numbers saved as Favorites. Select from the list to dial the number.
2 Edit	Add or delete numbers from favorites.
3 Delete	Deletes numbers that you select from Favorites.
4 Bluetooth Settings	Moves to a screen of Bluetooth Settings.

Viewing a new message

When you receive a message, a new message notification appears.





Name	Description
1 View	View the message details.
2 Read	Convert the message to voice and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.
3 Close	Close the notification pop-up window.
4 Message Settings	Customize the settings for receiving messages.
5 Bluetooth Settings	Customize the settings for Bluetooth connections.

Viewing messages from the messages list

Select All Menus ▶ Phone ▶ ✉ ▶

Select a message from the list.



Name	Description
1 ▲/▼	Move to the previous or next message.
2 Call	Call the sender back.
3 Read	Convert the message to voice and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.
4 Reply	Send a simple reply using one of the message templates.

Information

- To receive notifications every time you receive a message, access the message list, touch Menu ▶ Message Settings and touch Message Notification to select it.
- To edit the reply message templates, access the messages list, touch Menu ▶ Message Settings ▶ Predefined Messages and select the template you want to edit.
- To edit or delete templates, park your vehicle in a safe location first and use your mobile phone's messaging function. You cannot edit or delete your messages on your system.
- When you connect an iPhone, you may have some restrictions on receiving messages.
  - If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, only the caller's name will be displayed.
  - If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
  - Replying to received messages is not available.
  - If the message notification setting is disabled or the option for viewing content on the lock screen is disabled, message will not be received by your system.

part.4 UVO eServices (if equipped)

The 911 Connect feature may not operate in the following situations
About UVO eServices
Before using UVO eServices
Connecting Bluetooth
Pair a device from Bluetooth-enabled phone
Connecting to smartphone via USB
911 Connect
Roadside Assist
Vehicle Diagnostics
My Car Zone
Parking Minder
My POIs
eServices Guide

UVO eServices (if equipped)

The 911 Connect feature may not operate in the following situations

- When the vehicle ignition is not turned on.
- When the phone Bluetooth® feature is set to off.
- When the phone Bluetooth® cannot be connected or becomes disconnected.
- When there are no phones paired with the vehicle.
- When cellular service is unavailable.
- When the power turns off due to phone power (battery) issues.
- When a Bluetooth® device without phone feature support has been connected, such as an MP3 device.
- When the system is booting.
- When the system power supply is unstable.
- When the attempted call is blocked due to user operations.
- When the 9-1-1 call is unstable due to phone or other communication network issues.
- When the call feature is not operating due to phone settings set by the user.
- When the phone cannot be controlled via Bluetooth® due to phone specifications or characteristics.

⚠ Using UVO eServices and Precautions

- Download the UVO eServices App and install it on your smartphone. The app can be downloaded from your smartphone's app store.

- For using UVO eServices call features such as 911 Connect, Roadside Assist and eServices Guide, a smartphone must be connected with the vehicle via Bluetooth. Pair and connect your smartphone with the vehicle. For information on connecting your Bluetooth device, refer to the smartphone user's manual and instructions on the Phone Help screen on your radio. Up to five Bluetooth devices can be paired to the vehicle and only one device can be connected at a time.

- For using data communication of Vehicle Diagnostics, Parking Minder, and My Car Zone, smartphone must be connected with the vehicle via USB cable.
  ※ The use of genuine cable is recommended. (The use of other products may result in abnormal or non-proper operation.)

- Login and activate the UVO eServices App on your smartphone.

- Some UVO eServices features will only be available when your smartphone is connected with the vehicle via USB and the UVO eServices App is running.

- UVO eServices may not operate properly with incompatible smartphones. To view the list of compatible smartphones, please visit MyUVO.com

- Communication between the vehicle and smartphone app may temporarily disconnect depending on the phone state.

- If the feature is not operating properly, you may need to reset the UVO eServices App or the smartphone and try again according to the following steps.
  1. Try feature again in the Head Unit
  2. Restart smartphone app
  3. Re-connect Bluetooth and USB cable
  4. Reset smartphone
  5. Delete Device and pair again

- Some services use the customer's mobile phone data plan for data communication. Therefore, the features will function in accordance with the cellular plan.

- Use of the most up-to-date app version is recommended.

- For smartphone related inquiries, please visit MyUVO.com.

About UVO eServices

UVO eServices provides the following features through Bluetooth and/or USB connection to your smartphone.

Name	Connection	Description
1 911 Connect	BT & USB	If an airbag deploys, your vehicle automatically initiates a call to 9-1-1 and sends your vehicle's location information to the 9-1-1 operator.
2 Roadside Assist	BT & USB	If a diagnostic issue exists, you can connect with a Roadside Assist.
3 Vehicle Diagnostics	USB	Informs you if there is a diagnostic issue found in your vehicle. If an issue is found, you can contact a call center through Roadside Assist or reserve an appointment with your preferred Kia dealer through Schedule Service.
4 My Car Zone	USB	Keeps track of predefined triggered alerts such as Speed Alert and Curfew Limit Alert from the My Car Zone feature.
5 Parking Minder	USB	Saves the location of your parked vehicle on your UVO eServices smartphone app. You can check where your vehicle is parked through the UVO eServices App on your smartphone.
6 My POIs	USB	Displays Points of Interest list which were downloaded from MyUVO.
7 eServices Guide	BT & USB	Receive guidance on how to use UVO eServices.

Information

- 24-hour Roadside Assistance is a service plan provided by Kia Motors America, Inc. Certain limitations apply. Coverage details are available in the Kia Warranty and Consumer Information Manual. For access to Enhanced Roadside Assistance, a connected mobile phone via Bluetooth within the cellular service coverage area is required.

To use UVO eServices, the following conditions must be met.

1. The UVO eServices smartphone app must be installed and you must log in using your MyUVO account credentials.
2. The smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth and USB cable to the vehicle.
3. Once this is complete, eServices must be activated.

Before using UVO eServices

Installing the UVO eServices App on your smartphone

1. Download and install the UVO eServices App on your smartphone.
   The app can be downloaded from the Apple App Store or Google Play.
2. Register your vehicle and account at MyUVO.com
   Note: MyUVO.com is accessible from your phone's browser.
3. Start the UVO eServices App on your smartphone and log in.

Connecting Bluetooth

Press the [ ] key on the steering wheel or select the [Phone] icon on the Home screen. Press [SETUP] key ▶ [Bluetooth] ▶ [Bluetooth Connection].



Pair a device from Bluetooth-enabled phone

1. Turn on the Bluetooth feature on your smartphone's Bluetooth Settings screen.
2. Search Bluetooth devices on your smartphone.
3. Select the Vehicle Name on the phone that matches the name shown on the screen.
4. Verify the passkey shown on the touch-screen.

If the phone supports SSP, check the passkey on your Bluetooth® device and confirm the authentication.



Connecting to smartphone via USB

Connect your smartphone with the vehicle via USB cable.

NOTICE

- For smartphone related inquiries, please visit MyUVO.com.

Activating UVO eServices

Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen, then press the Vehicle Diagnostics or My Car Zone or Parking Minder button.





Press the Yes button, then the UVO eServices activation process will begin.





NOTICE

- Before activating UVO eServices, ensure your phone is connected to the vehicle via USB cable.

911 Connect

911 Connect

If an airbag deploys, your vehicle automatically initiates a call to 9-1-1 and sends your vehicle's location information to the 9-1-1 operator.

The 911 Connect feature is available only when the mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth.
By default, this feature is turned off. To turn it on, you must turn it on in the eServices Settings menu. By enabling this feature, you are agreeing to the 911 Connect terms of use.

A ( ) icon is displayed at the top of the touch screen as shown below when phone is connected to UVO eServices system via Bluetooth and the 911 connect feature is turned on.



Initiating a 911 Call

If an airbag deploys, the following screen is displayed and a call is automatically placed to 9-1-1 after 10 seconds.



Once a call is connected with a 9-1-1 operator, it is possible to request emergency services to be dispatched to your location.



The 9-1-1 operator may request information on the current location of your vehicle. When the 9-1-1 operator requests your vehicle location, "Sending Location" is displayed on the screen and the vehicle location is automatically sent to the 9-1-1 operator.



When the 9-1-1 operator attempts to talk to the driver again, the call time is displayed and allows the driver to speak with the 9-1-1 operator.



Roadside Assist

Roadside Assist

If there is any issues in the vehicle, you can connect with a Roadside Assist agent. The Roadside Assist feature can be used only when your phone is connected via Bluetooth.

Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen ▶ Roadside Assist.



Vehicle Diagnostics

Conducting Vehicle Diagnostics

Vehicle Diagnostics is available only when the ignition is turned on and the vehicle is parked.

It also requires that UVO eServices is activated, and the Phone is connected via USB cable before starting Vehicle Diagnostics.

Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics.



The Vehicle Diagnostics process will begin. When a diagnostics check is in progress, keep the vehicle in park with the ignition on. To cancel diagnostics, press the Cancel button on the touch screen or any hardkey.



If diagnostic issues are found, press the Send Report button to send to your MyUVO account or press the Schedule Service button to schedule an appointment with your preferred or nearby Kia dealer.

Schedule Service

When scheduling an appointment using the Schedule Service button, pressing the Preferred button will allow you to request an appointment with your preferred Kia dealer and send your vehicle's diagnostics information.

Pressing the Nearest button will allow you to request an appointment with the nearest Kia dealer and send your vehicle's diagnostics information.



Press the Preferred or Nearest button.



Request an appointment with Preferred or Nearest Kia Dealer and send your vehicle's diagnostics data.



Send Report

Press the Send Report in the vehicle diagnostics result screen.



Vehicle Diagnostics Data is transmitted to your account and you can see the report on MyUVO.com



Even if diagnostic issues are not found after Vehicle Diagnostics, it is recommended that you send the diagnostic results to your MyUVO account.
Press the Send Report button to send the diagnostics results to your MyUVO account.



Scheduled Diagnostics

If you have set up Scheduled Diagnostics on your UVO eServices App, a vehicle diagnostics check will automatically start on the day you selected.
On the date of the Scheduled Diagnostics, the following window will be displayed.



Press the Yes button on the touch screen to proceed with diagnostics.





Press the Send Report button to see the Vehicle Health Report on MyUVO.com.



Automatic Diagnostics

If a critical diagnostics issue with your vehicle's powertrain is detected, Automatic Diagnostics will be notified.





NOTICE

- The screen messages differ based on the vehicle diagnostics severity. Ensure your phone is connected to the system via USB cable before using Schedule Service and Send Report.

My Car Zone

My Car Zone is a feature that provides alerts and driving history for Curfew Limit Alerts, Speed Alerts, and Geo Fence Alerts set by the user.

Name	Description
Curfew Limit Alert	Curfew Limit Alerts are alerts that are triggered when a driver is driving within a predefined time range.
Speed Alert	Speed Alerts are alerts that are triggered when a driver exceeds the predefined maximum speed.
Geo Fence Alert	Geo Fence Alerts are alerts that are triggered when a driver enters into a predefined geographical location.

My Car Zone features are supported only when UVO eServices has been activated.

Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen ▶ My Car Zone.

Curfew Limit Alerts History



Speed Alerts History



Geo Fence Alerts History



When a driver does not keep the pre-defined driving conditions, popup is displayed with voice guidance and save alerts in the My Car Zone history.

Curfew Limit Alert



Speed Alert



Geo Fence Alert



Curfew Limit Alert

You can check the Curfew Limit Alert history for a list of past triggered curfew alerts.



Name	Description
1 Phone	Name of phone connected upon triggered curfew limit
2 Alert Time	Initial alert time
3 Duration	Total duration of driving while curfew limit was triggered
4 Driving Time	Total driving time from turning ignition on until turning ignition off

Speed Alert

You can check the Speed Alert history for triggered speed limit alerts of the vehicle.



Name	Description
1 Phone	Name of phone connected upon triggered speed limit alert
2 Max. Speed	Maximum vehicle speed upon triggered speed limit alert
3 Alert Time	Time from first triggered alert until last triggered alert
4 Duration	Total triggered alert time from turning ignition on to turning ignition off

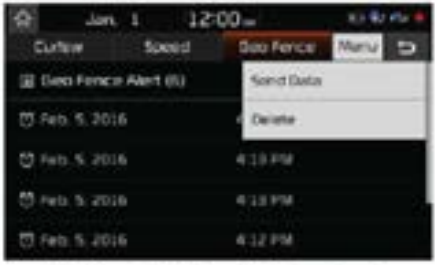
Geo Fence Alert

You can check the Geo Fence Alert history for triggered Geo Fence alerts of the vehicle.



Name	Description
1 Phone	Name of phone connected upon triggered geo fence alert
2 Alert Time	Initial alert time
3 Center Location	Radius from set center location address
4 Radius	Radius from set geo fence address

To check My Car Zone alert history from your smartphone, you must first send the alert history to your MyUVO account.



From the Menu tab, Press the Send Data button on the touch screen.



NOTICE

- Before using Send Data, ensure your phone is connected to the UVO eSevices system via USB cable.

Parking Minder

Sending Parking Location

The location where your vehicle is currently parked can be sent to your smartphone.

Ensure that your smartphone is connected via USB and the UVO eServices App is running before using this feature.

After parking the vehicle, Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen ▶ Parking Minder to send the vehicle's location to your smartphone.



Once the parking location has been sent, you can view your vehicle's location from the UVO eServices App on your smartphone.



NOTICE

- When the parking location is being sent, do not drive the vehicle. Ensure that you have logged into the UVO eServices App, and your phone is connected to the multimedia system via USB cable.
- When ignition is turned off while the phone is connected via USB, Parking Minder can be transferred automatically if the option is set up in UVO eService Settings

My POIs

Sending Points of Interest to Your Navigation System

Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen ▶ My POIs.



Press Update button on the touch screen.

UVO eServices system will attempt to download the POIs from MyUVO via your smartphone.



NOTICE

- Ensure that you have logged in to the UVO eServices App, and your phone is connected to the UVO eServices system via USB cable.

Once the POIs have been downloaded, select a POI from the list to see more details.

eServices Guide

eServices Guide

eServices Guide provides guidance on how to use UVO eServices.

This feature is only available when the mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth.

Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen ▶ eServices Guide.



UVO eServices Settings

For more details, refer to part 9. Setup ▶ UVO eServices Settings.

part.5 Navigation

Basic Features
Quick Menu
Destination Search
Route Search
Navigation Settings
Troubleshooting

Basic Features

Operating Navigation Screen

Basic features on the map screen.





	Name	Description
1	Place or Address	Move to Places Menu.
2		Go to the Home screen.
3		Change the map view mode.
4		Adjusts the volume.
5		Zoom in the map.
6		Set the zoom level automatically according to the guidance.
7		Zoom out the map.
8	Menu	Quick Menu for destination selection and options.
9		Touch to scroll the map.
10	Start Guidance	Start the preferred navigation route to selected location.
11	Routes	Choose the preferred navigation route to selected location.
12	Add Waypoint	Set a waypoint to the current route.
13	Save	Save frequently used address to address book.
14	POI	Find a POI(Point Of Interest) around the current position.
15		View the vehicle's current position on the map screen.

Places



You can use this menu when the vehicle shift lever is in P (Park) and there is no destination set. Press the Place or Address button to move to "Places".



Please refer to "Places" in "Destination Search" for more details.

Changing Map View



Touch the compass arrow icon to toggle between a map oriented to the North, oriented parallel to the vehicle's heading and 3D View.

Navigation Volume



Select the button to adjust the navigation volume.



Name	Description
1	Set the volume to mute.
2	Turn the volume down.
3	Turn the volume up.
4	Slide to set the volume.
5	Lowers all other audio volumes when Navigation prompts are playing.

Zoom In/Zoom Out

Zoom the map view screen in and out.



Select + or − to set the zoom level.

Map Scale

Sets the zoom level automatically according to the type of road.



Name	Description
Scale Fix	Manually adjust the map scale.
Auto Scale	Change the map scale automatically depending on the type of road.

Information

- If the HD Radio or SiriusXM service is available for traffic information, the corresponding icon will appear at the top of the navigation screen. HD Radio is only available in metropolitan areas.
- HD Radio ( ) : Vehicle uses HD data services if the vehicle is a Metropolitan area with strong signal strength.
- SiriusXM ( ) : Vehicle uses SXM data services if subscribed when HD broadcast is not available.

Quick Menu

Route

Select the **Menu** button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Press **Route** button.



Select the **Route** button to set **Route Options**, **Detour** or **Edit Route**.

Route Options



Select your preferred route and avoid options. Then select the **Save** button to save your selection. These options will become default for future routes.

Detour



The **Detour** button is active only when there is an active route.



Selected distance is detoured from the current location.

Edit Route



Select the Edit Route button to change the route.

Refer to the Route > Editing Route section in the manual for more information(page 5-26).



Map Display

Displays the direction of the map.

Press N, ↑ or 3D.



Name	Description
1 N North Up (2D)	Displays always has north at the top of screen.
2 ↑ Heading Up (2D)	Displays always shows the vehicle's direction as proceeding towards the top of the screen.
3 3D 3D	Shows the map in 3 dimentions.
4 3D Buildings	Shows or hides buildings on the map.

POI

Select the Menu button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Select the POI button.

View Nearby POIs



Select ■ check button to set whether to show nearby POIs or not. When categories are selected, they will appear on the map. (ex. Gas Stations)

The lists of nearby gas stations are displayed.



The list can be sorted to display in order of distance or name.



Name	Description
1	Call to the selected location (Phone needs to be connected via Bluetooth).
2 Start Guidance	Start the preferred navigation route to selected location.
3 Routes	Choose the preferred navigation route to selected location.
4 Add Waypoint	Set the location as a waypoint.
5 Save	Save the location.
6 POI	Search nearby POIs.

Edit



Change the shortcut POIs to display. (ex. Gas Stations)



Select the desired category to change. (ex Restaurants)



Select new category to display.
(ex. American)



Gas Stations is changed to American.

POI Categories



Select the item to search.

Press the Search button to search the POI category by name.





Select the desired POI to check the location and for detailed information.

Name	Description
1	Search POI around the current position.
2	Search POI around the destination. Active only when a route's planned.
3	Search POI along route. Active only when a route's planned.
4	Search POI around the current cursor when the map scrolled. Active only when the cursor position is different from the vehicle position.
5	Search POI around the city selected.

Traffic

Select the Menu button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Select the Traffic button.

Traffic List





On the traffic list, the current traffic/road event information is displayed in order of distance.

Name	Description
1	Direction from the current location. Distance from the current location (mi or km).
2	Displays traffic info symbol based on the type of event.
3	Description of traffic event.

Additional traffic information may be displayed upon clicking on the Category button.





Name	Description
1	Display 'Road Construction' information.
2	Display 'Accident' information.
3	Display 'Slow Traffic' information.
4	Display 'Incident' information.
5	Display 'Hazardous Road Conditions' information.
6	Display 'Travel Information'.

When On Route is activated, only traffic information on your route is displayed.





On the traffic list, the current basic traffic/road event information is displayed in order of distance.

Select the combo box to change the arrangement in order of Category/Distance.

Name	Description
1	Select the combo box to arrange.
2	Arrangement by distance: Display the traffic information in order of distance closer to the current location.
3	Arrangement by category: Display traffic information arranged in order of traffic information event type.

Traffic detail

Select the Menu button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Select the Traffic button.



Select the traffic information on the traffic list to display the detailed screen as shown in the screen.

Display the symbol of traffic event and arrow which indicates the road from start to end of the traffic event. Detailed information is available on the right screen.

Name	Description
1	Symbol of traffic event.
2	Event name of traffic information.
3	Road name/road number including direction.
4	Direction and distance from the current location.
5	Intersection where traffic event starts.
6	Intersection where traffic event ends.
7	Total distance of traffic event.
8	Check the previous traffic information (Enabled only when there are two or more events on the On Route)
9	Check the next traffic information (Enabled only when there are two or more events on the On Route)
10	Detour the route based on the traffic information.

Traffic detour

Select the Menu button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Select the Traffic button.

If there is traffic information on the route, it is possible to detour the route using traffic information and search other routes.
When the Detour button is enabled in the View Traffic Detail, press the Detour button to detour.



Select the desired section.



Check the information and press the Detour button.





Select the Start Guidance button to apply the detoured sections and search other routes.

Save

Select the Menu button on the bottom left of the screen ▶ Select the Save.



To store the location on the current map to the address book.



Name	Description
1	Change the name.
2	Enter the phone number.
3	Press Icon&Name, Icon or None to display on the map screen.
4	Designate to the Favorite item. When the favorite is designated, press the button on the bottom of the Destination menu and request the route guide immediately.
5	Save the setting.

Settings

Select the Menu button on the left bottom of the screen. ▶ Select the Settings.





Change navigation settings. For more details, refer to "Navigation Settings" on page 5-29

Destination Search

Places

You can enter POI Name, Address or Coordinates that you wish to search by.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Search Bar.





Enter the POI Name, Address and Coordinates of the location you want in the input window above, and press the OK button.





If you select a location from the search result list, it will bring you to the point.



If you press the Filter by City button on the search result screen, it will bring you to the City search screen where you can filter the search results by city names.



If you press the Filter by Category button from the search result screen, it will bring you to the POI Categories screen where you can filter the search results by POI Categories.



Once the destination has been identified either by POI name, address, or coordinates, the map screen will be displayed. From this screen you can set the destination or add a waypoint, or add the displayed destination to your address book.

Address

Set destination by address search.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Address icon.



How to Search Address



Search criteria can be entered in any order. Example: State then City then Street then House No.

Name	Description
1	Select state to search.
2	Select a city before entering the street name. Addresses are searched only from the selected city.
3	Enter house number. If you don't know the house number, press Skip button.
4	Enter a street name. If same street names exist in other cities, the list of cities will be displayed.



Enter the address to check the location information on the map.

Name	Description
1 Start Guidance	Start the preferred navigation route to selected location.
2 Routes	Choose the preferred navigation route to selected location.
3 Add Waypoint	Set the location as a waypoint.
4 Save	Save the location.
5 POI	Search nearby POIs.

Previous Destinations

Select from previously inputted addresses and POIs.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Previous Destinations icon.





Arrange by all, latest destinations, latest searched places and latest departing places. Arrange in order of date and time.

Name	Description
1 All	Display all destinations, departing places, and searched places.
2 Destinations	Display previous destination places for route guidance.
3 Start Points	Display previous departing places for route guidance.
4 Searches	Display previously searched places for route guidance. But, not displayed when the searched places are set as destination.



Press the Delete button to delete the information.

Name	Description
1 Mark All	Select all.
2 Unmark All	Deselect all.
3 Delete	Delete the selected item(s).

POI Categories

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the POI Categories icon.





Select the desired item.



Select the desired item in the sub-categories.





Name	Description
1	Select the desired destination among the searched items and add it as a way point.
2	Arrange in order of Distance and Name.
3	Arrange in order of Near Current Position, Near Destination, Along Route, Near Scroll Mark and Near City Center.

Gas Stations

Search for gas stations.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Gas Stations icon.





Select the desired destinations among the search items.

Restaurants

Search restaurants.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Restaurants icon.





Select the desired destination among the searched items.

Emergency

Search emergency facilities.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Emergency icon.





Check the current location information and select the desired item in the sub menu. (ex. Police Stations)



Select the desired destination among the searched items.

Address Book

Search the destination with the address book.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Address Book icon.





Select the desired group.

If you save address in the Favorites tab, you can set destinations easily by pressing the icons such as Go Home and Work at the bottom of the Destination menu.



Name	Description
1	Select the desired destination from the searched items.
2	Edit the item.
3	Register a new Address.
4	Delete the desired item.

Coordinates

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select the Coordinates to search by coordinates.





There are two ways to search by coordinates (D.M.S or Decimal Degrees). After typing coordinates, press the OK button to search.



Press the Start Guidance button to start guidance.

Favorite Places

Set the route using your favorite places.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Destination tab. ▶ Select from favorite places.



On the button where locations are not registered, the ✚ icon is displayed. When a location is registered, the ✚ button disappears and the buttons 1 to 3 are displayed as your favorite places.



Press the Go Home button then press the Yes button to set the Favorite 'Go Home'.



Work, Special 1, Special 2, and Special 3 can also be set as a Favorite using the same steps.



Pressing any of the Favorite Place buttons will start the route guidance to the saved Favorite address.

Route Setting

The route can be set after searching for a destination.



While the destination is set, the buttons Start Guidance, Routes, and Add Waypoint appear.

Destination Setting



After searching the destination, press the Start Guidance button to set the location as a destination.

All Routes



Three routing options are displayed based on real time traffic information and traffic pattern information and shorter distance.

- Route 1: Select the best route based on combine real-time traffic information and traffic pattern data on the map.
- Route 2: Select the best route based on real-time traffic information.
- Shorter Distance: Select short distance, regardless of how fast or slow progress will be calculated.

Name	Description
1	Display total distance, travel time. Select the desired route.
2 Start Guidance	Start the guidance with the route.
3 Route Options	Change the route option.
4 Route Info	You can check route information.
5 Edit Route	Edit the route.
6 Total	Display total distance of the route.
7 Freeway	Display length of free-way on the route.
8 Toll Roads	Display length of toll road on the route.
9 Ferry	Display length of Ferry route on the route.

Adding Waypoint



Press the Add Waypoint button to set the position as a waypoint and search the route.



Name	Description
1	Display the selected point on the map screen.
2	Move the selected item up.
3	Move the selected item down.
4	Delete the selected item.
5 Done	Press the button to finish editing.
6 Add Waypoint	Press the button to add waypoint.

Registering Location



Press Save at the desired location to register the location.



Enter the detailed information of the location to save.

Route Guidance

Show route guidance detailed information.

Route Guidance Screen





Name	Description
1	Displays the distance and direction to the first turn point.
2	Displays the distance and direction to the second turn point.
3	Displays the lane information at the current location. Display the recommended direction in white, travelable direction in white, and the non-travelable direction in grey.
4	Displays the distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. Press the button to check the detailed information. If no waypoint is set, you will see the remaining distance or estimated time of arrival in turn each time you click the button.
5 Cancel Route	Cancel the route.
6	Displays the Turn List. Closes the Turn List.

Split Screen during Route Guidance



Approaching the turning point, the detailed road and travel information is automatically displayed on the right side of the screen.

Name	Description
1	• Turn Point: Displays direction and shape to turn shortly. • Distance to turn: Displays distance to next turn point.
2	Road name to maneuver: Info of the road.
3	Detail Distance Bar: Displays distance to next turn point.

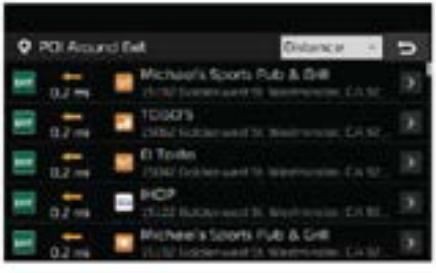


Details additional info can be displayed on Freeway.



Additional info of Freeway exit or Rest area can be displayed by pressing the button Details.

Detailed information for POIs around freeway exit is listed by pressing POI symbols.



Route Search

Canceling Route

Cancel the route.

Press the nav head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Cancel Route.



Press the Cancel Route icon.



Press the Yes button to cancel the route.

Route Options

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Route Options.



Press the Route Options icon.



Determine the route options to guide the route.

Editing Route

Edit the current route.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Edit Route.



Press the Edit Route icon.



Name	Description
1	Display the selected point on the map screen.
2	Move the selected item up.
3	Move the selected item down.
4	Delete the selected item.
5 Done	Press the button to finish editing.
6 Add Waypoint	Press the button to add waypoint.



Add the waypoint through various searching methods.

Display Route Information

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Route Info.



Press the Route Info. icon.



Check the information on the map. Select the desired item to see the map information.

Avoiding a road

Click the Avoid Street button to avoid the street or road.



Check the desired item and press the Done button to finish.

Route Overview

Check the information on route including the distance, estimated time, toll fees, etc.

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Route Overview.



Press the Route Overview icon.



Name	Description
1 Route Options	Change the search option.
2 Route Info	You can check route information.
3 Edit Route	Edit the current route.

Avoid Street

Search new route by avoiding the selected street(s).

Press the NAV head unit key. ▶ Select the Route tab. ▶ Select Avoid Street.



Press the Avoid Street icon.



Press the Done to plan new route after selecting the street(s) that you want to avoid.

Navigation Settings

Display

Change general settings.





Name	Description
1	Change the unit of mile, km.
2	Press the button to change the previous destination view setting when starting the navigation.
3	When button selected, navigation will automatically return to current vehicle position after scrolling through map display.
4	Select the button to save the previous destination.
5	Change the route guidance line colors.
6	Select the button to display traffic information on the map.
7	Check the GPS information.

GPS Information



Press the GPS Information to display the detail GPS satellites information.

Name	Description
1 Receiving	Active when current position is being calculated.
2 Searching	Active when searching for satellite signal.
3 Location	Display current position of the vehicle.
4 Elevation	Display current elevation of the vehicle.

Guidance

Change the guidance setting.



Name	Description
1	Set the frequency of guidance.
2	Route guidance is given less frequently.
3	Guidance will be provided frequently.
4	Change whether to show speed limit by pressing ☑.
5	Searching faster routes internally using traffic information. • Auto: When set to Auto, during route guidance, faster route is automatically changed to avoid traffic incident. • On: If set to On, faster route pop-up option appears during route guidance. • Off: If set to Off, no faster routes are suggested to avoid traffic incident during route guidance.

Import/Export

In navigation setting screen, press Import/ Export. Press the desired category.



Name	Description
1	The latest data of Navigation Address Book which have been exported to a USB device will be imported to your navigation device.
2	Export the Navigation Address Book on your navigation device to a USB device.

WARNING

- The amount of data available for importing to a USB device is limited based on the number of address book items supported by the navigation system.
- If the data stored on the USB device uses different coordinates than those used by the current system, the importing location may change.
- Please make sure that the address book have been successfully imported before use.
- Only USB devices formatted in FAT16/32 are supported.
- Certain USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.

Default

Reset the Navigation Settings to factory default.



Troubleshooting

The current position as shown on the navigation may differ from the actual position under the following conditions.

The following occurrences are not malfunctions :	
• When driving on Y-shaped roads with narrow angles the current position may be displayed in the opposite direction • Within city streets, the current position may be displayed on the opposite side or on an off-road position • When changing the zoom level from maximum to a different level, the current position may become displayed on a different road • If the vehicle is loaded onto a ferry or a car transport vehicle, the current position may become stalled on the last position prior to loading • When driving on a spiral-shaped road • When driving in mountain regions with sharp turns or sudden brakes • When entering a road after passing an underground parking structure, building parking structure, or roads with many rotations • When driving in heavy traffic with frequent starts and stops	• When driving under slippery conditions, such as heavy sand, snow, etc. • When driving on spiral-shaped roads • When the tires have recently been replaced (Especially upon use of spare or studless tires). • When using tires of improper size • When the tire pressure for the 4 tires are different • When the replacement tire is worn or used (Especially studless tires having passed a second season). • When driving near high-rise buildings • When a roof carrier has been installed • When a long distance route is calculated while driving on an expressway In such cases, continued driving will automatically enable the system to conduct map matching or use updated GPS information to provide the current position (In such cases, up to several minutes may be required)

Correct route guidance may not occur due to search conditions or driving position.

The following occurrences are not malfunctions :	
• Guidance to go straight may be given while driving on a straight road • Guidance may not be given even when having turned at an intersection • There are certain intersections in which guidance may not occur • A route guidance signaling for a u-turn may occur in some No u-turn intersections	• Route guidance signaling entrance into a No-entry zone may occur (No-entry zone, road under construction, etc.) • Guidance may be given to a position that is not the actual destination if roads to reach the actual destination do not exist or are too narrow • Faulty voice guidance may be given if the vehicle breaks away from the designated route. (e.g. if a turn is made at an intersection while the navigation provided guidance to go straight.)

These situations may occur after conducting route calculation.

The following occurrences are not malfunctions :	
• Guidance may be given to a position differing from the current position when turning at an intersection • When driving in high speeds, route recalculation may take a longer period of time • Route guidance signaling for a u-turn may occur in some No u-turn intersections	• Route guidance signaling entrance into No-entry zone may occur. (No-entry zone, road under construction, etc.) • Guidance may be given to a position removed from the actual destination if roads to reach the actual destination do not exist or are too narrow • Faulty voice guidance may be given if the vehicle breaks away from the designated route (e.g. If a turn is made at an intersection while the navigation provided guidance to go straight.)

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY(jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.
Israel: © Survey of Israel data source
Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.
Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta
Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):
Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.
Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.
North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

Map Updates

- To update your map, contact your Kia dealer or visit www.kia-gpsmap.us

Information

- This product requires regular updates for software corrections, new functions and map updates. Updating may require up to 1 hour depending on the data size.
- Turning off the power or ejecting the SD card during the update process may result in data loss. Make sure to keep the ignition on and wait until updating is complete.

CAUTION

- Please use only the SD card that was included with the vehicle purchase.
- The use of a separately purchased SD card may result in damage due to heat related deformation.
- Product malfunctions caused by the use of separately purchased SD cards shall not be covered within the product warranty.
- Repeatedly connecting/disconnecting the SD card in a short period of time may cause damage to the device.

part.6 Voice Recognition

What is Voice Recognition?
Precautions Required for Successful Voice Recognition
Starting/Ending and Setting Voice Recognition
Voice Recognition Screen Overview
Voice Commands
Siri Eyes Free

Voice Recognition

What is Voice Recognition?

The voice recognition feature operates the multimedia system by recognizing voice commands and enables hands-free operation of the system while you are driving your car.

Not all possible voice commands are recognized by the system due to technological limitations. To make up for these limitations, the system displays the voice commands that are available for you to use.

There are errors in communication between people. Likewise, voice recognition sometimes misunderstands your voice command in some circumstances. If this happens, either check the screen for the available options and say the command again, or manually select and press the button for the corresponding command on the screen.

Precautions Required for Successful Voice Recognition

1. Voice recognition supports only the commands that are displayed on the screen and written in the User's Guide.
2. To ensure the correct recognition and execution of your command, say your command when you hear the beep after a voice prompt.
3. Voice recognition automatically ends if:
   1) A call is incoming or outgoing
   2) A media device (USB or iPod, etc.) is connected or disconnected
   3) The rear view camera is operated
   4) The car engine starts or stops
   5) A system key, such as RADIO key or MEDIA key is selected
4. The microphone used for the voice recognition system is located in the headliner directly above the driver's head. To make your commands better understood, keep your body straight in the driver's seat when speaking the command.
5. Speaking naturally and clearly will ensure better recognition of your voice commands.
6. In the following cases voice recognition will be affected by ambient noise.
   1) The sound of the wind if any window or the sun roof is open.
   2) High speed blower from the air vents. Set climate control to blow lower than level 3.
   3) Vibrations from passing through a tunnel.
   4) Vibrations from driving on an uneven road.
   5) Storms and heavy rain.

Starting/Ending and Setting Voice Recognition

Starting Voice Recognition

Press the [key] key briefly (less than 0.8 seconds) on the steering wheel control to activate voice recognition.



Ending Voice Recognition

1. Select "Exit" to the left of the bottom to end voice recognition.
2. Press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds) the [key] key on the steering wheel control to end voice recognition.



Combining Voice Recognition with On-Screen Commands

After pressing the [key] key, say a command after the beep. The voice recognition system will execute the desired operation after understanding the command.
Alternatively, you may touch any of the corresponding Commands on the screen while the Voice Recognition system is in operation.

Combining voice recognition with available on-screen commands is useful when the system is taking longer than expected or the voice command did not execute as desired.



Extending the Listening Time

When the system is waiting for your command, after the voice prompt and beep have been heard, if you press the key (less than 0.8 seconds), then the beep will sound again and standby mode will restart.

When activated, voice recognition waits for your command for 5 seconds. If you say nothing for 5 seconds, a voice prompt will ask for your command again.

Information

- Due to the sensitivity of the MIC, if too much time has passed since the MIC has opened and waiting for a command, small noises can sometimes be interpreted as a command.



Skipping Prompt Messages

When you hear the prompt message, press the key on the steering wheel control to skip the message and go directly to listening mode to say your command.

This results in faster operation when you feel the message is too long or you already know the command to use.

Information

- Refer to Part 9 for instructions on how to change the Voice Recognition Settings.



Adjusting Voice Recognition Volume

During voice recognition, rotate the volume knob to adjust the message volume.



Voice Recognition Screen Overview

Start Screen



Name	Description
1 Representative Commands	Displays frequently used commands.
2 Not available command	Unavailable voice commands are grey, a precondition was not met so the command is grey and unavailable. The conditions required for using the unavailable commands will be described under each command.

Name	Description
3 Voice recognition status icons	Standby Voice guidance Voice command process
4 Recognized results	Displays the voice recognition result.
5 User's speaking volume being recognized	Displays the voice command level real time as it is being spoken.
6 Help	Displays all available help commands in a tree format.
7 Exit	Ends the voice recognition.

Help Display



Name	Description
1 Command list	• Shows the available commands. • Select or say a command to display additional commands in detail.
2 How to use for selected item	This section shows how to use voice recognition for the selected item.
3 How to use in general	This section displays how to use voice recognition in general.

Instructions for Using Voice Recognition



Name	Description
1 Detail instruction	This section describes how to use voice recognition in detail.
2 Close button	Closes the screen and restarts voice recognition.

Information

- In the instructions screen, no voice is recognized, so you must manually issue commands. Because the instructions screen displays a lot of content, you cannot view it while driving for safety precautions.

Voice Commands

Types of Commands

Voice recognition commands are classified as "Global Commands" and "Local Commands".

1. Global Commands (●): Commands that can be used immediately after activating voice recognition.
2. Local Commands (○): Commands that can be used when a multimedia, navigation or Bluetooth function is running, or displayed on the screen, after activating voice recognition.

Call Commands

* Check the following before using call commands:

1. Voice commands related to phone calls can be used after connecting a Bluetooth device.
2. To call a person, for example "Call <John Smith>" whose name is listed in Contacts, you must first download the Contacts list. For details on downloading contacts, see "Part 3. Bluetooth > Chapter 3. Bluetooth Phone > 3.10 Contacts".
3. After downloading the Bluetooth contacts, it will take some time to convert the Contacts into voice data during which time you cannot make a call by name yet. The time it takes to convert voice data may vary depending on the number of Contacts downloaded on the phone.

Command		Operation
●	Call	Displays downloaded Contacts, after this you can make a call by saying the name.
●	Call <Name>	You can directly call a person by <Name> in the downloaded Contacts.
●	Call <Name> on Mobile	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as "Mobile" in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call "John Smith" on Mobile
●	Call <Name> at Work	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as "Work" in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call "John Smith" at Work
●	Call <Name> at Home	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as "Home" in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call "John Smith" at Home
●	Call <Name> on Other	You can call a person <name> directly to the number that is saved as "Other" than "Mobile, Home, or Work" in the downloaded Contacts. e.g.) Call "John Smith" on Other
●	Dial Number	Displays a screen where you can say a phone number to dial.
●	Dial <Phone #>	You can directly say the number to call. e.g.) Dial 111 555 1234
●	Change Bluetooth Device	You can switch your Bluetooth connection to another paired device.

Navigation Commands

* Check the following before you use navigation commands:

1. Search for and find addresses located in the state or province your car is currently in.
   If you want to search in another state, say the name of state/province and then look it up.
   Find Address is classified by states/provinces to provide you with faster service.
2. Some commands such as "Cancel Route" are available only when the destination is fixed.

Command		Operation
●	Find Address in <State>	• Finds the address in <State> and sets it as the destination. e.g.) Find Address in California • To find an address, you should say "House Number Street City" e.g.) 300 (Three Zero Zero) Main Street, Almond
●	Find Address	Finds the address and sets it as the destination.
●	Find POI	Find the points of interest. After this command, you can find the name of a location step-by-step.
●	Find <POI>	Immediately finds <POI>. For detail of <POI>, see "Find <POI>" list. e.g.) Find "Banks"

Command		Operation
●	Map	Moves to the current position on the navigation map.
●	Previous Points	Displays a list combining Previous Destinations, Previous Searches, and Previous Starting Points all together. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Previous Destinations	Displays a list of recent destinations that you can return to by saying the number in the list.
●	Previous Searches	Displays a list of recent searches, where you can set a destination by saying the number in the list.
●	Previous Starting Points	Displays a list of recent starting points that you can return to by saying the number in the list.
●	Traffic Information	Moves to the Traffic Information menu screen.
●	Go Home	Set the destination to your home. Your home must first be set in the Navigation system.
●	Go to Work	Set the destination to your work/office. Your work/office must first be set in the Navigation system.

	Command	Operation
●	Turn Guidance On	Turns on the voice guidance system.
●	Turn Guidance Off	Turns off the voice guidance system.
●	Zoom In	Zooms in on the navigation map.
●	Zoom Out	Zooms out from the navigation map.
●	Cancel Route	Cancels the route to the fixed destination and exits guidance.
●	Destination Information	Tells you the remaining distance and time to your destination.
●	Route Options	Moves to the Route Options menu screen.
●	Emergency Services	Displays a list of nearest Police Station, Hospital, Dealership, or Road Assistance. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Police Station	Displays a list of the nearest police stations. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.

	Command	Operation
●	Hospital	Displays a list of the nearest hospitals. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Dealership	Displays a list of the nearest car dealerships. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Road Assistance	Displays a list of the nearest road assistance locations. You can then set a destination by saying the list number.
●	Show Route	Displays a map overview of the entire route to your destination.

Radio Commands

Command		Operation
●	FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Tunes to FM <Frequency> according to what you say. e.g.) FM 87.5: FM eighty seven point five
●	SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tunes to SiriusXM™ Channel <Channel Number> according to what you say. e.g.) SiriusXM 23: SiriusXM Twenty three
●	AM <530 to 1710>	Tunes to AM <Frequency> according to what you say. e.g.) AM 530: AM Five thirty

UVO eServices Commands List

Command		Operation
●	Roadside Assist	Connect with a Roadside Assist agent.
●	Vehicle Diagnostics	Informs you if diagnostic issues are found in your vehicle
●	My POIs	Displays Points of Interest list which were downloaded from MyUVO.
●	eService Guide	Provides guidance on how to use UVO eServices

Other Commands List (Commads used in List/Help)

	Command	Operation
●	Help	Moves to the voice recognition help screen. All available commands can then be identified and used.
○	Line 1 to 4 (One to Four)	When you cannot select a certain name, you can select it using numbers. Simple numbers can be recognized, such as "One" or "Two".
○	Yes/No	When voice recognition is activated, this command is used when an answer is requested for a confirmation question.
○	Previous/Next	When four or more searched items are listed, you can move to the previous or next page using a voice command.
○	Manual Input	When Dial entry results are displayed, this command is used to search manually, rather than to search with a voice command. Voice recognition stops after this command is used.
○	Go Back	Moves to the previous screen.
●	Exit	Ends the voice recognition.

"Find <POI>" List

Navigation location names can be changed after an update.

1. Restaurants

Restaurants
Fast Food Restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Fleming's
Hardee's
In-N-Out Burger
IHOP
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
American Restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
Ill Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
French Restaurants
Italian Restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Continental Restaurants
Mexican Restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Japanese Restaurants
Chinese Restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Korean Restaurants
Vegetarian Restaurants
Seafood Restaurants
Red Lobster
Latin American Restaurants

2. Automotive

Restaurants
Asian Restaurants
African Restaurants
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Other Restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK

Automotive
Kia Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Canadian Tire
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
Sunoco Canada
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Parking

Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Certigard
Discount Tire
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Kal Tire
Midas
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
Sears Auto Center
Road Assistance
Automobile Dealerships
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Motorcycle Dealerships

3. Travel

Travel
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hampton Inn & Suites
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
LA QUINTA INN
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton Club
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Rest Areas
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
City Centers
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty
Campgrounds

4. Shopping

Travel
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Train Stations

Shopping
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Shopping Centers
Office Depot
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble
Electronics Stores
AT&T
Best Buy
Future Shop
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Gift Shops
Sporting Goods Stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware

Shopping
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Clothing Shops
Mark's
Shoe Stores
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Target Pharmacy
Walgreens
General Merchandise

5. Recreation

Recreation
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

6. Financial Services

Financial Services
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
Key Bank
PNC Bank
RBC Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
ATMs
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

7. Community

Community
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Churches
Synagogues
Convention Centers
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary Services
Utilities
Business Facilities

8. Services

Services
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty Services
Cleaning & Laundry Services
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography Services
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Home
Optical Services
Personal Services
Repair Service
Veterinary Hospital

Siri Eyes Free

How to start Siri

If you want to use Siri, you have to connect your iOS device to the Multimedia system through Bluetooth.

(Please check whether your iOS device supports Siri and turning Siri On)

Then you can use Siri while pressing and holding key on the steering wheel.

How to use Siri

When you access the Siri screen while pressing and holding key on the steering wheel, you can select the Speak button and then you can speak what you want. Note that the Multimedia system only supports "Phone" related functions. Other functions will be performed in your iOS device. If you press voice key quickly, Siri would re-start. If you hold down voice key, Siri would be terminated and the screen would go back to the previous screen. Eyes-Free mode would be activated automatically while you are driving. When shifting gears into P or putting the Parking brake on, Eyes-Free mode would be deactivated automatically.



Information

- Functions and feedbacks from voice commands via Siri are executed in the iOS device. If the iOS version is changed, the functions and response may be different according to the iOS device and the latest version.

MEMO

part.7 Data Services

HD Radio™ Data
SiriusXM™ Data

HD Radio™ Data

About HD Radio™ Data Services

The HD Radio™ Data Service provides users with information such as Weather, Doppler Radar and Traffic by using HD Radio™ Technology.

Accessing HD Radio™ Data

Select the Data Services icon after selecting "All Menus" to enter Data Services Mode.



HD Radio™ Weather Information Mode

At the "Data Services" screen, select the HD Radio Weather icon to enter the Weather Information mode.

Weather Forecast

This service provides current weather information and weather forecasts for the next five days in your city.



Other City Option

This service provides access to weather information from other cities.

To change the city, select the Other City button and select the desired city. From this screen, there is also an option to change the state by selecting the Change State button.



HD Radio™ Doppler Radar

At the "Data Services" screen, select the HD Radio Doppler Radar icon to enter the Doppler Radar mode.

Doppler Radar

This service provides Doppler Radar views of the current *HD Radio™ coverage market. This screen will change automatically based on the *HD Radio™ coverage market.

* The HD Radio™ coverage market is the area with the strongest signal at that time.



SiriusXM™ Data

About SiriusXM™ Data Service

The SiriusXM™ Data Service is a paid membership satellite radio service that provides users with information such as Weather, Fuel Prices, Stocks, Sports and Movies.

Accessing SiriusXM™ Data

Select the Data Services icon after selecting All Menus to enter the Data Services Mode.



SiriusXM™ Weather Announcement

At the "Data Services" screen, select the SiriusXM Weather icon to enter the Weather Announcement mode.

Weather Forecast

This service provides current weather information and weather forecasts for five day in your region. To change the region, select the Other City button and select the desired region.



Warnings and Advisories

This service provides weather warnings and advisories, such as tornado, storm, flood, etc.





SiriusXM™ Fuel Price Information

At the "Data Services" screen, select the SiriusXM Fuel Prices icon to enter the Fuel Prices Information mode.



Search for Nearby Stations, and Register Key Locations as Favorite Stations.

Search for nearby stations with the "Nearby Stations" menu.

It shows station locations, starting from the nearest one, and select "Nearest" menu on the top right side to further sort them by price or brand name.



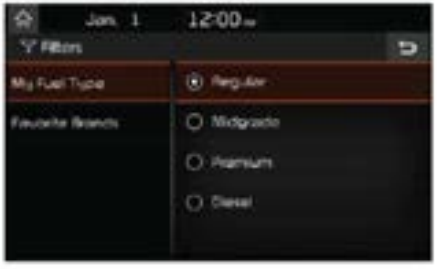
Select the ☆ button to the right of the list to register key locations as a Favorite Station so that you can go there again with the "Favorite Stations" menu.



My Fuel Type Settings

With the "Filters" menu, you can select fuel types and favorite brands.

When searching for Nearby Stations, the results will reflect selected fuel types and brand information.





SiriusXM™ Stock Information

In the "Data Services" screen, select the SiriusXM Stocks icon to enter the Stocks mode.

Stocks is a feature that shows the current value and change of stocks.

For symbols which you are interested in, select the icon to save the symbol as a part of the "Saved" symbols which can be viewed from the "My Favorites" button on the Stocks Main screen.

My Favorites

My Favorites shows a list of stocks added by the user. When entering the Stocks menu for the first time, a screen is displayed for you to add your favorite stock information. Select the Add button to move to the stock search screen.



Stock Search

Use the Stock Search menu to search for specific stocks.

Select the ☆ button after searching for your favorite stocks to save them in "My Favorites".



In the My Favorites screen, you can find the selected stock information that you registered.



SiriusXM™ Sports Information

Select the SiriusXM Sports icon to enter the Sports mode.

This service provides real-time updated information on scores and schedules for major sports, such as NFL, NBA, NCAA football, NCAA basketball, NHL, MLB, NASCAR and more.



My Teams

You can save teams which you are interested in as part of My teams to easily view related scores and schedules.

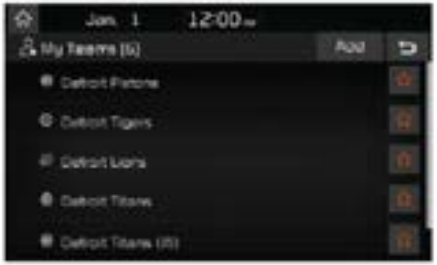
Select the My Teams menu and then select the Add button to search for and register your favorite teams.

Search for your favorite teams and select the ☆ button on the right to add it to the "My Teams" list.





You can always check the list of teams that you added in the "My Teams" menu. Select the ☆ button on the right side of the team name to delete the team from "My Teams" or select the Add button to add other teams.



Select the team name to check daily results and recent schedules for that team.





SiriusXM™ Movie Information

Select the SiriusXM Movies icon to enter the Movie mode.

You can check recent movies and nearby theaters, and also register your favorite theater locations.



Search for Nearby Theaters, and Register Any Key Locations as Favorite Theaters.

In the "Nearby Theaters" menu, you can search for any nearby theaters.

It shows theaters, starting from the nearest one, and selecting the "Nearest" menu at the top right side will sort them by name.





Select the ☆ button to the right of the list to register your favorite theater so that you can always check it again using the "Favorite Theaters" menu and selecting the ⓘ button to view the current movie information for that theater.





In the "Top Movies" menu, you can check for any movies that are currently popular. Select the ⓘ button to the right of a movie title to view the plot summary and any other detailed information.



MEMO

part.8 Other Features

Climate (if equipped)
Camera
Using Voice Memo

Climate (if equipped)

Press the CLIMATE key for the climate system to see status information in the full screen display.
When multimedia is in use, the climate system information will be displayed over top when you control the temperature (TEMP) or turn on the air conditioner (A/C).

Basic Mode Screen



Name	Description
1 Set the temperature of the driver's seat and passenger seats	Displays the configured temperature settings for the driver's seat and the passenger seats. Cooling or heating will continue until the temperature matches the configured temperature settings. ⓘ The interior temperature is displayed in units of 1 °F.
2 Air direction	Displays the configured air direction settings.
3 Air volume	Displays the configured air volume settings.
4 Cooling/heating control status (AUTO)	Displayed when the AUTO key is pressed and cooling/heating operates automatically according to the configured temperature settings. ⓘ AUTO will be turned off when you try to do the following with AUTO on: - Control the air volume - Control the air direction - Turn the air conditioning (A/C) on/off - Turn on the moisture removal function for the windshield





Name	Description
5 Air conditioning control status	Displayed when the A/C key is pressed and the air conditioning starts cooling/heating.
6 Simultaneous temperature settings for the driver's seat and the passenger seats (SYNC)	Press the SYNC key to control the driver-side, passenger-side and rear-side temperatures simultaneously. Pressing the SYNC key again will disable SYNC temperature mode and enable you to control the driver-side, passenger-side and rear-side temperatures separately.

Auto Defog System (if equipped)

Auto Defog System automatically operates the air conditioner to remove condensation when it occurs on the front windscreen glass due to indoor/outdoor temperature difference. When activated, the following display appears.



AUTO (automatic temperature control), A/C (air-conditioning), and Recirculation on/off buttons become inactive while the Auto Defog System is on. The function turns off when adjusting the direction of air.

Camera

WARNING

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

CAUTION

- The distance shown in the rear view screen may differ from the actual distance. For safety, be sure to visually check the rear, left, and right sides of your vehicle.
- The color of the parking guidelines displayed in the picture may differ from the actual screen.
- When booted up, blinking may occur when you switch to a UI screen.

NOTICE

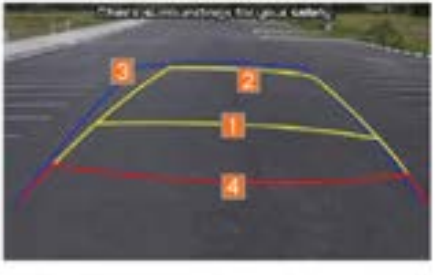
- The rear view screen remains active while you are backing up. When you move the transmission shift lever to any position other than the "R" (Reverse) position after backing up, the rear view screen will be deactivated and the system will display the previous screen automatically.
- As you steer your vehicle, the parking guides change accordingly to indicate your vehicle's path.



- Depending on vehicle models, the steering-interactive parking guides may not be supported.
- If an object comes too close to your vehicle as you are backing up, a warning beep will sound. To prevent an accident that might result if you do not hear the beep, you can set the system to decrease the volume level of any media playing automatically when the vehicle is in reverse. If Back-up Warning Priority is set in the Sound settings, the audio volume is lowered when your vehicle is driving rearward.

Steering-linked camera

When you put the transmission shift lever in the "R" (Reverse) position while the engine is running, the system screen will automatically display what is behind you.



Driving direction lines (yellow) 1 2
These lines show the directions of the vehicle according to the steering angle.

Neutral direction lines (blue) 3
These lines indicate your vehicle's expected path with the steering wheel in the neutral position. It can help you determine whether the vehicle is in the correct position in a parking space and prevent you from parking too close to the next vehicle.

Crash warning lines (red) 4
These lines are to prevent a collision.

SVM (Surround View Monitor) (if equipped)

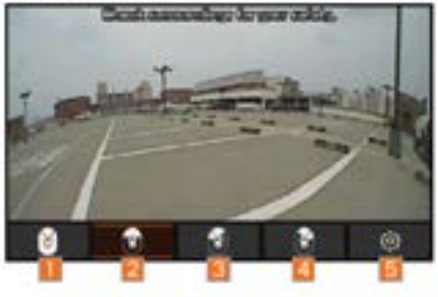
With the power on, the SVM is connected to the SVM camera to see the front, rear, and back of the car when driving at low speeds (9mph or less). It is an optional feature.

- The front detection SVM camera mode only operates when driving at low speeds (approx. 9mph or less). When the car drives over 9mph, the SVM camera screen is disabled.
- When the [redacted] key is pressed and the gear is in a position other than P or R while the engine is running, the SVM camera automatically starts when the car accelerates.
- Change gear to P or R and turn off the [redacted] key to disable the front detection camera screen.
- The rear detection mode of the SVM camera is activated when the gear is positioned to R.

Front SVM

Select the [redacted] key after starting the engine.

If the gear is in a position other than P or R, it automatically switches to the front detection SVM camera mode when the car accelerates.



Name	Description
1 Front + SVM	Displays all of the images around the car.
2 Front Only (Wide)	Displays the front image.
3 Front + Front Left	Displays the front-left image.
4 Front + Front Right	Displays the front-right image.
5 Settings	Displays the Parking Guidance Settings screen.

Information

- If the car's speed exceeds 9mph, buttons 1 to 5 on the bottom of the rear camera screen are not displayed.

CAUTION

- Because the SVM cameras use wide-angle lenses to provide a wide view, the distance in the view may appear different to the actual distance. Always check the left and right views for safety.

Rear SVM

If the gear is positioned to R, the rear SVM camera automatically becomes operational.



Name	Description
1 Rear + SVM	Displays all of the images around the car.
2 Rear Only	Displays the rear image.
3 Rear + Rear Left	Displays the rear-left image.
4 Rear + Rear Right	Displays the rear-right image.
5 Settings	Displays the Parking Guidance Settings screen.

Parking Guidance Settings

Reference lines
Guidelines are displayed in the Camera screen.

Proximity warnings
Provides a warning when an object is in close proximity to the front or rear of the vehicle.

Front view mode
With the front SVM operational, select the basic display mode of the camera screen (SVM, front, front left, front right and rear)

Rear view mode
With the rear SVM operational, select the basic display mode of the camera screen (SVM, rear, rear left and rear right).

CAUTION

- A wide-angle lens is installed for the front detection camera to get a wider view, so there may be some difference between the actual distance and the distance that appears on the screen. For safety, check the front, right and left sides yourself.

Using Voice Memo

You can record voice memos using the microphone installed in your vehicle and play voice memos on your system.

On the Home screen, touch All Menus ▶ Voice Memo.



Features	Description
1 Display the options list.	• Delete: Delete voice memos. • Save to USB Device: Save voice memos to a USB storage device. ⓘ This option is available only for USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32 formats. • Storage Info: View information on the storage space used for your voice memos.
2 List of your voice memos.	Touch a voice memo to play it.
3 Record/Pause button	• Touch ● to start recording. • Touch ❚❚ to pause recording.
4 Stop button	• Touch ■ to stop recording. The recorded memo is added to the voice memos list on the left of the screen. ⓘ You can also press the ☎ button on the steering wheel.

ⓘ Information

- Voice memo recording mutes the function in operation or pauses media playback.
- If you make or answer a call while recording a voice memo, the recording pauses. If an emergency call is connected, the recording will stop and the recorded voice memo will be saved automatically.

part.9 Setup

Navigation Settings
Sound Settings
Display Settings
Bluetooth Settings
UVO eServices Settings (if equipped)
Phone Projection Settings
Custom Button Settings
Voice Recognition Settings
Date/Time Settings
Language Settings
Keyboard Settings
Screen Saver Settings
Advanced Settings
System Info

Setup

Setup is the screen to control Multimedia system settings.

To enter the screen, press the SETUP key or the Setup icon in All Menus.

Navigation Settings

For more details, refer to part 5. Navigation Settings.

Sound Settings

Adjusts the sound effects for the whole system.



Features	Description
1 Position	Select the Up/Down/Left/Right button to control sound positioning. Select to concentrate the sound on the center of vehicle.

Features	Description
2 Volume	Sets the volume of broadcast, media, ringtone, etc., respectively.
3 Tone	Drag the slide bar to control Bass/Midrange/Treble settings. Select Center to initialize the settings.
4 Priority	Sets the volume ratio when reversing the car, turning on the car's ignition, etc.
5 Navigation Volume	Sets the method of navigation guidance volume adjustment.
6 Advanced	Select additional audio options such as "Speed Dependent Volume Control" that automatically controls Audio volume according to vehicle speed.
7 Default	Resets the sound to factory default settings.
8 Beep	Select to activate a beep when pressing buttons.

Information

- Advanced sound settings may differ according to selected AMP option.
- The seat shape may differ according to vehicle model.

Display Settings

Adjusts the level of illumination for the entire system.



Features	Description
1 Mode	Select any of LCD illumination change modes: Automatic (changes the level automatically), Daylight, and Night.
2 Illumination	Set the levels of illumination for day and night. Select Default to initialize the settings.
3 Default	Resets the display to factory default settings
4 Display Off	Provides the Display Off (touch activation) function.

Bluetooth Settings

Changes Bluetooth phone settings.
Press the SETUP key ▶ Select Bluetooth icon.





Bluetooth Connection

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select Bluetooth ▶ Select Bluetooth Connection.



Features	Description
1 Paired Device List	Displays the paired Bluetooth device list. When selecting from the list, the device is connected or disconnected.
2 Bluetooth Audio Connection Status	An icon appears when you make a Bluetooth Audio connection.
3 Bluetooth Hands-Free Connection Status	An icon appears when you make a Bluetooth Hands-free connection.
4 Add New	Register a new Bluetooth device.
5 Delete Devices	Select and delete a paired device.
6 Help	Switches to the Bluetooth Connection Help screen.

Information

- Up to 5 Bluetooth devices can be paired.
- Only one Bluetooth device can be connected at a time.
- During a Bluetooth device connection, another device cannot be paired.
- When you delete a paired device, the Call History and Contacts stored in the head unit are also deleted.
- Bluetooth Hands-free and Bluetooth Audio functions are supported.
- Hands-free and audio-supported devices, such as a Bluetooth smartphone or audio, will function normally.
- When a Bluetooth device is connected, if the Bluetooth connection is unexpectedly disconnected, due to being out of communication range, the device powering off, or a Bluetooth communication error, the Bluetooth device automatically searches for and connects to nearby Bluetooth devices.
- If the system is not stable, due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, restore the Default Factory Settings.
- For Default Factory Settings, the Bluetooth Settings are reset to factory settings.
- Press the SETUP key ▶ Select Bluetooth ▶ Select Default Factory Settings.

Auto Connection Priority

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select Bluetooth ▶ Select Auto Connection Priority.



When the engine is running, the selected Bluetooth device is automatically connected. If you fail to connect the selected device, the previously-connected device is automatically connected, and if it also fails, then it tries to connect all paired devices sequentially.

Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.

Message Settings

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select Bluetooth ▶ Message Settings.



Features	Description
1 Message Notification	Set to receive message notifications.
2 Predefined Messages	Edit message templates for replies.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select Bluetooth ▶ Select Bluetooth Voice Prompts.



Bluetooth System Info

Press the SETUP key ▶ Select Bluetooth ▶ Select Bluetooth System Info.



Features	Description
1 Vehicle Name	You can change the Bluetooth device name of the vehicle.
2 Passkey	You can change the pass-key used for Bluetooth device authentication. the initial passkey is 0000.

Information

- The vehicle name above is an example. Check the actual information on the product.

UVO eServices Settings (if equipped)

Select the UVO eServices icon from All Menus on the Home screen ▶ eServices Settings.



For safety reasons, My Car Zone Settings cannot be adjusted while driving. Park the vehicle before making any changes to your settings.

911 Connect

This feature is used to turn on or off the 911 Connect feature.



When enabing this feature, you must first agree to the 911 Connect terms of use.
After reading the tems of use, press the Agree button on the touch screen to accept.



Parking Minder

If you want to send vehicle location to your smartphone automatically when you turn the ignition off, turn the Parking Minder feature On.



My Car Zone

This feature is used to set My Car Zone (Curfew Limit, Speed) alert conditions.

My Car Zone Settings is unavailable when UVO eServices has not been activated.

Press the SETUP key ▶ UVO eServices ▶ My Car Zone.

The PIN must be entered to use My Car Zone Settings.



This screen is used to set Curfew Limit and Speed Alert features.

Set the alert conditions On ▶ Settings.





Curfew Limit Alert Settings

Within Curfew Limit Alert Settings, you can set the Curfew Limit Alert Start and End Time. You can also set the Alert Interval of alerts upon Curfew Limit.



Speed Alert Settings

Within Speed Alert Settings, you can set the vehicle speed limit and Alert Interval of alerts upon overspeeding.



Geo Fence Alert Settings

Within Geo Fence Alert Settings, you can set entry-restricted areas. Press Add Geo Fence and set the center point and radius of the desired Geo Fence on the Map screen. You can also set the Alert Interval of alerts upon Geo Fence alerts.



NOTICE

- Geo Fence Alert cannot be set if there is no SD card with Maps. At least one Geo Fence must be added to turn on Geo Fence Alert Settings.

PIN

This feature is used to change the PIN to enter My Car Zone Settings.



NOTICE

- Before pressing **Done**, ensure your smartphone is connected to UVO eServices system via USB cable.

Press the Done button to transmit the new PIN to your My UVO com account.





Restore Factory Settings

This feature is used to restore all My Car Zone alert history and settings back to default state.



Scheduled Diagnostics

This feature is for setting when scheduled diagnostics alerts display.

Press the SETUP key ▶ UVO eServices ▶ Set the Scheduled Diagnostics On ▶ Settings.



NOTICE

- For months without the corresponding day, the last day of the month will automatically be set as the scheduled diagnostics date.

Trip Info Sync Reminder

Trip Info is a feature used to set whether system displays alert when trip info(Driving Distance, Driving Speed, Driving Time, etc). reaches 90% of memory.

UVO eServices must be activated to use this feature.

Press the SETUP key ▶ UVO eServices ▶ Set Trip Info Sync Reminder On.



Phone Projection Settings

For more details, refer to Phone Projection guide.

Custom Button Settings

You can choose the feature to be accessed when the ☆ key is pressed.



Setting it to a feature that you frequently use will allow you to access the feature quickly and conveniently anytime.
For example, setting it to My Menu will enable you to access the My Menu screen by pressing the ☆ key.

Voice Recognition Settings

Configure how to make a call with Voice Recognition Guidance and Voice Recognition.



Features	Description
1 Beginner	For beginners, the voice recognition system provides voice prompts.
2 Normal	For normal users, the voice recognition system provides simple and short voice guidances.

Date/Time Settings

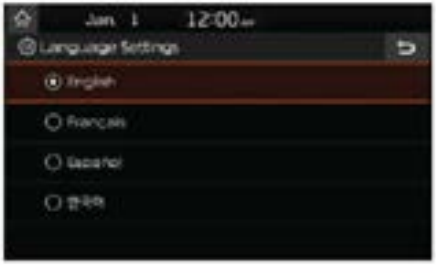
Configure the settings for time and date. Using the arrow buttons, you can change the values. Date/Time settings do not automatically change when crossing into different time zones. The time must be changed manually on this screen.



Features	Description
1 GPS Time	The time display is set in GPS Time.
2 24 Hours	The time display is set in 24-hour format.
3 Direct entry	If you tap any value, you can directly enter the number in the following screen.
4 Daylight Saving Time	The daylight saving time (DST) is applied.

Language Settings

You can configure the displayed system language.



When the language is changed, the system language is automatically changed. Unique data including MP3 file name is not changed and voice recognition does not support some languages.

Keyboard Settings

You can configure the keyboard layout for each language.



You can configure ABCD or QWERTY keyboards for the system.

Information

- Configured keyboard layouts are applied to all input modes.

Screen Saver Settings

You can select any of the following screen formats to be displayed when the screen or power is turned off (press and hold the Power button).

- Digital clock and date
- Analog clock and date
- None



Advanced Settings

Sets alerts per function if desired by the user.



Features	Description
1 Return to Map: Set Time	Sets the time after which the screen will return to the map screen from the broadcast/music playback screen.
2 TUNE Knob Function	When the map is displayed, the TUNE knob will behave as selected.
3 Steering Wheel Mode Button	Sets the media to be played when the steering wheel or rear seat (if provided) MODE button is pressed.
4 Media Change Notifications	Sets whether to display media information at the top of the screen as the next item is played when not on the media screen.

System Info

System version information and update details are available.



Features	Description
1 SW Info	Select the Update button to update the system.
2 Storage	View storage information of your system's memory.
3 Default	When Default is selected, the settings are changed to factory defaults.

System Update

At the System Info screen, insert the updated memory (USB or SD card) with the latest file downloaded, and then select the Update button to begin updating. The system will then reboot automatically.

Information

- This product needs supplemented software updates and additional functions, which collectively may take some time to complete, depending on the amount of data.

NOTICE

- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. If the power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.
- When Default is selected, it may delete all of the data and settings so be cautious of your action.

part.10 Appendix

Product Specification
Troubleshooting
FAQ

Appendix

Product Specification

TFT-LCD

Screen Size	8 inch (176.4 X 99.36 mm)
Resolution	384,000 pixels (Resolution: 800 x 480)
Operating Method	TFT(Thin Film Transistor) Active Matrix
Viewing Angle	Left/Right, Top/Bottom: ALL 89°
Internal Lighting	LED

Radio

Channels	FM: 87.5 MHz to 107.9 MHz(Step: 200 kHz)
	AM: 530 kHz to 1710 kHz(Step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Under 10 dBuV/AM: Under 35 dBu EMF
Distortion Factor	Within 2 %

Common

Power Supply	DC 14.4 V	Operating Power	DC 9 V to DC 16 V
Dark Current	1 mA or less		
Operating Temperature	-20 to +70 °C (-4 to +158 °F)	Storage Temperature	-40 to +80 °C (-40 to +176 °F)
Dimensions	301 x 229 x 107.1 mm		
Current Consumption	2.5 A	Weight	1.650 kg

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

Frequency Range	2400 to 2483.5 MHz	Supported Bluetooth® Specification	3.0
Supported Profile	Handsfree(1.6), A2DP(1.2), AVRCP(1.5), PBAP(1.1)		
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm		
Antenna power	3 mW (maximum)		
Number of Channels	79 channels		

Troubleshooting

1. Errors which occur during the operation or installation of the device may be mistaken as a malfunction of the actual device.
2. If you are having problems with the device, try the suggestions listed below.
3. If the problems persist, contact your Kia dealer.

Problem	Possible Cause
There are small red, blue, or green dots on the screen	• Because the LCD is manufactured with technology requiring high point density, a pixel or lighting deficiency may occur within 0.01% of total pixels
The sound or image is not working	• Has the Switch for the vehicle been turned to [ACC] or [ON]? • Has the SYSTEM been turned OFF?
The screen is being displayed but sound is not working	• Has the volume been set to a low level? • Has the volume been muted?
When the power is turned on, the corners of the screen are dark	• The display appearing somewhat dark after prolonged periods of use is normal with LCD panels. It is not a malfunction • If the screen is very dark, contact your nearest Kia dealer for assistance
Sound is working from only one speaker	• Are the positions of Fader or Balance sound controls adjusted to only one side?
Sound does not work in AUX mode	• Are the audio connector jacks fully inserted into the AUX terminal?
The external device is not working	• Is the external device connected with a standard connector cable?
Upon turning power on, the most recent mode screen is not displayed	Within modes that play files by reading external sources, such as USB, iPod, or Bluetooth® streaming mode, the most recently played mode screen prior to turning off power may not properly load • If the corresponding device is not connected, the mode operated prior to the most recent mode will operate • If the previous mode still cannot be properly played, the mode operated prior to that will operate

Problem	Possible Cause	Countermeasure
The power does not turn on	The fuse is disconnected	• Replace with a suitable fuse • If the fuse is disconnected again, please contact your point of purchase or Kia dealer
	Device is not properly connected	• Check to see that the device has been properly connected
The system does not play	The vehicle battery is low	• Charge the battery If the problem persists, contact your point of purchase or Kia dealer

Problem	Possible Cause	Countermeasure
The image color/tone quality is low	• The brightness, saturation, hue, and contrast levels are not set properly	• Properly adjust the brightness, saturation, hue, and contrast levels through Display Setup
Sound does not work	• The volume level is set to the lowest level • The connection is not proper • The device is currently fast-forwarding, rewinding, scanning, or playing in slow mode	• Adjust the volume level • Check to see that the device has been properly connected • The sound will not work when the device is fast-forwarding, rewinding, scanning, or playing in slow mode
The sound or image quality is low	• Vibration is occurring from where the conversion switch has been installed • Image color/tone quality is low	• The sound may be short-circuited and the image distorted if the device vibrates • The device will return to normal once vibrations stop

Problem	Possible Cause	Countermeasure
The USB does not work	• USB memory is damaged	• Please use the USB after formatting it.
	• USB memory has been contaminated	• Remove any foreign substances on the contact surface of the USB memory and multimedia terminal
	• A separately purchased USB HUB is being used	• Directly connect the USB memory with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle
	• A USB extension cable is being used	• Directly connect the USB memory with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle
	• A USB which is not a Metal Cover Type USB Memory is being used	• Use standard USB Memory
	• An HDD type, CF, SD Memory is being used	• Use standard USB Memory
	• There are no music files which can be played	• Only MP3, WMA file formats are supported. Please use only the supported music file formats

Problem	Possible Cause	Countermeasure
The iPod is not recognized even though it has been connected	• There are no titles which can be played	• Use iTunes to download and save MP3 files into the iPod
	• The iPod firmware version has not been properly updated	• Use iTunes to update the firmware version and reconnect the iPod with the device
	• The iPod device does not recognize downloads	• Reset the iPod and reconnect with the device
Bluetooth does not work or its limited functions are available	• Bluetooth on your mobile phone is set to OFF	• Set it to ON
	• The Bluetooth connection is not made	• Make the connection active

Information

- While operating the device, if an abnormality occurs that cannot be corrected with the above described measures, press the RESET key to reset the system.
- Press and hold the RESET key (more than 1 second). The device power will turn off and the system will reset.

FAQ

About Pairing Mobile Phones

Q I cannot pair my mobile phone. What is the cause?

A Check to see that the mobile phone supports Bluetooth® function. Verify if Bluetooth on the cell phone is set to OFF. If so, set it to ON. If the cell phone still can't be registered, try again after turning Bluetooth off and on, or delete the device registration on the multimedia system and cell phone and then register the cell phone again.

Q What is the difference between pairing a mobile phone and connecting a mobile phone?

A Pairing occurs through authenticating the head unit and mobile phone. Mobile phones paired to the head unit can be connected and disconnected until the paired mobile phone is deleted from the system. Bluetooth® Handsfree features, such as making/answering calls or managing contacts, are supported only in mobile phones connected with the head unit.

Q What is a Passkey?

A A passkey is the password used to authenticate the connection between the head unit and mobile phone. The passkey only needs to be entered once when pairing the mobile phone for the first time.

The initial passkey is 0000. You can change it with SETUP ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth System Info ▶ Passkey menu options.

About Making/Answering Phone Calls

Q How can I answer a call?

A When there is an incoming call, a notification pop-up will become displayed. To answer the incoming call, select the Accept button on the screen or the key on the steering wheel control.

To reject the call, select the Reject button on the screen or press the key on the steering wheel control.

Q What should I do if I am talking on the Handsfree but want to switch the call to the mobile phone?

A While on a call, press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds) the key on the steering wheel control or select the Use Private button at the bottom of the Phone screen to switch the call to your mobile phone.

About *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology/ Multimedia System Use Environment

Q What is the range of my wireless connection?

A The wireless connection can be used within 15 yards.

Q How many mobile phones can be paired?

A It is possible to pair up to five mobile phones.

Q Why is call quality sometimes poor?

A Check the reception sensitivity of the mobile phone when call quality becomes worsened. The call quality may deteriorate when the signal strength is low. Call quality may also worsen if metal objects, such as beverage cans, are placed near the mobile phone. Check to see if there are metal objects in the vicinity of the mobile phone. The call sound and quality may differ depending on the type of mobile phone.

Index

0-9

911 Connect 4-7, 9-6

A

About Bluetooth® Wireless Technology/Multimedia System Use Environment 10-7
About HD Radio™ Data Services ... 7-2
About Making/ Answering Phone Calls 10-7
About Pairing Mobile Phones 10-6
About SiriusXM™ Data Service 7-3
About UVO eServices 4-4
Accept/Reject Call 3-7
Accessing HD Radio™ Data 7-2
Accessing SiriusXM™ Data 7-3
Activating UVO eServices 4-6
Address 5-14
Address Book 5-19
Adjusting Voice Recognition Volume 6-5
Advanced Settings 9-13
Auto Connection Priority 9-5
Auto Defog System (if equipped) ... 8-3
Automatic Diagnostics 4-12
AUX 2-24
Avoid Street 5-28

B

Basic Features 5-2
Basic Mode Screen 8-2
Battery Warning Message 1-9
Before Playing a USB MP3 2-11
Before Using the Bluetooth® Handsfree 3-2
Before using UVO eServices 4-5
Bluetooth® Audio 2-25
Bluetooth Connection 2-26, 3-4, 9-4
Bluetooth Phone 3-6
Bluetooth Settings 9-3
Bluetooth System Info 9-6
Bluetooth Voice Prompts 9-5

C

Call Commands 6-8
Call History 3-9
Camera 8-4
Canceling Route 5-25
CAUTIONS upon Connecting Bluetooth® Phone 3-3
Changing Map View 5-3
Climate (if equipped) 8-2
Combining Voice Recognition with On-Screen Commands 6-3
Component Names and Functions 1-4
Conducting Vehicle Diagnostics 4-9
Connecting an External Device 2-24
Connecting Bluetooth 4-5
Connecting Bluetooth Devices 3-4
Connecting to smartphone via USB 4-6
Contacts 3-10
Coordinates 5-19
Curfew Limit Alert 4-13
Custom Button Settings 9-10

D

Date/Time Settings 9-11
Default 5-31
Deleting Bluetooth Devices 3-5
Destination Search 5-13
Dial 3-7
Direct Tune 2-8
Disconnecting Bluetooth Devices ... 3-5
Display 5-29
Display Route Information 5-27
Display Settings 9-3

E

Editing Route 5-26
Emergency 5-18
Ending Voice Recognition 6-3
eServices Guide 4-16
Extending the Listening Time 6-4

F

FAQ 10-6
Favorite Places 5-20
Favorites 3-11
"Find <POI>" List 6-13
FM/AM 2-2

G

Gas Stations 5-17
Geo Fence Alert 4-14
Guidance 5-30

H

HD Radio™ 2-5
HD Radio™ Data 7-2
HD Radio™ Doppler Radar 7-3
HD Radio™ Technology 2-4
HD Radio™ Weather Information Mode 7-2
Head Unit 1-4
Help Display 6-6
Home Screen 1-10
How to start Siri 6-19
How to use Siri 6-19

I

Import/Export 5-31
Initiating a 911 Call 4-7
Instructions for Using Voice Recognition 6-7
iPod 2-17, 2-21

K

Keyboard Settings 9-12

L

Language Settings 9-12

M

Map Display 5-6
Map Scale 5-4
Message Settings 9-5
My Car Zone 4-12, 9-7
My POIs 4-15

N

Navigation Commands 6-9
Navigation Settings 5-29, 9-2

O

On-Screen Touch Controls 1-11
Operating Navigation Screen 5-2
Other Commands List (Commads used in List/Help) 6-12

P

Pair a device from Bluetooth-enabled phone 4-5
Pairing a New Device 3-4
Parking Minder 4-15, 9-7
Phone Projection Settings 9-10
Phone Status Icons 3-6
Places 5-3, 5-13
POI 5-6
POI Categories 5-16
Precautions for Safe Driving 3-2
Precautions Required for Successful Voice Recognition 6-2
Previous Destinations 5-15
Product Specification 10-2

Q

Quick Menu 5-5

R

Radio Commands 6-11
Restaurants 5-18
Restrictions on Features for Safety Measures 1-9
Roadside Assist 4-8
Route 5-5
Route Guidance 5-23
Route Options 5-26
Route Overview 5-28
Route Search 5-25
Route Setting 5-21

S

Save 5-12
Scheduled Diagnostics 4-11, 9-9
Schedule Service 4-10
Screen Saver Settings 9-12
Selecting through Channel/ Category List 2-8
Sending Parking Location 4-15
Sending Points of Interest to Your Navigation System 4-15
Send Report 4-10
Settings 5-12
Siri Eyes Free 6-19
SiriusXM™ 2-6

SiriusXM™ Data 7-3
SiriusXM™ Fuel Price Information 7-4
SiriusXM™ Movie Information 7-8
SiriusXM™ Sports Information 7-6
SiriusXM™ Stock Information 7-5
SiriusXM™ Weather Announcement 7-3
Skipping Prompt Messages 6-5
Sound Settings 9-2
Speed Alert 4-14
Starting/Ending and Setting Voice Recognition 6-3
Starting the System for the First Time 1-8
Starting Voice Recognition 6-3
Start Screen 6-6
Steering-linked camera 8-5
Steering Wheel Controls 1-6
Supported USB music specifications 2-13
SVM (Surround View Monitor) (if equipped) 8-6
System Info 9-13
System Reset 1-8
System Update 9-14

T

The 911 Connect feature may not operate in the following situations ... 4-2
Traffic 5-9
Trip Info Sync Reminder 9-10
Troubleshooting 5-32, 10-3
Turning the System On/Off 1-8
Types of Commands 6-8

U

USB 2-11
USB Music 2-14
Using iPod Devices 2-17
Using the Menu During a Phone Call 3-8
Using Voice Memo 8-8
UVO eServices Commands List ... 6-11
UVO eServices Settings 4-16
UVO eServices Settings (if equipped) 9-6

V

Vehicle Diagnostics 4-9
Viewing a new message 3-11
Viewing Menu 2-8
Viewing messages from the messages list 3-12
Voice Commands 6-8
Voice Recognition Screen Overview 6-6
Voice Recognition Settings 9-11

W

Warnings and Cautions 1-2
What is Bluetooth® Wireless Technology? 3-2
What is Voice Recognition? 6-2

Z

Zoom In/Zoom Out 5-4

Important Information

Before using your Multimedia system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("User's Guide"). Not following precautions found in this User's Guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep User's Guide in Vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, the User's Guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the Multimedia system. Please make certain that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to the User's Guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since while setting up or changing some functions as you may to distract your attention away from the road and remove your hands from the wheel.

General Operation

Voice Command Control

Functions within the Multimedia system may be accomplished using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel.

Prolonged Views of Screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even occasional short scans to the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving task at a critical time.

Volume Setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation Features

Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.

Distraction Hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious consequences. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let Your Judgment Prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route Safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential Map Inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency Services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of Speech Recognition Functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

FCC Warning

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void your authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be collocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.



BD7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5

CAR INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

CADENZA

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Pull over the vehicle to a safe area and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► General ► System Info ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader application from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).



3 Touch the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser application on the smartphone.



✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without touching the URL.

✎ With a camera application of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided application. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

② POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume.
- Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.

③ MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.

④ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears.

⑤ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Run the media.
- Press and hold to display the media selection window.

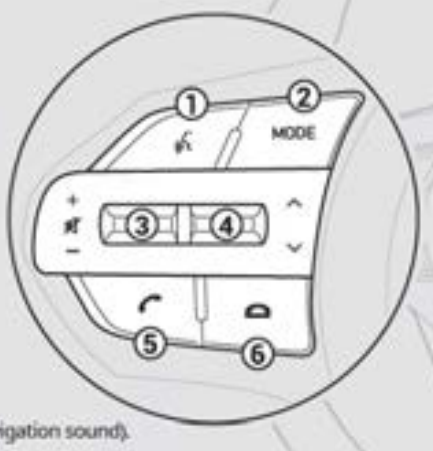
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio.
- Turn the knob while playing media to scan for music or file.
- Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated).
- When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears.

Steering wheel remote control



① **Voice Recognition button**
- Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② **MODE button**
- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering Wheel MODE button.

③ **Volume lever/button**
- Volume adjustment.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ **Move lever**
- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ **Call button**
- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it.
- On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ **End Call button**
- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

✎ To use the system again, press the Power button.

✎ When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

⚠ Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

⚠ Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	271.5 x 120.65 x 231.89 mm
Weight	1.36 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 12.3 inch (292.03 x 109.51 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User’s Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner’s manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To see the information while using the system, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning	Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.
Caution	Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.
Note	Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.
If equipped	Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level. This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.
HEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.
PHEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.
EV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
- Control panel 1-2
- Steering wheel remote control 1-3

Turning the system on or off 1-4
- Turning on the system 1-4
- Turning off the system 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-6
- “Touch” gesture 1-7
- “Touch and hold” gesture 1-7
- “Slide” gesture 1-8
- “Drag” gesture 1-8
- “Swipe” gesture 1-9
- “Spread/pinch” gesture 1-9

Using the Home screen 1-10
- Home screen 1-10
- Editing widgets on the Home screen 1-11
- Editing icons on the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the all menus screen 1-12

Using the split screen 1-12
- Opening the split screen 1-12
- Editing the split screen 1-13
- Closing the split screen 1-13

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4
- Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto 2-4
- Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay 2-6

Using the driving assist display 2-8
- Using the rear-view display 2-9
- Surround View Monitor 2-11

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat 2-15

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the sound mood lamp 2-16

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-17

Using the HD Radio Data 2-18

- Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data 2-19
- Seeing weather information by using HD radio data 2-20
- Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar 2-20
- Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data 2-21

Seeing the driving information 2-21

Seeing notifications 2-22

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

- Radio screen 3-2
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Changing the radio channel 3-4
- Saving the current radio channel 3-5
- Editing the radio channel list 3-6

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-7

- HD Radio™ Technology 3-7

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-8

- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
- Searching for SiriusXM radio channels 3-10
- Selecting channels by using channel numbers 3-10
- Seeing the program schedule 3-11
- Listening to Featured Favorites channels 3-11

04 Media

Using media 4-2

- Listening to music from a USB device 4-2
- Listening to music via Bluetooth 4-7

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

- Navigation Menu overview 5-2
- Finding a route easily 5-3
- Map screen 5-6
- Adjusting the navigation volume 5-8
- Stopping the route guidance 5-9
- Seeing traffic Information 5-9

Various ways to find routes 5-10
Searching by keyword 5-10
Searching by previous destinations 5-12
Searching for Kia Dealerships 5-13
Searching the nearby points of interest 5-14
Searching for restaurants 5-17
Searching for emergency services 5-17
Editing the route 5-18
Changing the route search criteria 5-21
Avoiding specific zones 5-22

Using the address book 5-22
Registering a searched place as a favorite place 5-22
Registering the current position as a favorite place 5-24
Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place 5-24
Setting a registered favorite place as a destination 5-25
Registering a frequently visited place as a destination 5-25
Editing the registered place 5-26
Deleting a registered favorite place(s) 5-26
Importing/exporting the address book 5-27

Searching for gas stations 5-27

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-28

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2
Registering a device 6-3
Connecting a registered device 6-4
Disconnecting a registered device 6-6
Deleting a registered device 6-6

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-7
Dialing from the recent call list 6-7
Dialing from the favorites list 6-9
Dialing from the contacts 6-11
Using the dial pad 6-13
Dialing with voice recognition 6-15

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15
Rejecting a call 6-16
Using functions during a call 6-16

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18
Checking a new message 6-18
Checking a new message from the list 6-19
Sending a text by using the voice recognition 6-20

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Seeing the voice recognition help 7-4
- Available voice commands 7-6
- POI names 7-11

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-19

Voice Memo 7-20
- Using the voice memos 7-20
- Recording a voice memo 7-21
- Playing a voice memo 7-21

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2
- Service restrictions 8-2
- Subscribing to the service 8-3

Running the UVO 8-4
- Contacting for roadside assistance 8-5
- Using the received location information 8-6
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-7
- Checking maintenance service intervals 8-8
- Contacting the UVO Center 8-8
- Using Voice Local Search 8-9
- Configuring the UVO settings 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring the vehicle settings 9-2
- Head-Up Display 9-2
- Driver Assistance 9-3
- Drive Mode 9-7
- Climate 9-8
- Lights 9-8
- Door 9-9
- Cluster 9-10
- Convenience 9-11
- Seat 9-12
- Reset 9-13

Configuring the device connection settings 9-13
- Bluetooth 9-13
- Android Auto 9-15
- Apple CarPlay 9-15

Configuring the advanced system settings 9-15
- Return to Map: Set Time 9-15
- TUNE Knob Function 9-16
- Custom Button ☆ 9-16
- Steering Wheel MODE Button 9-16
- Home Screen 9-17
- Split Screen 9-17
- My Data 9-17
- Extend Rear Camera Use 9-18

Configuring the sound settings 9-18
- Position 9-19
- Volume 9-19
- Advanced 9-20
- Tone 9-21
- Priority 9-21
- Navigation Volume 9-22
- Reset 9-22
- Turning on/off the screen touch sound 9-22

Configuring the voice recognition settings 9-23
- Use Network 9-23
- Guidance 9-24

Configuring the navigation settings 9-24
- Display 9-25
- Guidance 9-26
- Others 9-27

Configuring the UVO settings 9-28
- Activate UVO 9-28
- 911 Connect 9-29
- Modem Information 9-30
- Modem Status 9-30

Configuring the user profile settings 9-30
- Profile Settings 9-30

Configuring the general system settings 9-31
Date/Time 9-31
Language 9-32
Keyboard 9-33
Units 9-33
Screen Saver 9-34
SW Info/Update 9-34
System Info 9-35
Configuring the display settings 9-36
Mode 9-36
Illumination 9-37
Blue Light Filter 9-37
Reset 9-38
Configuring the media settings 9-38
Media Change Notifications 9-38
Repeat Folder 9-39
Updating the system software and map 9-39

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-20
Trademarks 10-25
Open Source Information 10-26

MEMO



01
System overview



Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the all menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see “Quick Reference Guide” that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume. • Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears. ▶ See “Searching by keyword.”
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
MEDIA button	• Run the media. • Press and hold to display the media selection window.
SEEK/TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button settings screen. ▶ See “Custom Button ☆.”
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears. ▶ See “SW Info/Update.”

TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button	• Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio. • Turn the knob while playing media to scan for music or file. • Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated). ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function." • When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears. ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function."
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition. • Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering wheel MODE button: ▶ see "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Volume adjustment.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.

Move lever/button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it. • On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button (📵)	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, touch **Language**.



Type A



Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Using the First Run Setup (if equipped)"

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

⚠ Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.

✎ To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.

✎ To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function. ▶ See "Start-up Volume Limit."

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

⚠ Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

⚠ Caution

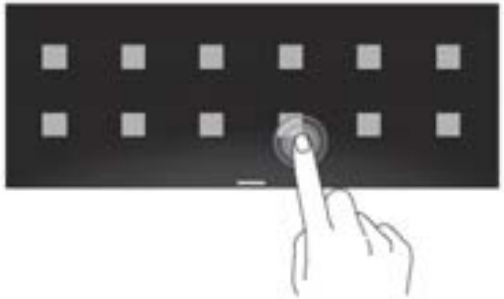
- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Be careful for the touch screen not to contact any electrically charged object. Static or other electric shock may cause the system to malfunction or damage the touch screen.

✎ The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Touch" gesture

Lightly touch the desired item and release the finger.

The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Touch and hold" gesture

Touch and hold the desired item.

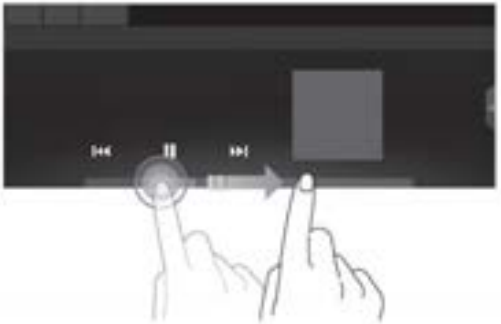
It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, touch the slide bar to change the playback position.

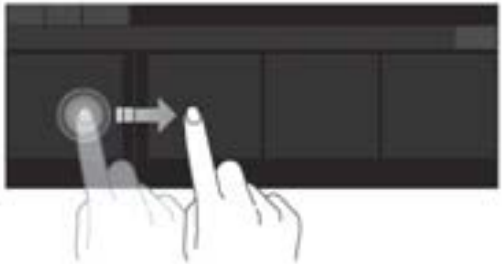
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Touch and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

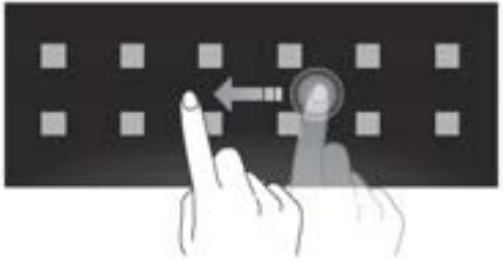
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, touch and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen provides various functions.

To return to the Home screen from other screens, touch .

Home screen

The Home screen layout is as follows:



1. Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Touch to access the time and date settings screen. ► See "Date/Time"
2. System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ► See "System status indicator icons."
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is touched, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ► See "Editing widgets on the Home screen."
4. Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is touched, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ► See "Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To see all menus on the Multi-page Home screen, swipe the screen to the left.

Editing widgets on the Home screen

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, touch and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, touch and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.



❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, touch **Reset**.

Editing icons on the Home screen

You can see and rearrange the list of icons in the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, touch and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, touch **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Touch and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Touch the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



✎ When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can open the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Touch and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Touch the split screen button when the split screen is open.

When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can close the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.

MEMO



02
Useful functions



Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Electric Vehicle menu

Using the First Run Setup

(if equipped)

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then touch **Confirm**.



✎ When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.

✎ You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, touch **Start**.

✎ To use the default settings without changing the environment, touch **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then touch **Next**.



4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then touch **Next**.



5 To set the driver's name, touch **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, touch **Next**.



6 Set the map display method and then touch **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, touch **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**. ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)."

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

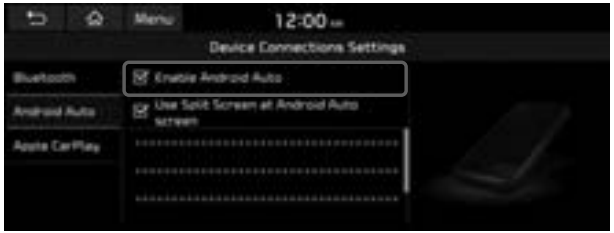
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Device Connections ► Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto (if equipped).

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

✎ To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, touch the corresponding app icon.
- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.
- Applications or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.
- You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Apple CarPlay

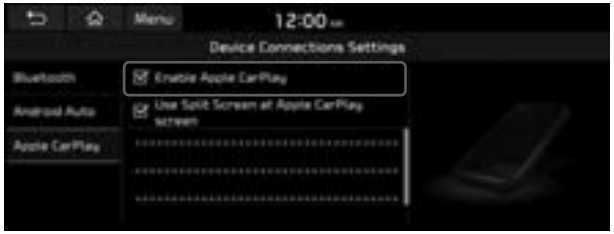
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control applications on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Device Connections ► Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay (if equipped).

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

✎ To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, touch the corresponding function icon.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ To display the system Home screen, touch  .

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."

✎ When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ Applications or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE**/**FILE**] knob
  - Android Auto

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

- The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

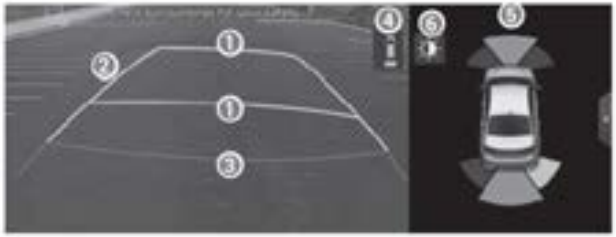
Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

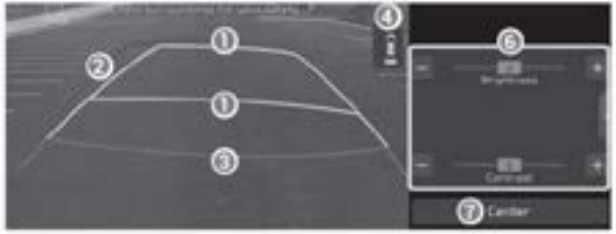
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Type A



Type B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Touch the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

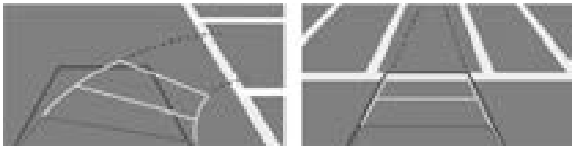
❻ **Camera image adjustment**

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

❼ **Center**

Used to initialize the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can change the motion settings of the rear camera. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Advanced ▶ Extend Rear Camera Use** and then check **Extend Rear Camera Use** to turn on the function. The rear view appears continuously even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing (if equipped). ▶ See "Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)."
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Sound ▶ Priority ▶ Proximity Warning**. ▶ See "Proximity Warning."

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, touch .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

- The guide lines appear on the rear top view.
  - Displays the space required to open the trunk. After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk and there is no obstacle.
  - Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

✎ Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

✎ The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in “D” (Drive).
- The vehicle is statinoary and the shift position is in “D” (Drive) or “N” (Neutral).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

✎ When any door or trunk is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the right of the screen.

✎ To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to “P” (Park).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, touch .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, touch **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, touch **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, touch **Front View Default Mode**.

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

✎ For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the outside temperature.

❸ Can adjust the driver's seat temperature.

❹ Can to adjust the passenger's seat temperature.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Can adjust the air direction.

❼ Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function.

❽ Can turn on or off the air conditioner.

❾ Can turn on or off the function that adjusts the temperatures for the driver's seat and passenger's seat equally.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Climate Settings**: Can configure the operation environment for climate control system.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.



✎ The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

✎ In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

✎ Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Can set the inside temperature.

❷ Can adjust the air direction.

❸ Can adjust the fan speed.

❹ Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function of the rear seat.

❺ The climate for the rear seat is turned off.

❻ Can lock to prevent any occupant from controlling the climate control system.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driver Talk**.

The driver talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Driver Talk mode, touch **End**.
- When you move to another screen without touching **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the driver talk function.



- When the Driver Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Driver Talk screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat (if equipped)

To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Quiet Mode**.

2 Touch **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, touch **Quiet Mode** once more.



To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp

(if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.
3. Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.
4. Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

(if equipped)

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sounds of Nature.**

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Configure system sound settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."

❸ Can see weather information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using HD radio data."

❹ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."

❺ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

✎ To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

✎ To select the types of traffic information to see, touch **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



✎ Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Weather**.

3 Check today's weather information of your position (for city).

- To see weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.
- To see weather information of another area, touch **Menu** ► **Other City**.



Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations or charging stations, and check the current fuel or charging prices.

- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, touch ⟳.



Seeing the driving information

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

- This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

- To see the latest information, touch ⟳.



- To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

✎ Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

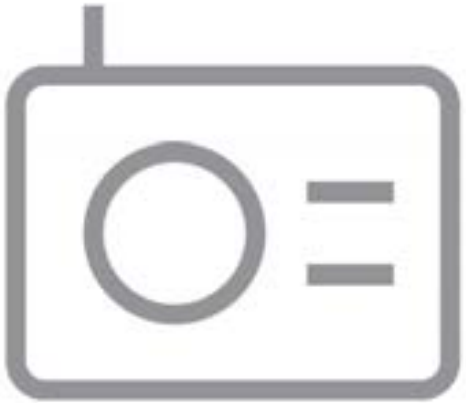
✎ Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

✎ You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

03
Radio



Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Radio screen

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Activate the HD Radio mode.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
   ► See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."
5. Presets list
6. Radio broadcast information
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ► See "Saving the current radio channel."
8. Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ► See "Using the scan function."

⑩ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list. ▶ See "Changing the order of registered channels."
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "Deleting a registered channel."
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See "Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list."
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings. ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The broadcast station names and local information are displayed using GPS data. Those information may not appear when there is no GPS data received.

The displayed broadcast station names may not match the actual ones.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.



Changing the radio channel

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/ button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [**< SEEK**] or [**TRACK >**] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.



2 When you find the desired broadcast, touch .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving the current radio channel

When you save the current playing channel in the preset list, you can easily select it later.

Perform any of the following methods:

- While listening to a broadcast, touch and hold an empty preset number with no channel on the radio screen.
- While listening to a broadcast, touch in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.



Touch and hold a previously configured preset number to reassign it with the currently listening channel.

You can register up to 40 channels.

Editing the radio channel list

Changing the order of registered channels

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Reorder Presets**.

2 On the presets list, touch  next to the channel you want to move, then drag it to reposition.

3 To complete the change, touch  .

The presets list is updated with the sequences changed.

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and touch **Delete** ► **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, touch the  icon to remove the channel from the list.

Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ► **Set Number of Presets**.

2 Select the number of channels to display on the preset list and then touch **OK**.

The channels for the selected number appear on the preset list.

When the number of channels is changed to a lower value, the channels for the number appear with removing others.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

On the **Radio** screen, touch HD Radio.

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.



- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology



Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode

On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band ► SiriusXM**.



SiriusXM mode screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Can access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
   ► See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."
5. Weak reception indicator.
6. Moves to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five-second decrements.
7. Pauses or stops the broadcast.
8. Moves to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five-second increments.
9. Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.
10. Switches to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available for the selected channel.
11. Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
12. Displays the options list.
    - **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
    - **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
    - **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
    - **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list.
    - **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
    - **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ► See "Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list."
    - **Sound Settings**: Can customize the system sound settings.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels

You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [TRACK ❯] and [❮ SEEK] buttons or [TUNE/FILE] knob, touch **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when touching ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and touch **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, touch the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, touch ◀ or ▶.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Touch the arrow to see the hidden information.

Listening to Featured Favorites channels

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

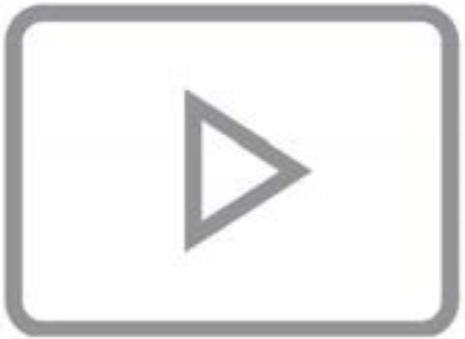
3 Select a channel.



MEMO



04
Media



Using media

Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ► see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the Radio/Media info widget.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Touch the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the random playback mode.

⑦ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

⑧ Can pause or resume playback.

⑨ Can play the next file.

⑩ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⑪ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< SEEK] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK ❯**] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [**❮ SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [**❮ SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

✎ After playback, you can play the previous music by touching ⏮ twice or pressing the [**❮ SEEK**] button on the control panel twice.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch .
- On the control panel, press the [TRACK >] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

On the control panel, turn the [TUNE/FILE] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it

When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, touch  repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the random playback

You can turn on or off the random playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, touch repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the random playback mode is turned on and off. When the random playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by touching **List** on the USB music playback screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the upper folder or category.

❸ Play all songs in this category.

❹ Can see music files for each category.

❺ Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist (if equipped).

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection:

▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player application.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player applications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Name of the connected Bluetooth device

❸ When two Bluetooth audio devices are connected to the system, select a device to play music.

❹ Displays the information of the current music.

❺ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❻ Can pause or resume playback.

❼ Can play the next file.

❽ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❾ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❿ Displays the total number of files for playback.

⓫ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

⓬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button twice.

✎ The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [TUNE/FILE] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK >**] button.

✎ You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

✎ On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

✎ When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

05
Navigation



Navigation functions

Various ways to find routes

Using the address book

Searching for gas stations

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.



Type A



Type B

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❸ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❹ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❺ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❻ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships (if equipped)."

❼ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❽ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❾ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

❿ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⓫ You can set a destination after searching for gas stations or EV charging stations. ▶ See "Searching for gas stations," "Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)."

When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

⑭ You can easily search for restaurants. ▶ See "Searching for restaurants (if equipped)."

⑮ You can easily search for emergency services. ▶ See "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

⑯ You can see the entire route information to the destination. ▶ See "Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)."

⑰ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑱ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, touch .

Press and hold the [NAV] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

To check the recent keyword list, touch .

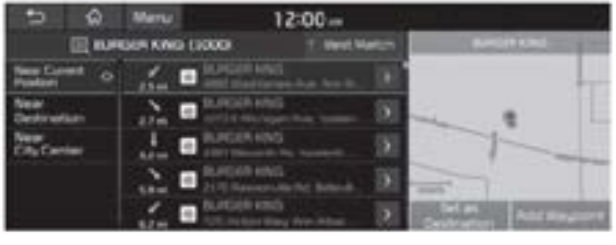


3 Select a destination from the search result.

When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Touch **Set as Destination**.



If you touch **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

When there is no searched result, you can see the button that enables to search data offline.



When you click the button for offline search and communication is unavailable, search is performed for internal data.



⚠ Caution

- Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.
- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

✎ Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:

- The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
- The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
- The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
- The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
- The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
- The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
- The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
- The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
- The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
- The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
- The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
- Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
- The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.

✎ Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
- Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
- The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
- The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
- The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
- Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
- Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
- When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.

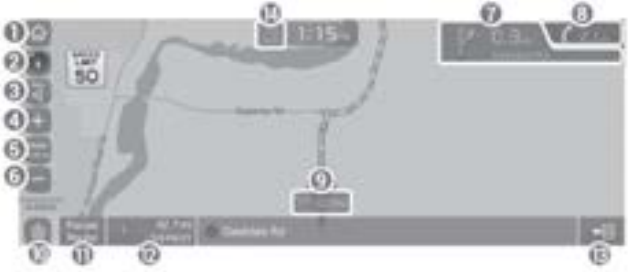
✎ Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.

✎ When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.

- HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon ( ) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Type A



Type B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.

- (**Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
- (**North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.

- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can cancel the route guidance. ► See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, touch the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ You can see the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)

- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, touch or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.



❶ For more information about the highway exits or rest areas, touch **Details**.

❷ You can check the POIs near the highway exit.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, touch and then touch or , or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.

To turn off the navigation sound, touch and then touch .

To adjust the navigation volume, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Sound** ► **Navigation Volume** ► **Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**. During guidance, use the Volume knob on the control panel or the Volume lever/button on the steering wheel to adjust the navigation volume.

► See "Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob."

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, touch **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, touch **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, touch and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ► **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, touch ► **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, touch **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, touch **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.



- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Places**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the right of keypad.

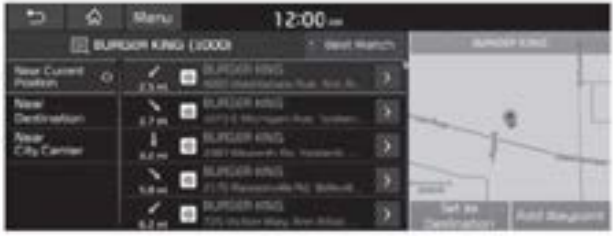
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.



If you touch **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Delete**.

2 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships (if equipped)

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Kia Dealerships**.

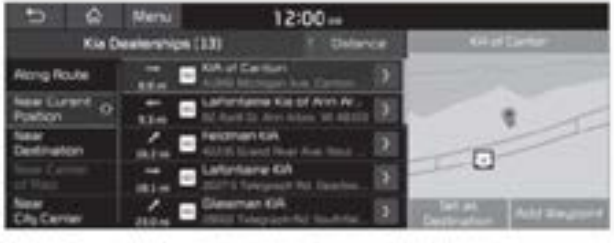


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

✎ To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, touch **Menu** ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

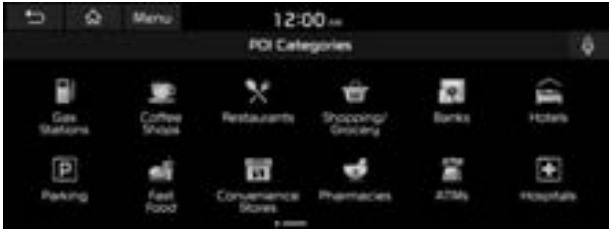
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **POI Categories**.



✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

- To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Type A



Type B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, touch ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display Setting**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, touch ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, touch ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display Setting** and then select an item to display on the map.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching for restaurants (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Emergency**.

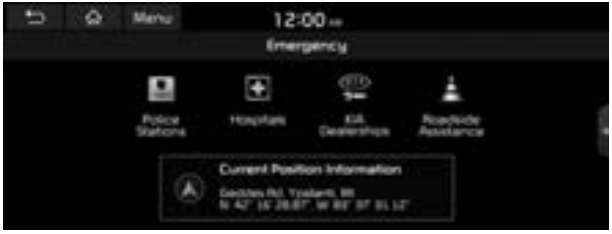


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

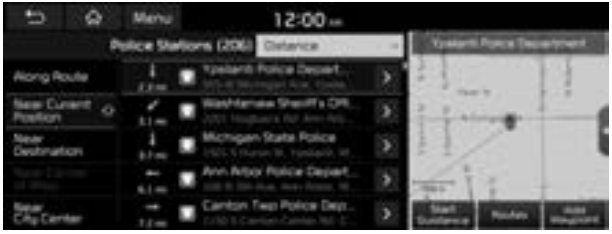
✎ Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

✎ To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ For more information about the waypoint search:
► see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants (if equipped)," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

2 On the map for a search, touch **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, touch **Reroute**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then touch ^ or v.

✎ To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, touch **Add waypoint**.

✎ To see on the map, touch [ ] next to the name.



3 After editing the route, touch **Reroute**.

4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then touch .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, touch **Reroute**.

4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Overview**.

2 Touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.



4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Options**.

2 Select the search criteria and touch **Save**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, touch **Menu** ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.

2 Select the roads to avoid and then touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Info screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.



✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, touch **My Places**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, touch **Menu** ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Touch **Add**.



4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

✎ You can also search for the place by using other methods.
► See "Various ways to find routes."

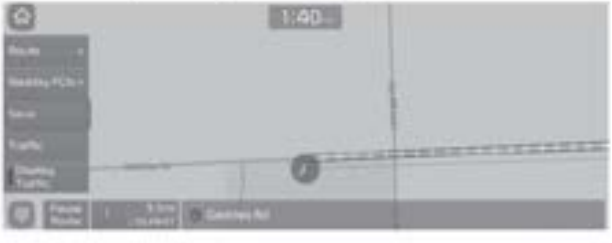
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **OK**.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, touch ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊙.

✎ Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



✎ Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

✎ You can also search for the place by using other methods.
► See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **OK**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, touch **Change Destination**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

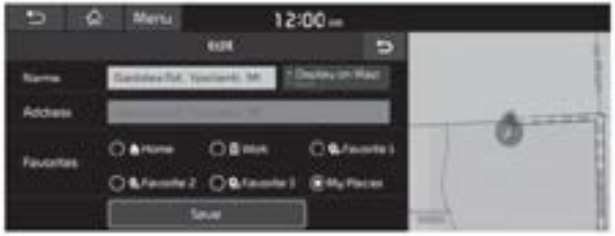
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Touch **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, touch **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and touch **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

Importing/exporting the address book

(if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.



- When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.
- The previous location data on the system is deleted after an import.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Gas Stations**.



- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, touch **Menu** ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **EV Charging Stations**.



- When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."



2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.



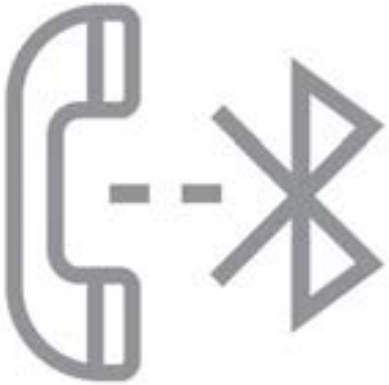
The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2019 HERE. All rights reserved.

06
Phone



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see “Registering a device.”
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see “Connecting a registered device”, “Disconnecting a registered device.”

⚠ Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

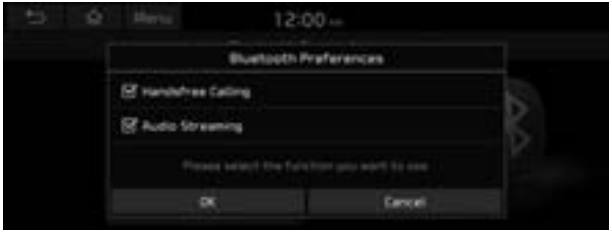
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New**.

✎ To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by touching **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



✎ To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Handsfree Calling**.

✎ To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Audio Streaming**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

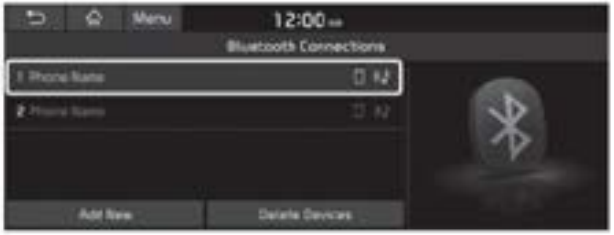
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and touch **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.
- When the connection is unstable due to a Bluetooth communication error, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Reset** to initialize the Bluetooth function and connect the device again. ▶ See "Reset."

Bluetooth connection screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.
   - A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.
3. Add a new device to the system.
4. Delete a registered device from the system.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Auto Connection Priority**: Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle (if equipped).
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the connected device name or icons.

3 Touch **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

✎ To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and touch **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Delete Devices**.

2 Select a device to delete and touch **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, touch **Mark All ▶ Delete**.

3 Touch **Yes**.

✎ When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use the system microphone and speaker.

⚠ Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Choose a call from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without touching on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
    - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
    - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
    - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ☆.

3 On the favorites screen, touch **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

✎ If you already have contacts on your favorites list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

✎ To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, touch the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

✎ You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

✎ When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

✎ Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some applications.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



1 Returns to the previous step.

2 Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by touching and saying the contact's name or phone number.

3 View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

4 Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

5 Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

6 Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

7 Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

8 The list of menu items appears.

- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

⚠ Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 After entering a phone number, touch .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad. (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Touch to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Touching this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Touch and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, touch say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

When a mobile phone is connected to the system, the vehicle's speaker may be used to output a call tone even after you leave the vehicle. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, touch **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and touch **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Touch to use the available options.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn off the microphone so that the other party cannot hear you.

❸ Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

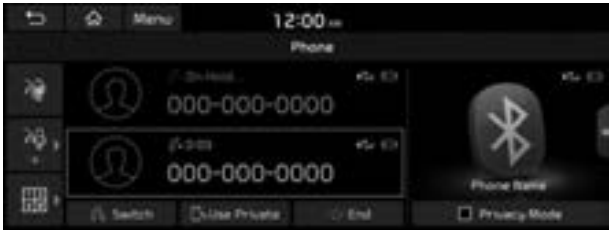
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Touch **Switch**.
- Touch a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, touch **View**.



1. View caller details.
2. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❹ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
► See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

⑥ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
► See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

⑦ The list of menu items appears.
- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

✎ To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

✎ When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

✎ The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

✎ To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

✎ It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the bluetooth message screen, touch  .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions



Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands.
  ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - A media source is connected or disconnected.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Available voice commands" or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

- When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or touch a command.
- When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, touch **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ► See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



1. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
2. The recognized voice command appears in text.
3. Shows the representative voice command.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. Displays the voice recognition help.
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

⚠ Caution

Pull over the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

2 Say "Help"

✎ When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can touch **Help** instead.



3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, touch at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, touch next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, touch **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. The function list appears.
   To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, touch or say the function.
3. You can see the usages for each function.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.
6. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

✎ To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ▶ See “POI names.”
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.

Command	Function
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.

Command	Function
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.

Command	Function
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food Restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars

POI name
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jamba Juice
Jersey Mike's Subs

POI name
Smoothie King
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
American Restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's

POI name
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday

POI name
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian Restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza
Latin American Restaurants
Mexican Restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys

POI name
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian Restaurants
Chinese Restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese Restaurants
Korean Restaurants
Seafood Restaurants
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Restaurants
French Restaurants
Continental Restaurants
African Restaurants
Other Restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs

POI name
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Cold Stone Creamery
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron

POI name
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer

POI name	POI name
QuikTrip	AutoZone
Rutter's	BOSCH Car Service
Sheetz	Canadian Tire
Shell	Certigard
Sinclair	Chevron
Speedway	CITGO
Sunoco	Discount Tire
Sunoco Canada	Exxon
TEXACO	Firestone
TravelCenters of America	GOODYEAR
Ultramar	Gulf
Valero	Jiffy Lube
Wawa	Kal Tire
Hess Express	Midas
Irving	Mobil
Pemex	Napa
Parking	O'Reilly Auto Parts
Auto Services	PETRO-CANADA
AAA	Sears Auto Center
Advance Auto Parts	Shell
America's Tire	TEXACO

POI name	POI name
AAMCO Transmissions	CITGO
ACDelco	Costco
Big O Tires	Exxon
CARQUEST	Flying J
Meineke Car Care Center	Fred Meyer Fuel Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service	Fry's Fuel Center
Napa Autocare Center	Fry's Marketplace Fuel Center
Pep Boys	Kroger Fuel Center
Quick Lane	Kum & Go
Safelite AutoGlass	Kwik Trip
Tires Plus	Meijer Gas Station
Valvoline Instant Oil Change	Murphy Express
Roadside Assistance	NISSAN
Auto Parts	QuikTrip
Car Washes	Shell
Automobile Dealerships	TEXACO
Motorcycle Dealerships	Valero
EV Charging Stations	Hydrogen Stations
Aloha	
Chevron	

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo

POI name
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Train Stations

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less

POI name
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express

POI name
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu

POI name
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway

POI name
Sam's Club
Electronics Stores
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco

POI name
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports

POI name
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods Stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gift Shops
Clothing Shops
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's

POI name
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank

POI name
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions

POI name
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary Services
Utilities
Business Facilities

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty Services
Cleaning & Laundry Services
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography Services
Tailors & Alterations
Movers

POI name
Nursing Homes
Optical Services
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

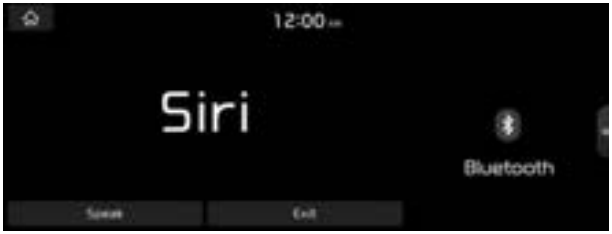
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while driving. When you shift to “P” (Park) or apply the parking brake, you can disable this function.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, touch **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the list of recorded voice memos.

❸ Starts or pauses the recording.

❹ Stops recording.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
- **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. You can delete voice memos in the USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32.
- **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, touch ●.

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, touch ■ on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To temporarily stop recording, touch ❚❚.
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, touch the desired voice memo.



MEMO



08
UVO



UVO service

Running the UVO

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon () at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with MyUVO.com is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► UVO Settings ► Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then touch **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, touch **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com and then touch **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at (844) UVO-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on MyUVO.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ► See "Contacting for roadside assistance."
3. See the location information received from the UVO website or the UVO application. ► See "Using the received location information."
4. Check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and see the diagnosis result. ► See "Using the received location information."
5. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ► See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."
6. Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

✎ Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



✎ Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Using the received location information

You can view points of interest (POIs) received from the UVO website and the UVO application and set one of them as the destination.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► My POIs**.

2 From the list of received locations, select a place name.



3 Check the location information.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the detailed information of the selected place including the address and contact number.
3. Displays the location of the selected place on the map.
4. Dials the phone number of the location. This option is available only when the phone number is included in the location.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a location from the list.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When the storage space is not sufficient, data is automatically deleted from the oldest ones.

To make a call to the selected location, make sure that your mobile phone has been connected to Bluetooth or Phone Projection.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, touch **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, touch **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on MyUVO.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals

(if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Maintenance.**

2 Check the maintenance information.

✎ You can see the distance driven and the number of days since your last maintenance service. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.

✎ To reset the information, touch **Reset Service Intervals**.



✎ To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

✎ To end the call, touch **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.

✎ This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Using Voice Local Search

With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

For more information: ▶ see "Configuring the UVO settings."

MEMO



09
Settings



Configuring the vehicle settings
Configuring the device connection settings
Configuring the advanced system settings
Configuring the sound settings
Configuring the voice recognition settings
Configuring the navigation settings
Configuring the UVO settings
Configuring the user profile settings
Configuring the general system settings
Configuring the display settings
Configuring the media settings
Updating the system software and map

Configuring the vehicle settings (if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

- Any changes to the settings of the vehicle should be done while the vehicle is safely parked.
- You can change vehicle environment settings only when the engine is running.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.



Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the head-up display position, video location & rotation, and its brightness.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.



Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Assist (if equipped)

You can set to use the safe driving options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving assist system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: When you are driving on an federal highway, the system helps you keep the correct lane according to the set speed and inter-vehicle distance.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the expressway speed zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

If necessary, set the time to output alerts when any alarm is generated by driver attention warning and forward safety system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the volume of the alert sound upon danger of forward or blind spot collision

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  ⚠ **Warning**

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to Blue Link Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Helps mitigate a collision by generating a warning sound and may provide braking assist. Ref. to owners' manual for details.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  Caution

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Help prevent the passengers from opening a door by warning the passengers when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops.

⚠ Caution

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Helps prevent collision by generating warning sound and helping you adjust the vehicle speed if any suspected blind spot collision danger.

⚠ Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

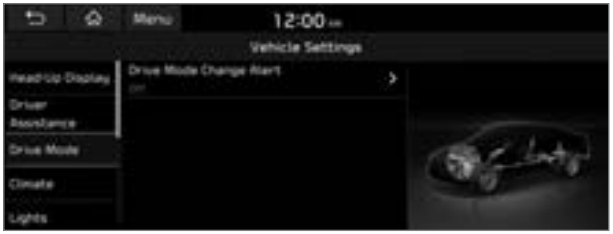
- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Assists to generate warning sound and may provide assist if a potential collision is detected when the vehicle is in reverse.
- **Active Assist**: Helps prevent collision by generating warning sound and may provide braking assist if a potential collision is detected while the vehicle reversing.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

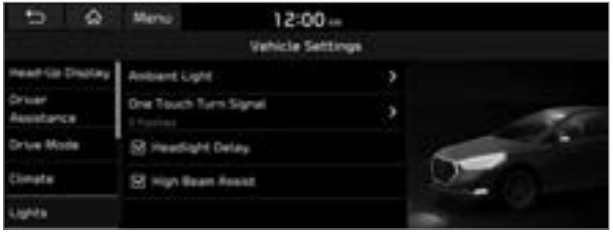
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

- **Brightness**: Can set the brightness of the ambient light.
- **Color**: Can change the color of the ambient light. You can select or directly enter the desired color.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk and doors.



Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

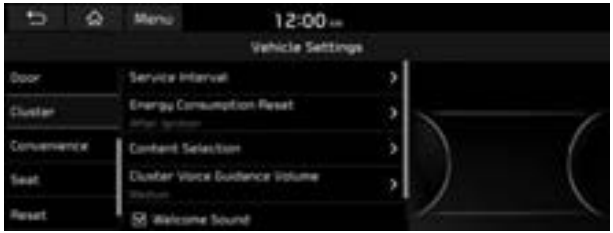
When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk (if equipped)

Opens the trunk automatically when approaching the trunk with the smart key.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.



Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

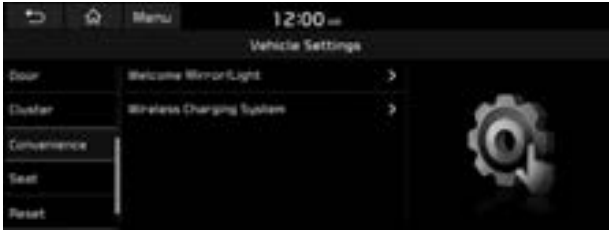
You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.



Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: You can manage the driving environment pleasantly by linking the climate controls to the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

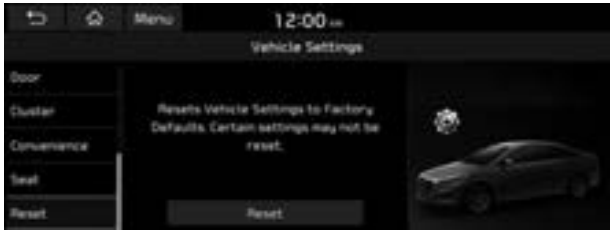
- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: The seat moves forward or backward by a certain distance when getting on and off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.



The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the device connection settings

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone applications on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions:
  ▶ see “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle.

Message Settings

- **Message Notification**: Sets to receive message notifications.
- **Predefined Messages**: Can edit message templates for replies.
  - This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode.

Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

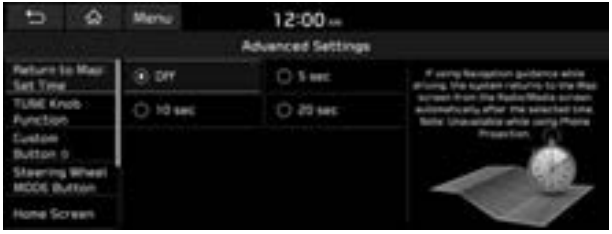
The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

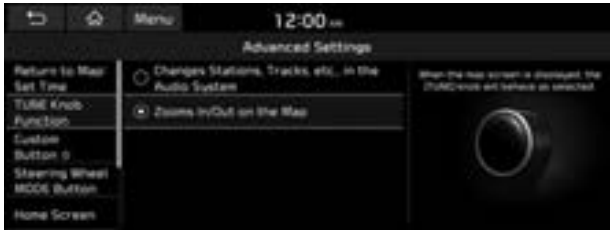
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

- This function works while driving once a destination has been set.
- This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.



TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

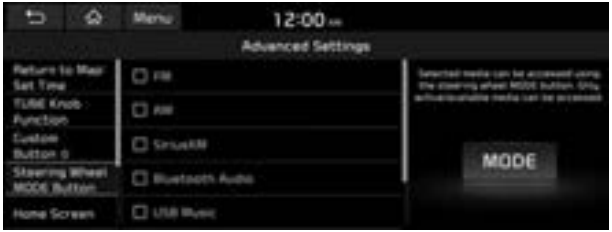


✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

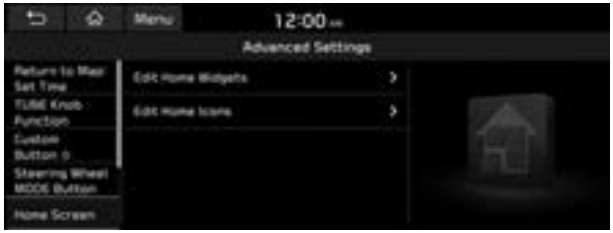
You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

✎ You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each **MODE** button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing widgets on the Home screen."

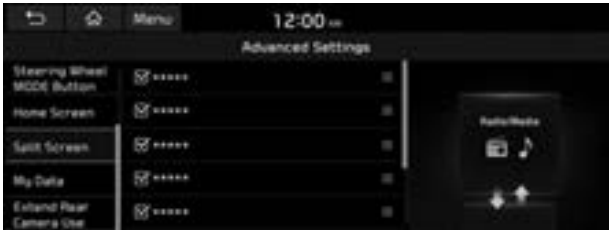
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Editing icons on the Home screen."

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

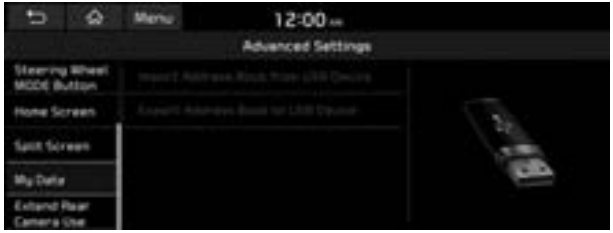
This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, touch ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than “R” (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the sound settings

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By touching the desired point on the seat image or touching the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, touch .



Volume

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



System Sound

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, touch **Reset**.

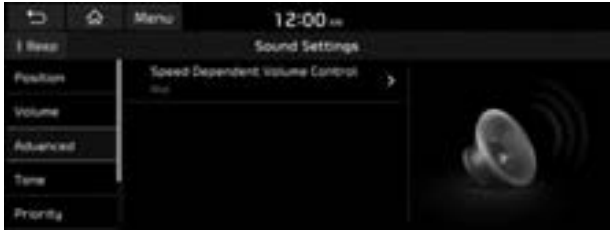
Phone Projection

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, touch **Reset**.

Advanced

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.



Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Clari-Fi (if equipped)

Provides sound close to the original after recovering the sound lost during compression.

BOSE Centerpoint (if equipped)

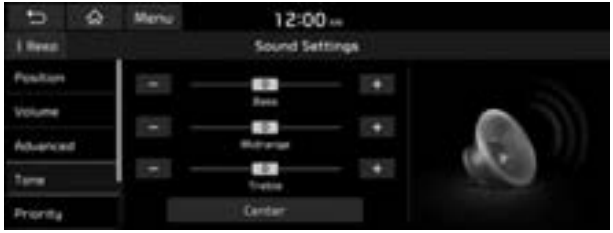
Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

BOSE Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Tone

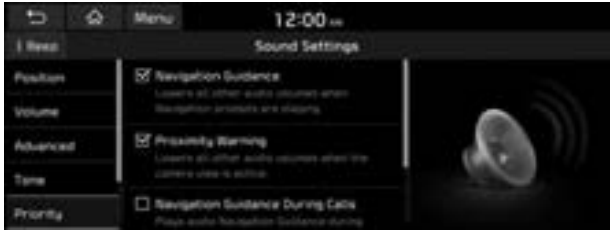
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also initialize the output levels for all audio bands.



To initialize the output levels for all audio bands, touch **Center**.

Priority

You can configure the settings so that a specific sound is more audible over other sounds.



Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Proximity Warning

Lowers all other audio volumes when the camera view is active.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

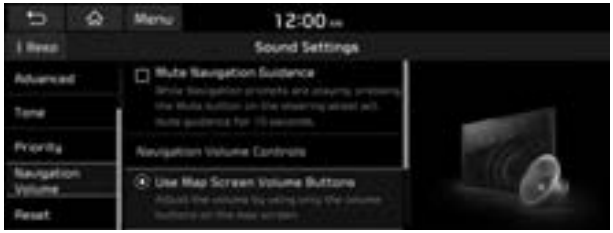
Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Navigation Volume

You can select a method to adjust the navigation volume.



Mute Navigation Guidance (if equipped)

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

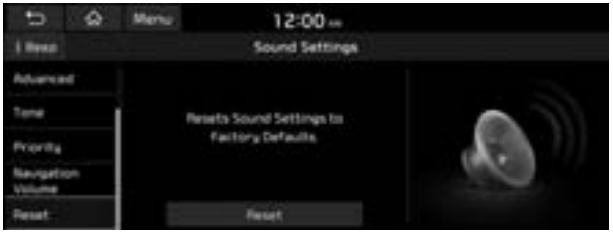
You can adjust the navigation volume by using the volume control button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob

By using the volume control button on the map screen or using the Volume knob on the control panel, you can adjust the navigation volume.

Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, touch **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

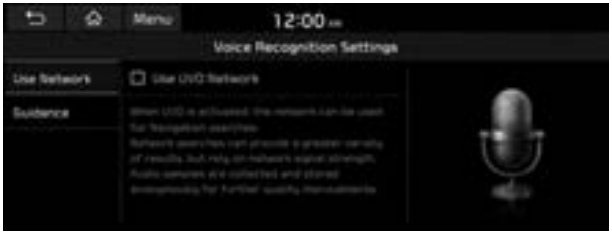
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

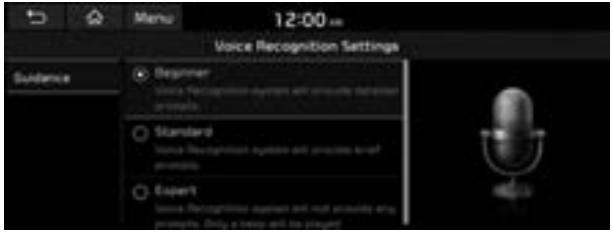
Use Network (if equipped)

When UVO is activated, press the button in the vehicle to initiate network Navigation searches. Network searches can provide a greater variety of results, but rely on network signal strength. Audio samples are collected and stored anonymously for further quality improvements.



Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Touch ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Unit**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.

- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select “100 m” for the “21–50 km/h” zone and “200 m” for the “51–80 km/h” zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 100 m when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h and 200 m when the vehicle speed is 51 km/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation. ▶ See “Return to Map: Set Time.”

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Info.

You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.
  - The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
  - While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.
- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.
  - The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Touch **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and touch **Accept**.



- The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.
- When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Touch the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

- Touch **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.
- When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account (if equipped)

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the general system settings

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

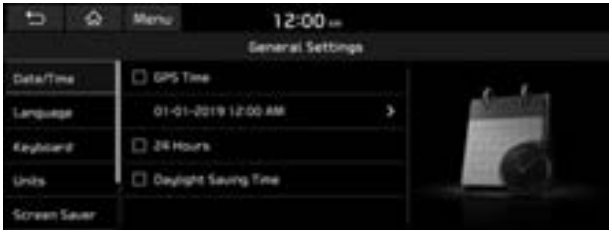
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, touch the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

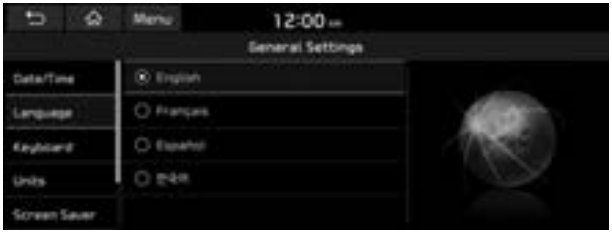
✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as “13:08.” When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to “01:08 PM.”

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.



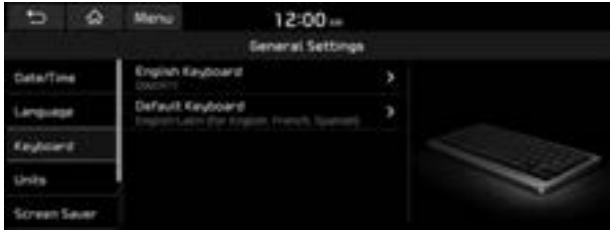
✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or touch anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Setting in the **General** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► General ► SW Info/Update**.
- Setting in the **System Info** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► General ► System Info ► SW Info/Update**.

The SW Info/Update screen appears.



Type A



Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For details on how to update the system software:
► see "Updating the system software and map."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

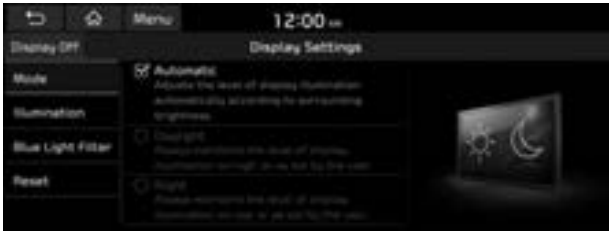
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Mode

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time.



Automatic

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.

Daylight

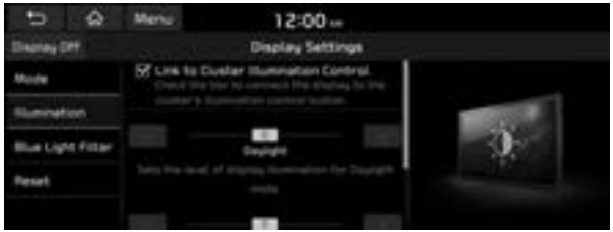
It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.

Night

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Link to Cluster Illumination Control

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.

Daylight

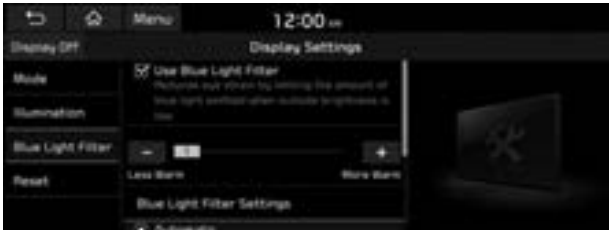
You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Night

You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

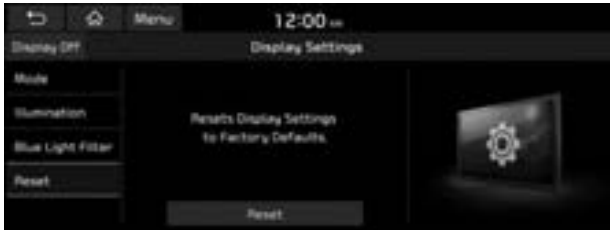
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.



Configuring the media settings

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

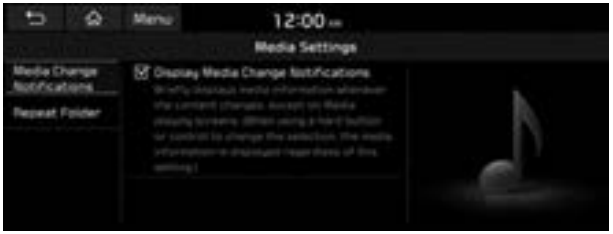
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

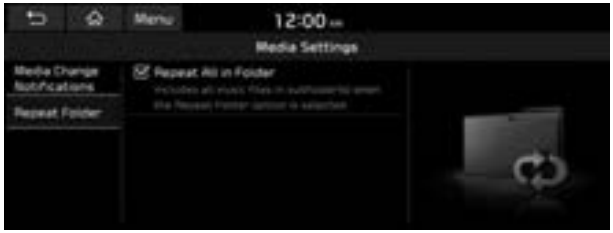
Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

Set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.



Updating the system software and map

You can update the navigation map and infotainment system. Please visit your local dealership to update your system.

- Any changes made after the update file is created are not reflected in the map. As a result, certain roads, buildings, and speed limits on the map may not be up to date.
- Depending on the total data amount, an update may take several minutes.
- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. When power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.

MEMO



10 Appendix



Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Sound ► Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers. ▶ See "Position."
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Display ▶ Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness. ▶ See "Illumination."
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Device Connections ► Bluetooth ► Bluetooth Connections ► Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ► See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the application settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

	Navigation sound muted
	Radio/Media sound muted
	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See "Updating the system software and map."

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, touch **Menu ▶ Route ▶ Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See "Updating the system software and map."

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone. ▶ See "Making a call via Bluetooth.", "Listening to music via Bluetooth."

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, touch **Delete Devices** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then touch **Delete**. ► See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and touch on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ► See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See “Solutions.”

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz

Item	Specifications
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some applications, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuEMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)

Item	Specifications	
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-13

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-4

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-6

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-7
  - Contacts list 6-11
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-9
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-7
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-16

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-3
- Deleting a device 6-6
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-6

C

Climate
- Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-2
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-2
  - SETUP button 1-2
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-3
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-3
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-3

Contacts list 6-11

Control panel 1-2

D

Date and time settings 9-29

Deleting a location 5-26

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-8

E

Editing a location 5-26

Editing a route 5-18

EV charging stations 5-28

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-13

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-18
- Address search 5-10
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-16
- Frequently visited places 5-24
- Gas stations 5-27
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-26
  - Editing a POI 5-26
  - Registration after search 5-22
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-37
- Previous Destinations 5-12
- Saving the current position 5-23
- Searching for POIs 5-14
- Volume adjustment 5-8

H

HD Radio Data 2-18

HD Radio™ 3-7

Home screen 1-10

K

Keyboard settings 9-30

L

Language settings 9-30

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-22

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-16

Map update 9-37

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-10

Navigation settings 9-22

Notifications 2-22

P

Phone 6-7

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-4
- Apple CarPlay 2-6

Previous Destinations 5-12

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-16
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10, 9-19

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-4
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Deleting a channel 3-6
- Registering a channel 3-5
- Scanning channels 3-5

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-7

Reset
- Bluetooth 9-12
- Screen settings 9-35
- Sound settings 9-20
- System settings 9-33

S

Save searched place 5-22

Saving frequently visited places 5-24

Saving the current position 5-24

Screen saver settings 9-31

Screen settings 9-34

Screen touch sound settings 9-20

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-13
- Bluetooth settings 9-11
- Date and time 9-29
- Device connection 9-11
- Keyboard 9-30
- Screen saver settings 9-31
- Screen touch sound 9-20
- System display settings 9-34
- System Info 9-33
- System language 9-30
- System Sound 9-17
- User profile settings 9-28
- UVO settings 9-26
- Vehicle settings 9-2
- Voice recognition settings 9-20

SiriusXM™ 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Featured Favorites channels 3-11
Searching for channels 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-11
Selecting channels 3-10
Sound Mood Lamp 2-16
Sound settings 9-16
Sounds of Nature 2-17
Split screen 1-12
Steering wheel remote control 1-3
Surround view monitor
Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-11
Rear view video 2-12
Screen settings 2-12
Screen view 2-11
System Info 9-33
System status indicator icons 10-9

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
Bluetooth connection 10-5
Navigation operation 10-8
Phone projection 10-6
Sound and display 10-2
System operation 10-7
USB playback 10-4
TUNE Knob Function 9-13
Turning the system on or off 1-4

U

Update 9-37
USB file specifications 10-13
USB music 4-2
USB port 4-2
USB storage device specifications 10-14
Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-15
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-16
Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14
Using the sound mood lamp 2-16
Using the touch screen 1-6
UVO
Service 8-2
UVO menu
Diagnosing the vehicle 8-7
Driving Information 2-21
My POIs 8-6
Roadside Assistance 8-5
Settings 8-9, 9-26
Virtual Assistant 8-8
Voice Local Search 8-9

V

Vehicle settings 9-2
Voice memo 7-19
Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-10
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-20

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**
  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/ or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO



MEMO

MEMO



MEMO

MEMO



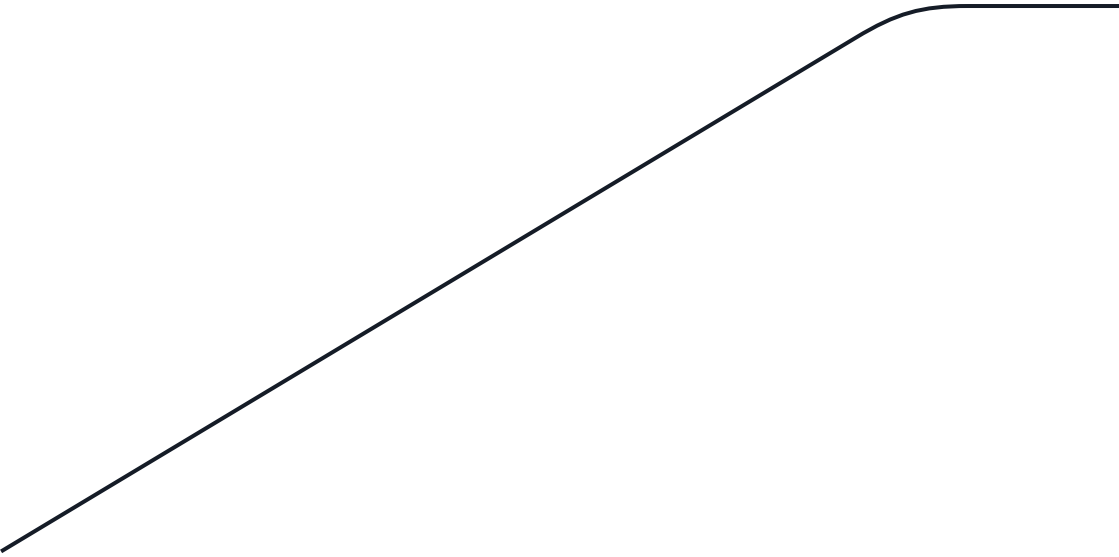


CB7
(영어 I 미국) 표준5Wide

2022

Carnival

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide



Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code.**

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).



3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.



✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

③ NAV button

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

④ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

⑤ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) settings screen.

⑧ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

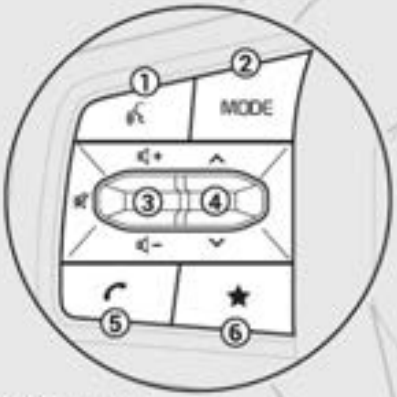
⑨ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel.
- While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file.
- During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).

⑩ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call/Call end button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- When a call comes in, press the button to answer the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button.
- During a call, press the button to end the call.

⑥ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	257 x 70.4 x 212.2 mm
Weight	1.15 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 12.3 inch(292.03 x 109.51 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual



Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.



Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.



Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Rear-seat View 2-17

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-18

Using the sound mood lamp 2-19

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-20

Using the HD Radio Data 2-21

Seeing the driving information 2-24

Seeing notifications 2-25

Using the Valet mode 2-26

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-38

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-44

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-45

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-54

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-55

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-56
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-61
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-70
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-72
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-74
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-79
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-84
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-89
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-93
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-94

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the All Menus screen

Using the split screen



Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Search ng by keyword "
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• During a call, press the button to end the call. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press and hold to enable or disable the call reception notification. Press to reject the incoming call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • When a call comes in, press the button to answer the call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• When a call comes in, press the button to answer the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button. • During a call, press the button to end the call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) settings screen.

Turning the system on or off

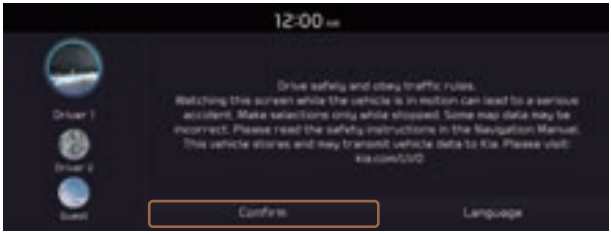
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Us ng the F rst Run Setup "

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

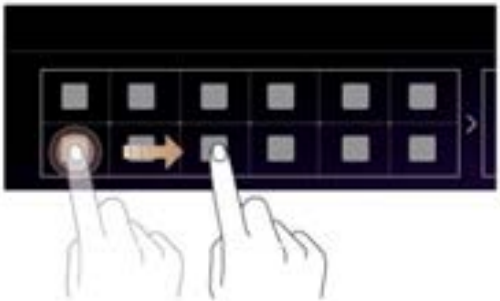
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.



Type1



Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



1. Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ► See "Date/ me "
2. System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ► See "System status nd cator cons "
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ► See "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "
4. Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ► See "Configur ng the user profi e sett ngs (ype1) (f equ pped) "
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.



1. Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.
2. Displays the time.
3. Displays weather, and other information.
4. Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.



❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Rear-seat View
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Valet mode



Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.

You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



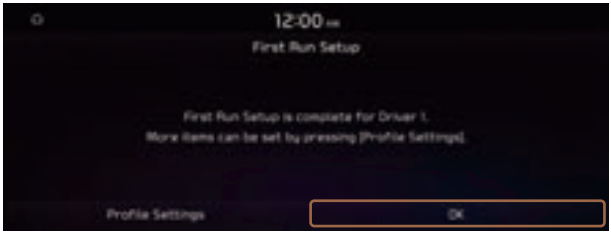
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

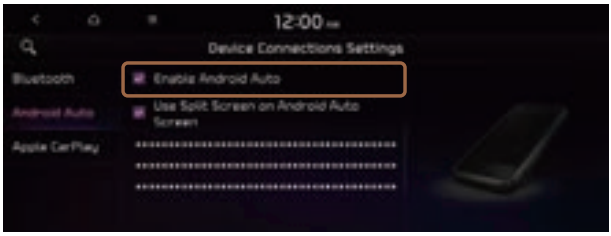
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

✎ To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

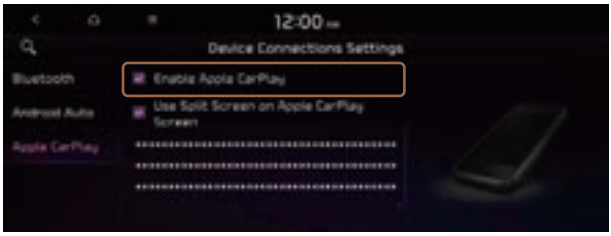
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

✎ To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [ ] or [ ] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [ ] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.
3. Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.
4. Shows the current airflow direction.
5. Shows the current fan speed.
6. Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.
7. Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.



The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Configure specific climate control function settings.

   Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
3. Can set the inside temperature.
4. Can adjust the air direction.
5. Can adjust the fan speed.
6. Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.
7. Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Rear-seat View (if equipped)

You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.

❸ Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ► See "Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat (if equipped)"

❹ Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

> After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

> You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

> When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

> The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "See ng traffic nformat on by us ng HD rad o data "

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "See ng weather nformat on by us ng Dopp er weather radar "

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "See ng fue pr ce nformat on by us ng HD rad o data (f equ pped) "

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

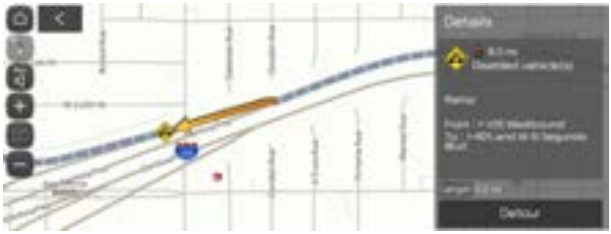
3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press .



Seeing the driving information (if equipped)

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .



To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ► See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

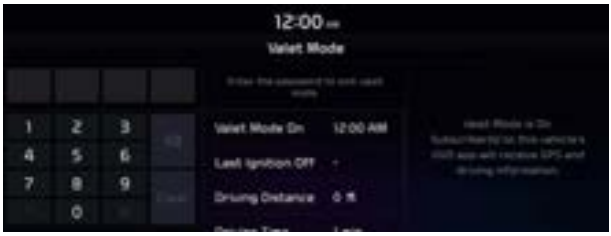
To access the online user's manual on the Valet mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

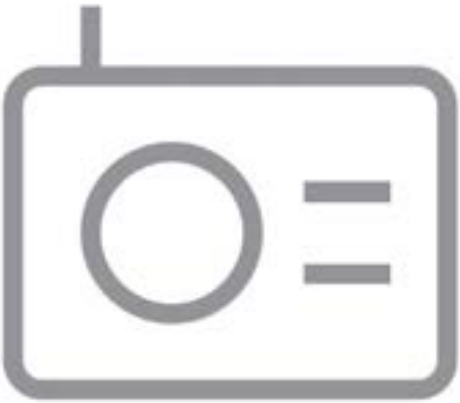
To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



03
Radio

Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [RADIO] or [MEDIA] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.



Type1



Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Sav ng rad o channe s (ype1) "

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Us ng the scan funct on "

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "De et ng a reg stered channe "
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configur ng the sound sett ngs (ype1) "
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Radio broadcast information
3. Can change the radio mode.
4. Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.
5. Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.
6. Activate the HD Radio mode.
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Sav ng rad o channe s (ype2) "
8. Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. Presets list
10. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "
11. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
    - **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
    - **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
    - **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
    - **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
    - **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "De et ng a reg stered channe "
    - **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Radio Noise**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configur ng the sound sett ngs (ype2) "
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

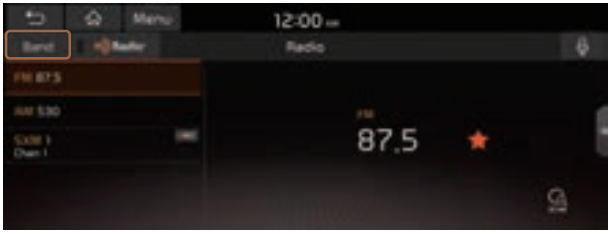
Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.



Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SXM**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [**< SEEK**] or [**TRACK >**] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1. On the **Radio** screen, press .
2. When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.



2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.



Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ☰ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 24 channels.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press **HD Radio**.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.



Type1



Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology



Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.



SiriusXM mode screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "
5. Weak reception indicator.
6. Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.
7. Pauses or restarts the broadcast.
8. Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.
9. Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.
10. Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< SEEK] and [TRACK >]buttons or [TUNE/FILE] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< SEEK] or [TRACK >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- If there is a [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media



Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode "
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< SEEK] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [TRACK >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press  within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press  twice or pressing the [< SEEK] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press  .
- On the control panel, press the [TRACK >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press  repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.
5. Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

✎ The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [TRACK >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations



Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ► See "Search ng by keyword "

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ► See "Search ng the nearby po nts of nterest "

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ► See "Search ng by prev ous dest nat ons "

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ► See "Us ng the address book "

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ► See "Search ng for K a Dea ersh ps "

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ► See "Stopp ng the route gu dance "

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ► See "Ed t ng the route "

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ► See "Chang ng the route search cr ter a "

⑯ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ► See "Reg ster ng a frequent y v s ted p ace as a favor te p ace "

⑰ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ► **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

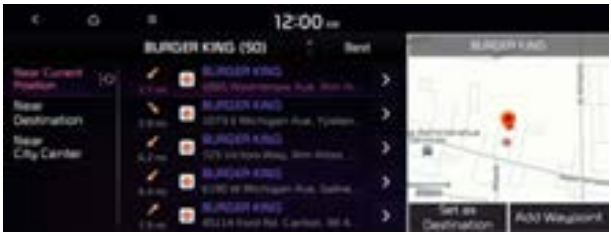
Press and hold the [NAV] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- When communication is available, online search is performed first.
- You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



- If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

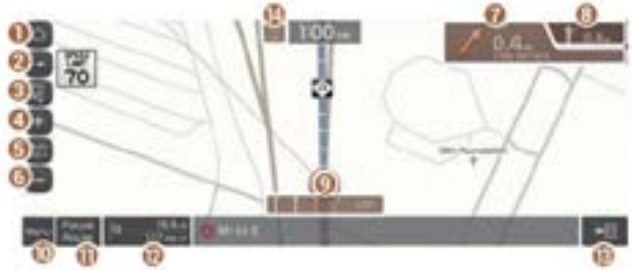
Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon () will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A



Option B (EV only)

1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. The scale of the map automatically changes.
6. Zooms out the map.
7. Displays the point to change the driving direction.
8. Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopp ng the route gu dance "

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press and then press or , or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press and then press or .

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press ▶ **Traffic**.

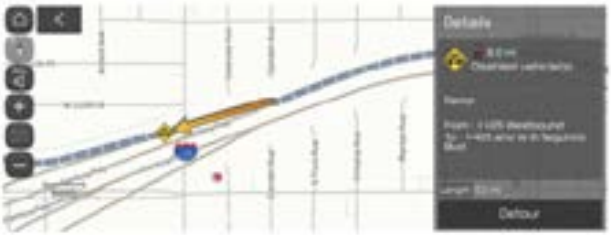


2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.



- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.



Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Search ng by keyword," "Search ng by prev ous dest nat ons," "Search ng the nearby po nts of nterest," "Search ng for restaurants," "Search ng for emergency serv ces (f equ pped) "

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ∧ or ∨.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

✎ Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Var ous ways to find routes "

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ► See "Var ous ways to find routes "

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

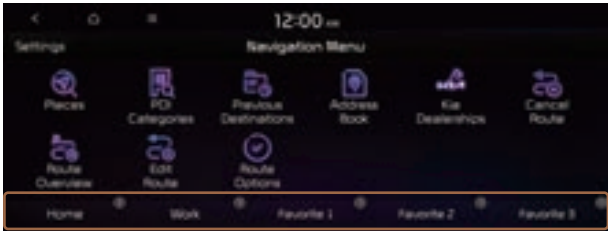
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



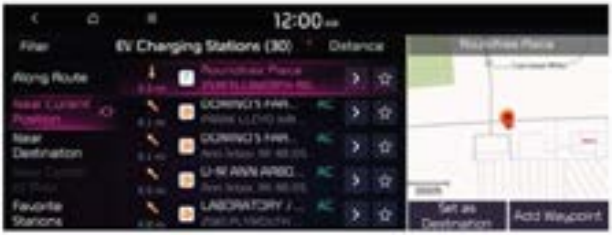
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.



The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

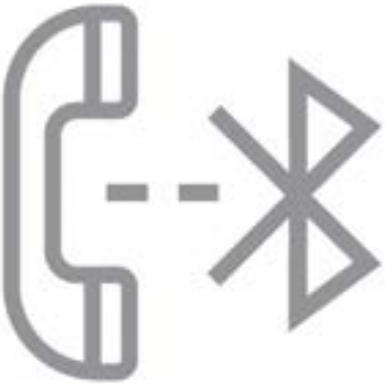
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Reg ster ng a dev ce "
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connect ng a reg stered dev ce", "D sconnect ng a reg stered dev ce "

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

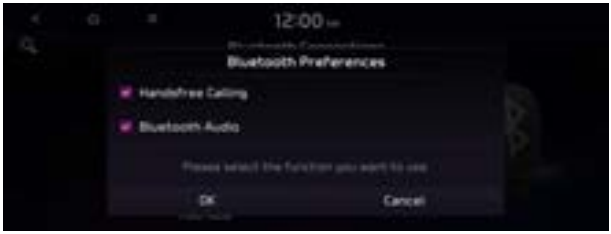
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.
2. Press the device name or icons to connect.



3. Select the function to connect and press **OK**.
   - If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
   - When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

⚠ Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

   If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

   To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

5 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Contacts list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.
3. View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.
4. Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.
5. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
6. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
   - **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Dial pad screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.
3. Delete an entered number.
4. Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.
5. Press to dial the number you entered.

   If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

   - Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
   - Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

6. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
7. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.

4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

- The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.
- The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View the list of received messages.
3. Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ► See "Send ng a text by us ng the vo ce recogn t on "
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking a new message from the list

1. Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.
2. On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .
3. Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Send ng a text by us ng the vo ce recogn t on "

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the bluetooth message screen, press  .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

MEMO

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo



Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Ava ab e vo ce commands" or the vo ce recogn t on he p

Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.

- Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
- Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.

Voice recognition is automatically ended when:

- You make or receive a call.
- The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
- The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
- Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.

Voice recognition may not work properly when:

- The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
- The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
- The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
- The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
- Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ► See "Ava ab e vo ce commands" or the vo ce recogn t on he p

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ► See "Us ng the phone project on funct on "

Voice recognition screen



1. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
2. The recognized voice command appears in text.
3. Shows the representative voice command.
4. Ends the voice recognition.

⑤ Displays the voice recognition help.

⑥ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.



3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



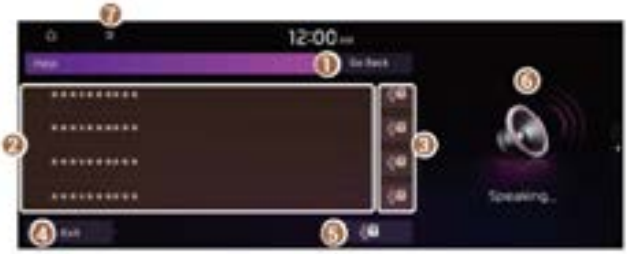
- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names "
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configur ng system sett ngs "

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

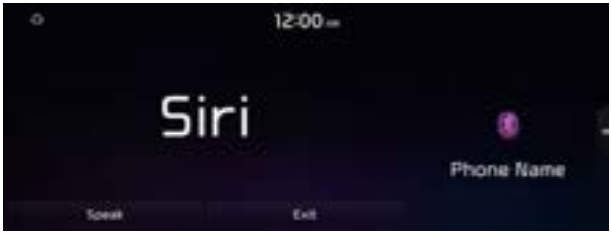
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ► See "USB storage dev ces "
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

Route guidance service



UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon () at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

- You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

- When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

- Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ► See "Contact ng for roads de ass stance "
3. View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ► See "See ng schedu e deta s (f equ pped) "
4. Can see the weather information (if equipped). ► See "Check ng the weather nformat on (f equ pped) "
5. Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ► See "D agnos ng the veh c e "
6. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ► See "Check ng ma ntenance serv ce nterva s (f equ pped) "
7. Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.
8. Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.
9. Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Seeing schedule details (if equipped)

View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select the account to provide schedule details to.
3. View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.
4. Update with the latest schedule details.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen.
   - **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
   - **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.



Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

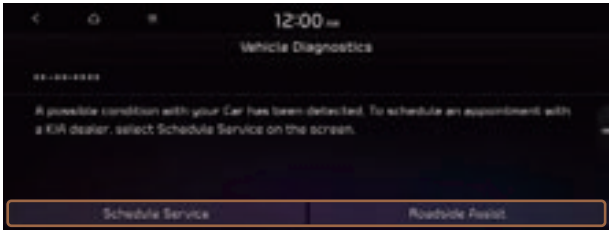
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 656 ft away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings(Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.



Type1



Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

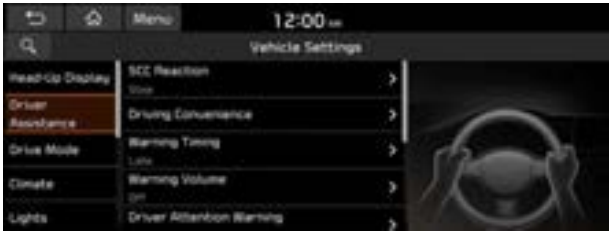
Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

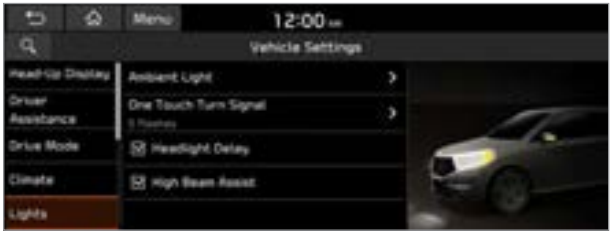
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Us ng the rear seat c mate contro system (f equ pped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

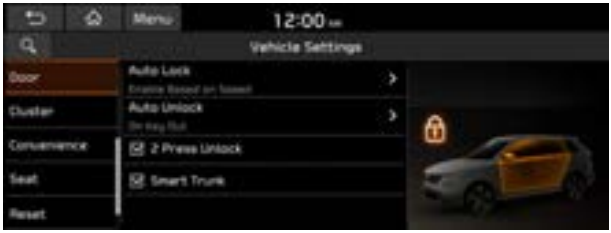
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

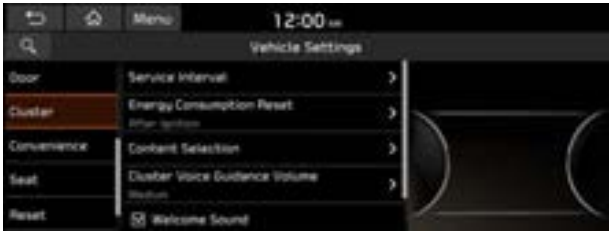
Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

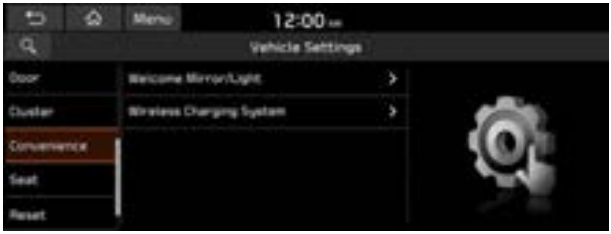
You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

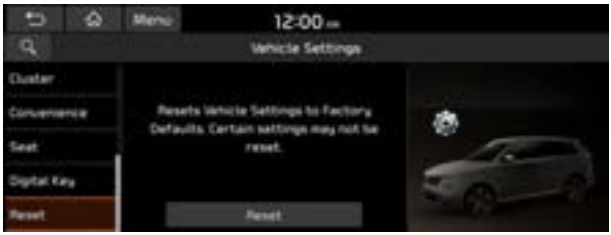
- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

⚠ Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

⚠ Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

- The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.
  - The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.
- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.
  - The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.
  - It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.
  - It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically controls the driving speed based on the navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Set to enable haptic feedback on the steering wheel to alert on safety system warnings such as forward collision warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides warning if there is a risk of cross-traffic collision ahead while driving, and assists in avoiding collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Activates a warning if there is a risk of collision with another vehicle in the rear blind spot when you exit the vehicle.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.



Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Us ng the rear seat c mate contro system (f equ pped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device"

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

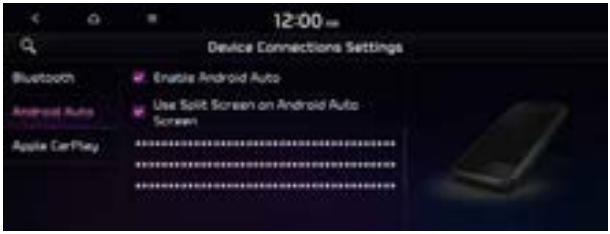
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

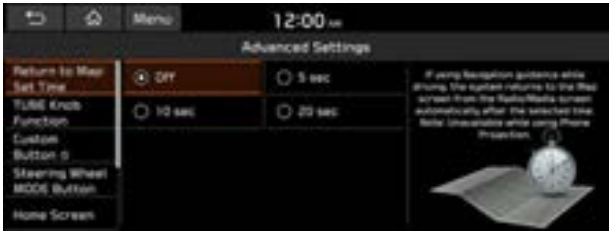
2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

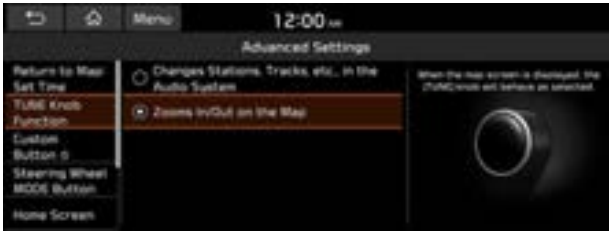
This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.



TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

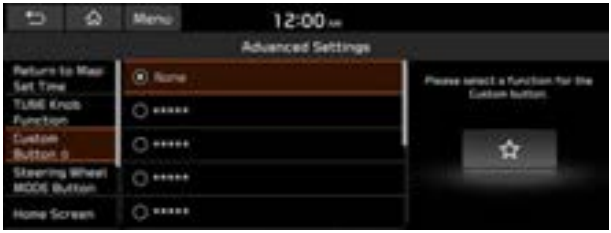
You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

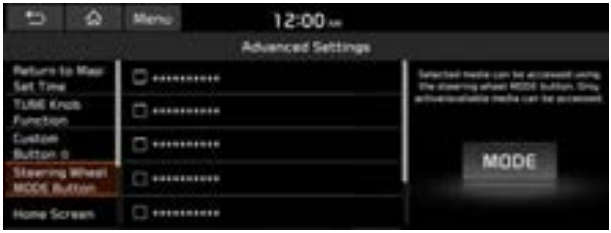


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

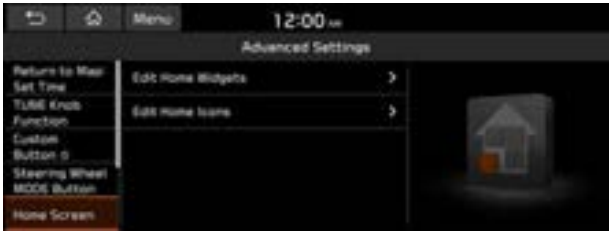
You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype1) "

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

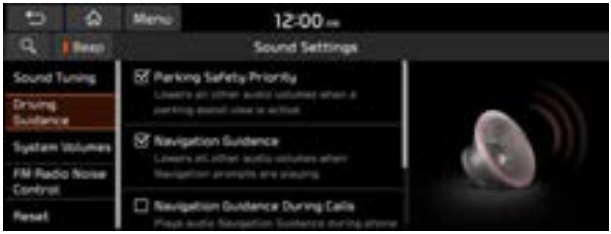
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

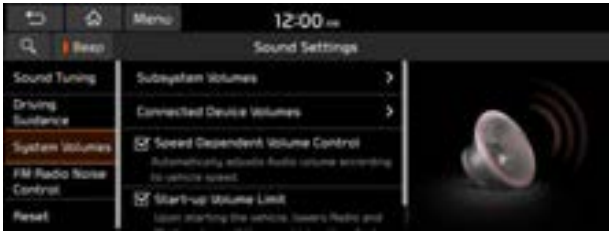
Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

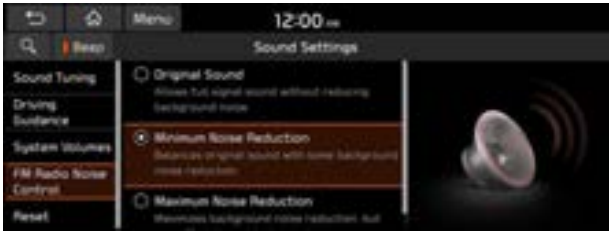
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

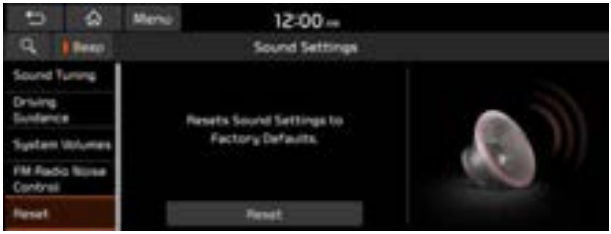
FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

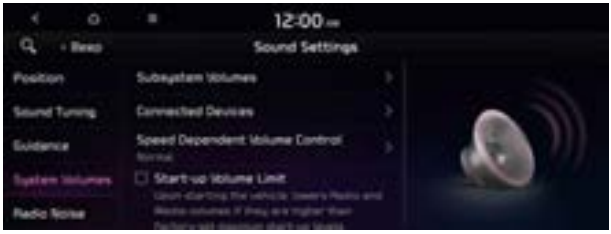
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Devices

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

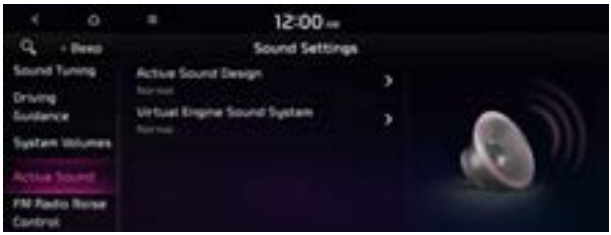
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Nav gat on "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⊛ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

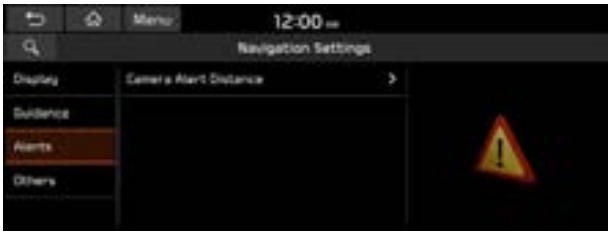
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Nav gat on "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

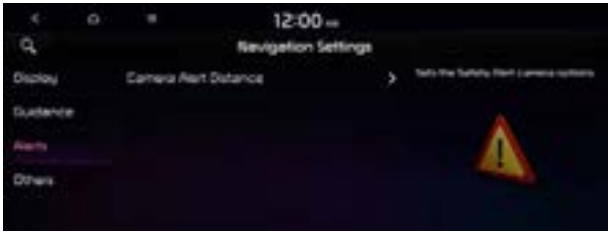
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

✎ To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



For more information: ▶ see "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



For more information: ▶ see "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

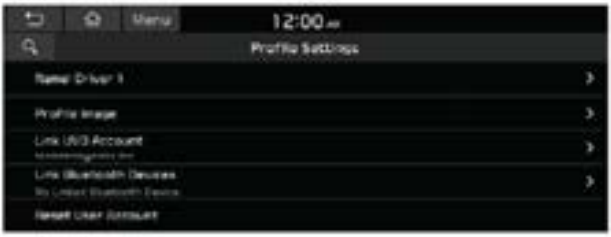
✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

✎ Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

✎ When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

✎ Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile.**

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.
- When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

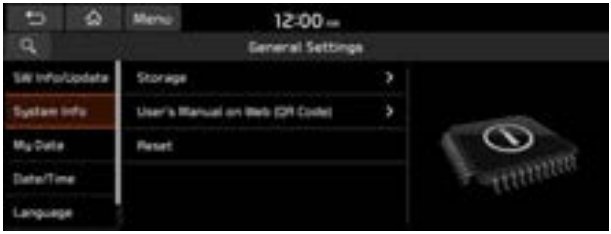
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

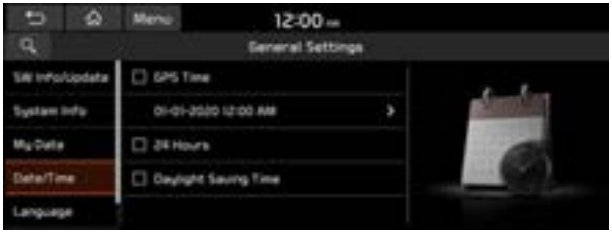
Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.



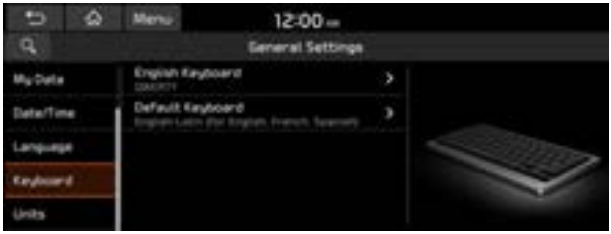
✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

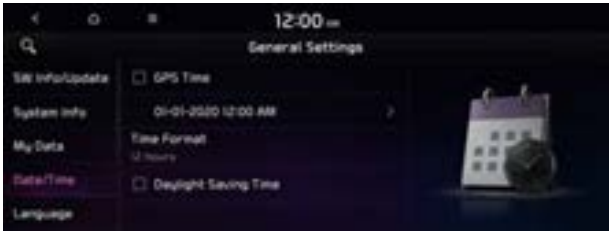
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

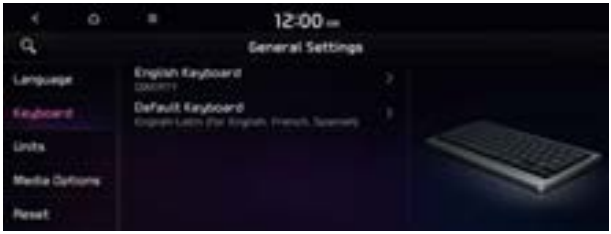
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

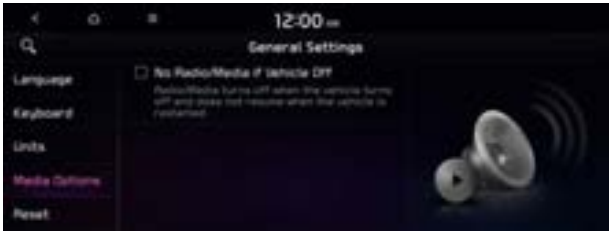
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

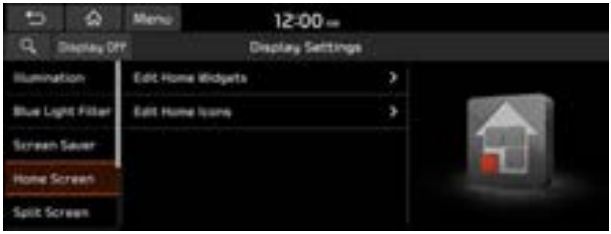
Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype1) "

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

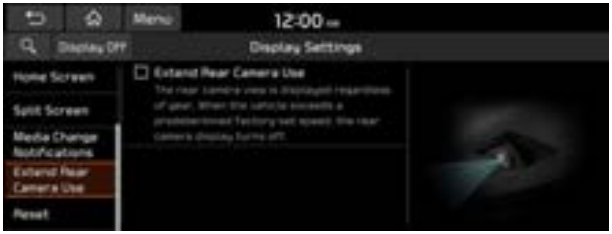
You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

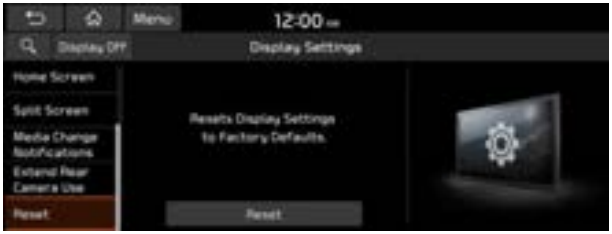
You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.



Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.



Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype2) "

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.



Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.



How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information



Solutions

Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ► See "USB mode "
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ► See "USB mode "
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

	Navigation sound muted
	Radio/Media sound muted
	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press ► **Route** ► **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
► See "Chang ng the route search cr ter a "

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
► See "Mak ng a ca v a B uetooth ", "L sten ng to mus c v a B uetooth "

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Device Connections** ► **Bluetooth** ► **Bluetooth Connections** ► **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ► See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ► See "De et ng a reg stered dev ce "

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press  on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ► See "D a ng from the contacts "

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ► See "So ut ons "

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-38

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component names and functions
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-94
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-21

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-94

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-11

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-56, 9-61

Notifications 2-25

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-38
- Bluetooth settings 9-36
- Date and time 9-76, 9-81
- Device connection 9-33, 9-35
- Keyboard 9-78, 9-82
- Screen saver settings 9-86, 9-90
- System display settings 9-84, 9-89
- System language 9-77, 9-82
- User profile settings 9-72, 9-73
- UVO settings 9-68, 9-70
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-94

Software update 9-94

Sound Mood Lamp 2-19

Sounds of Nature 2-20

Split screen 1-15

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-94

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-38

Turning the system on or off 1-6

U

Update 9-94

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-18

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-19

Using the touch screen 1-8

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-12
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
  - Driving Information 2-24
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 8-11, 9-68, 9-70
  - Virtual Assistant 8-10
  - Voice Local Search 8-11
  - Weather info 8-8

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-22

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO



ROMS7-CB000
CB7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5Wide

Movement that inspires

K5

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code.**

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).



3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.



Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① **POWER button/VOLUME knob**

- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② **MAP button**

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

③ **NAV button**

- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

④ **Custom button**

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.

⑤ **System Reset button**

- Restarts the system.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

⑦ MEDIA button

- Runs the media.
- Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

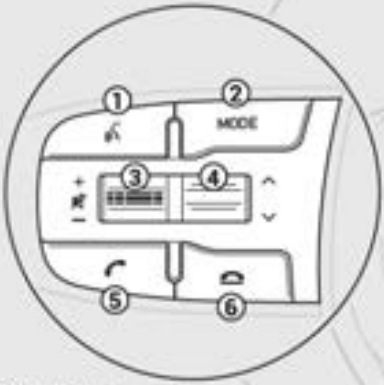
⑧ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	478.7 x 173.1 x 195.6 mm
Weight	• Built-in amplifier: 2.28 kg • External amplifier: 2.22 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual



Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.



Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.



Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-7

Using the Home screen 1-10

Seeing the all menus screen 1-13

Using the split screen 1-14

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Using the driving assist display 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-19

Using the HD Radio Data 2-20

Seeing the driving information 2-23

Seeing notifications 2-24

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-14

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-17

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-30

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-32

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-35

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-39

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-41

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-46

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-51

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-51
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-57
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-64
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-66
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-69
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-70
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-75
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-80
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-89
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-90

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the all menus screen

Using the split screen



Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Search ng by keyword "
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the media. • Press and hold the button to display the media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button ☆ settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the SW Info/Update screen.
TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button **(if equipped)**	• While listening to the radio, turn the knob to change the frequency and channel. • While playing media, turn the knob to scan for music or file. • During a search, press the button to select a channel, music, or file. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the MODE Button (Steering Wheel).
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call, press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

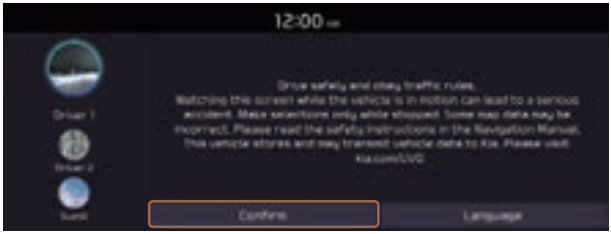
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Us ng the F rst Run Setup "

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

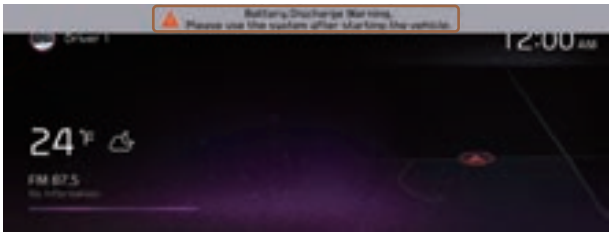
When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.

To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.

To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

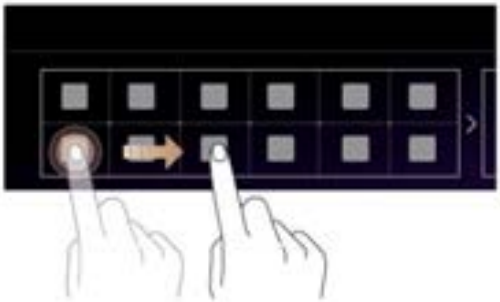
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.



Type1



Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



❶ Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ► See "Date/ me "

❷ System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ► See "System status nd cator cons "

❸ Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ► See "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "

❹ Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ► See "Configur ng the user profi e sett ngs (ype1) (f equ pped) "

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
- **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.



❶ Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.

❷ Displays the time.

❸ Displays weather, and other information.

❹ Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.



❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The all menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

MEMO

02
Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications



Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.

You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



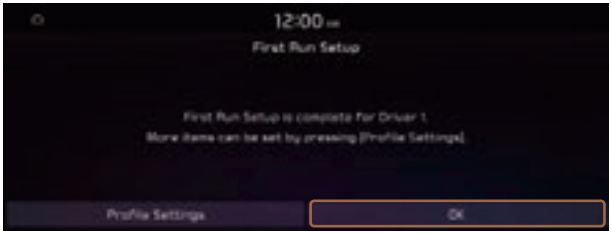
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

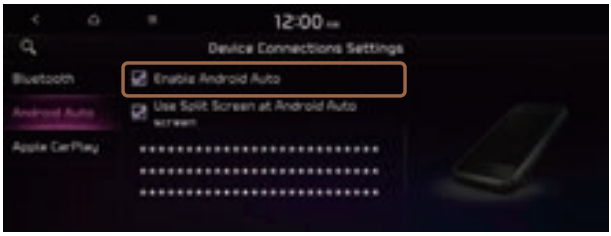
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

✎ To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

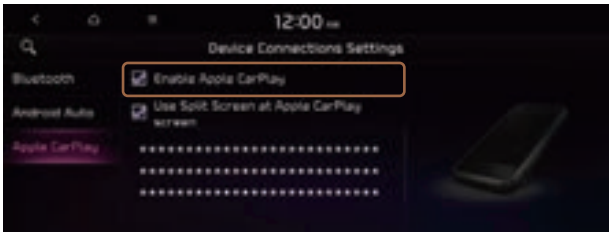
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

✎ To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you turn the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- To display the system Home screen, press  .
- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment** (if equipped)

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and select the **Extend Rear Camera Use** checkbox to turn on or off the function (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Driving Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, press .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the surround view screen, press .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear view parking guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear-view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear-view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

- When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.
- To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.



The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❸ Can set the inside temperature.

❹ Can adjust the air direction.

❺ Can adjust the fan speed.

❻ Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.

❼ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



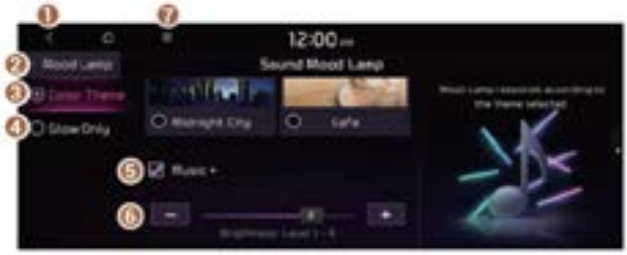
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

❼ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "See ng traffic nformat on by us ng HD rad o data "

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "See ng weather nformat on by us ng Dopp er weather radar "

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "See ng fue pr ce nformat on by us ng HD rad o data (f equ pped) "

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press ▼ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press ⟳.



Seeing the driving information (if equipped)

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .



To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ► See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

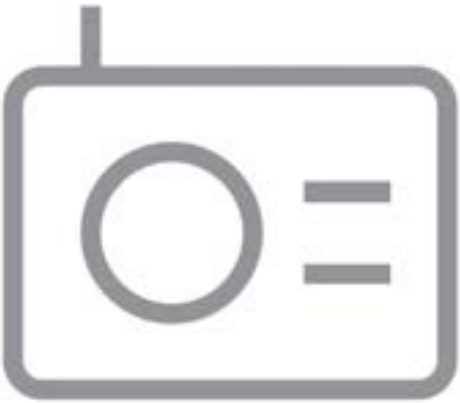
You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

03
Radio

Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.



Type1



Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Sav ng rad o channe s (ype1) "

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Us ng the scan funct on "

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "De et ng a reg stered channe "
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configur ng the sound sett ngs (ype1) "
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Radio broadcast information
3. Can change the radio mode.
4. Activate the HD Radio mode.
5. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Sav ng rad o channe s (ype2) "
6. Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.
7. Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.
8. Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. Presets list
10. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "
11. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
    - **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
    - **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
    - **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
    - **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
    - **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
    - **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "De et ng a reg stered channe "
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configur ng the sound sett ngs (ype2) "
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

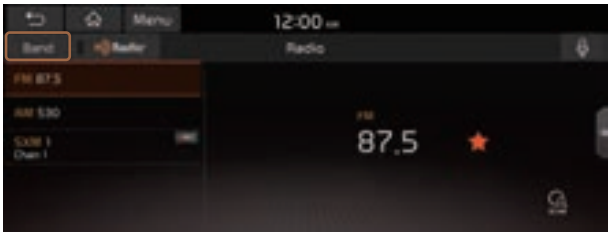
Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.



Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ► **AM** ► **SiriusXM**.



Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [**< SEEK**] or [**TRACK >**] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.



2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by turning the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.



Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, select ☰ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 24 channels.



Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press **HD Radio**.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.



Type1



Type2

In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.

HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology



Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.



SiriusXM mode screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "
5. Weak reception indicator.
6. Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.
7. Pauses or restarts the broadcast.
8. Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.
9. Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.
10. Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.



SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❽ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❾ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❿ Presets list

⓫ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< SEEK] and [TRACK >]buttons or [TUNE/FILE] knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< SEEK] or [TRACK >] button, press **Skip**.
- If there is a [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by turning the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



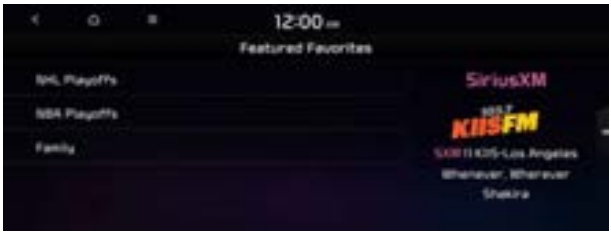
Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media



Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode "
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All menu screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ❚❚ or ❯.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [❮ SEEK] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [TRACK ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ SEEK] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press |< within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button within 3 seconds during playback.

To play the previous music during playback, press |< twice or pressing the [< SEEK] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press >|.
- On the control panel, press the [TRACK >] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.
5. Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the information of the current music.
3. Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.
4. Can pause or resume playback.
5. Can play the next file.
6. Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.
7. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
8. Moves to the music list screen.

   The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

9. Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
    - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
    - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
    - **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ❚❚ or ❯.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ SEEK] button.

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ SEEK] button twice.

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [TRACK ❯] button.

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any [TUNE/FILE] knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by turning the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations



Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ► See "Search ng by keyword "

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ► See "Search ng the nearby po nts of nterest "

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ► See "Search ng by prev ous dest nat ons "

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ► See "Us ng the address book "

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ► See "Search ng for K a Dea ersh ps "

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ► See "Stopp ng the route gu dance "

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ► See "Ed t ng the route "

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ► See "Chang ng the route search cr ter a "

⑰ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Reg ster ng a frequent y v s ted p ace as a favor te p ace "

⑱ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

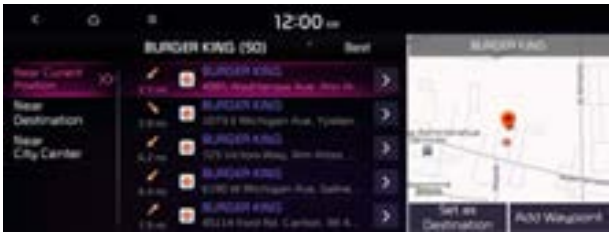
Press and hold the [NAV] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- When communication is available, online search is performed first.
- You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



- If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon () will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A



Option B (EV only)

1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. The scale of the map automatically changes.
6. Zooms out the map.
7. Displays the point to change the driving direction.
8. Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopp ng the route gu dance "

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All menu screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press and then press or , or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



- To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.
- To turn off the navigation sound, press and then press or .

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.



- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A

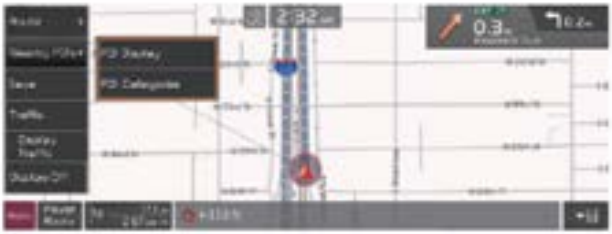


Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.



Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Search ng by keyword," "Search ng by prev ous dest nat ons," "Search ng the nearby po nts of nterest," "Ed t ng the route," "Search ng for emergency serv ces (f equ pped) "

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press ☰ next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

✎ Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TO THE FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552(B)(6)

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Var ous ways to find routes "

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ► See "Var ous ways to find routes "

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

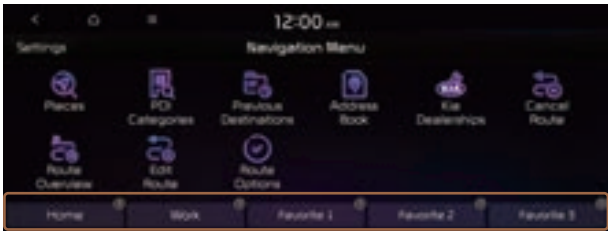
4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.



- When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Display** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



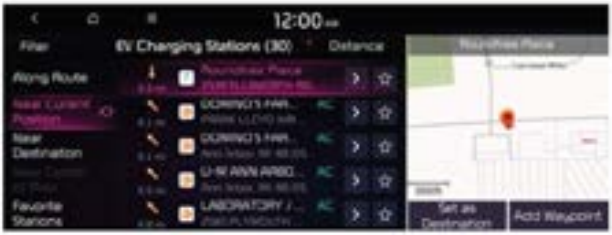
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.

The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

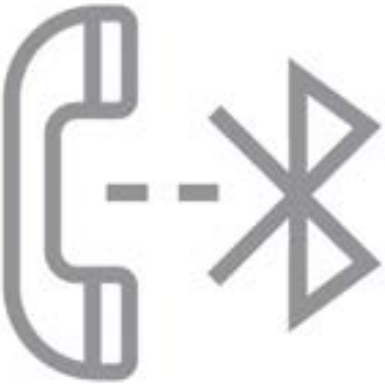
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Reg ster ng a dev ce "
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connect ng a reg stered dev ce", "D sconnect ng a reg stered dev ce "

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.

In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.

You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.

When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Contacts list screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing and saying the contact's name or phone number.

❸ View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.

❹ Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.

❺ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "

❻ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
- **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Dial pad screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.
3. Delete an entered number.
4. Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.
5. Press to dial the number you entered.

   If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

   - Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
   - Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

6. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
7. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

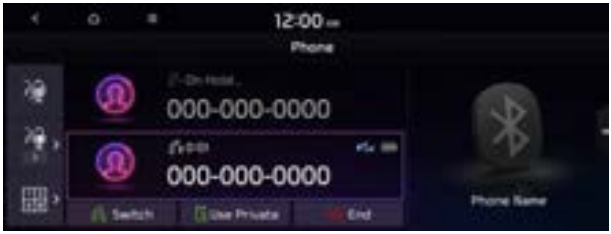
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

- The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.
- The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ► See "Send ng a text by us ng the vo ce recogn t on "

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Send ng a text by us ng the vo ce recogn t on "

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the bluetooth message screen, press  .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo



Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Ava ab e vo ce commands" or the vo ce recogn t on he p

Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.

- Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
- Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.

Voice recognition is automatically ended when:

- You make or receive a call.
- The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
- The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
- Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.

Voice recognition may not work properly when:

- The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
- The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
- The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
- The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
- Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ► See "Ava ab e vo ce commands" or the vo ce recogn t on he p

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ► See "Us ng the phone project on funct on "

Voice recognition screen



1. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
2. The recognized voice command appears in text.
3. Shows the representative voice command.
4. Ends the voice recognition.

⑤ Displays the voice recognition help.

⑥ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.



3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. The function list appears.

   To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.
3. You can see the usages for each function.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.
6. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names "
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configur ng system sett ngs "

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

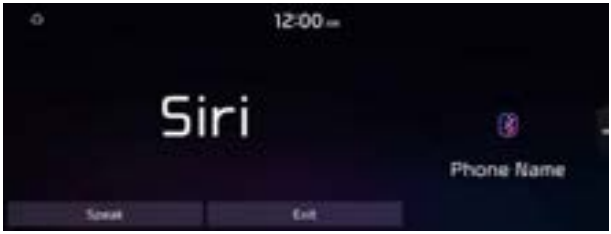
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ► See "USB storage dev ces "
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press ●.

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press ■ on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press ❚❚.
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service

Running the UVO

Route guidance service



UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon () at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with Owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

- You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

- When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from Owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

- Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on Owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ► See "Contact ng for roads de ass stance "
3. Can see the weather information (if equipped). ► See "Check ng the weather nformat on (f equ pped) "
4. Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ► See "D agnos ng the veh c e "
5. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ► See "Check ng ma ntenance serv ce nterva s (f equ pped) "
6. Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.
7. Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.
8. Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.

4 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.
- **Current Position**: Displays the weather of the current position.
- **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified.
- **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.
- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



✎ A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

✎ When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

✎ Your preferred dealership must be registered on Owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

✎ You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.

✎ To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



✎ To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

✎ To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.

✎ This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than 200 m away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

MEMO

09
Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.



Type1



Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

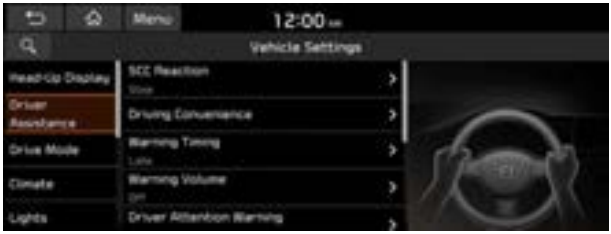
Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: Used to set to make a call for checking your safety to UVO Center when suspected that vehicle movement is dangerous.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

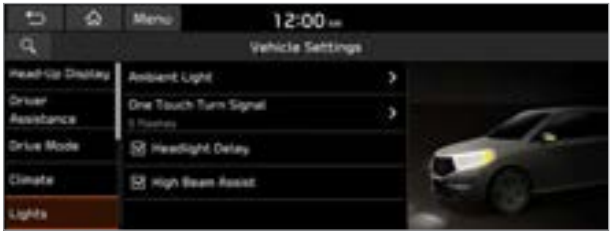
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Us ng the rear seat c mate contro system (f equ pped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

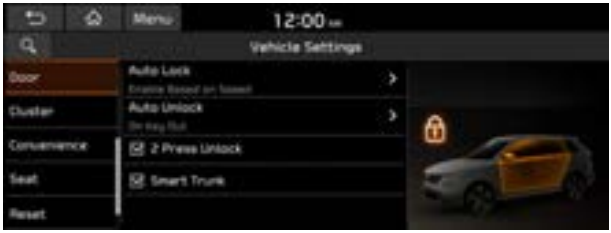
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

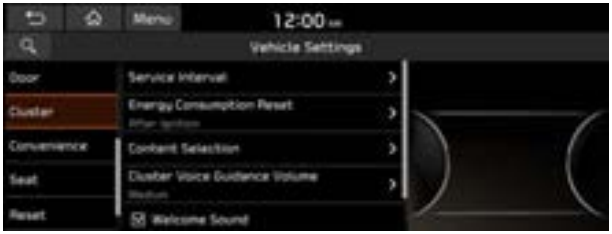
Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

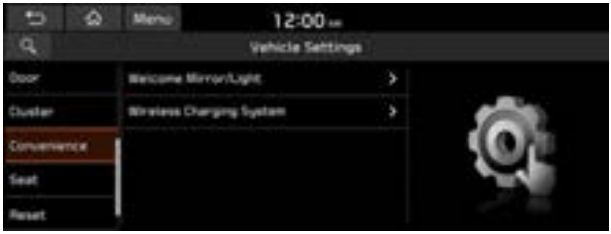
You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The driving assist system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the driving assist system is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all driving assist system warnings or sub-features are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

You can set to use the driving convenience options such as lane keeping assistance and speed limit warning.

The driving convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system, so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates normally.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: According to the speed of a leading vehicle on expressways, it assists to keep the safety distance at a set speed.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway speed zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.
- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: The driving speed automatically decreases in the highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.
- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: The driving speed on highways automatically adjusts based on the speed limit applying for the current road.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

You can set to limit the driving speed.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Can adjust the offset for the speed limit in which an alert is generated.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle speed not to exceed the limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Warns the driver when driving over the speed limit.
- **Off**: Turns off the speed restriction function.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

You can select the warning timing by the driving assist system.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the warning volume by the driving assist system.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

If necessary, set to output alerts to prevent accidents by analyzing the driving patterns.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: When the leading vehicle departs, the notification is provided.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Set the system to remind when it detects a distracted driving pattern and suggest to take rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

You can set to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of forward collision and controls the vehicle to avoid collision.

  Warning

  This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Produces a warning alarm in accordance with the collision risk level.
- **Off**: Turns off the forward safety function.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Set to generate warning or provide assist to help the vehicle stay in its lane.

- **Assist**: Helps prevent lane deviation by generating warning sound and help the vehicle between stay in its lane.

  Warning

  The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front cameras, always check the surroundings because the lane keeping assist system may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of lane deviation is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the lane safety function.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide active assist if there is a possible collision with an approaching vehicle while changing lanes.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is blinking.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Assists to get off safely by warning if there is a risk of collision in a blind spot and by controlling doors.

Warning

- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may not operate normally if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system may be activated later than normal or may not operate normally if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- The Safe Exit Assist system may not operate when the blind spot detection system malfunctions as follows:
  - The blind spot collision warning message appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the blind spot detection system are contaminated or covered.
  - The blind spot detection system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision with a rearside vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system and Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist system are operating.

- **Warning Only**: When a danger of blind spot collision is detected, the warning sound is generated.
- **Off**: Turns off the blind spot safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

You can set to generate warning sound and may provide assist when an obstacle is detected while parking.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Warns if there is a risk of rear cross-traffic collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Camera Settings**: Select the information to display on the Surround View or rear view screen and adjust the image brightness and contrast.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Display the feed from the surround view monitor automatically when the parking distance warning is on.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically turns on the alarming function depending on the distance to obstacles upon parking or driving in low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Warns if there is a risk of collision while reversing the vehicle and helps avoid collision by controlling the vehicle.
- **Rear Warning Only**: The warning sound is generated if a danger of collision is detected when reversing the vehicle.
- **Off**: Turns off the parking safety function.

⚠ Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the parking safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the rear while driving. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

✎ The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

A For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Us ng the rear seat c mate contro system (f equ pped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear-view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [Q] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device"

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

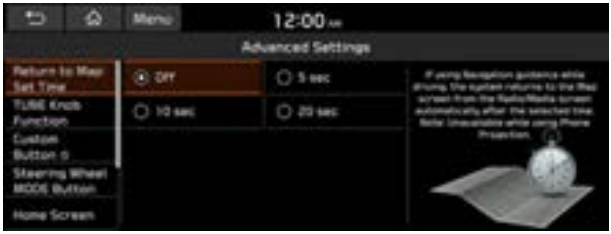
2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

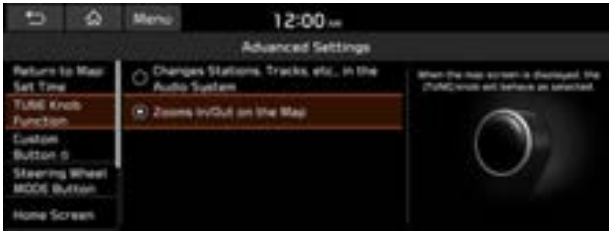
This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.



TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

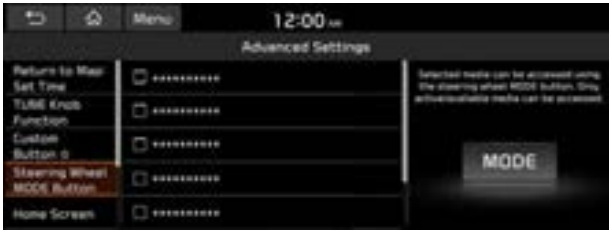


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

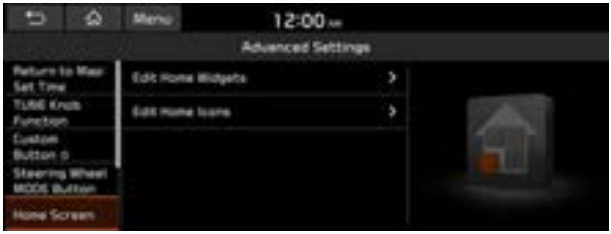
You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype1) "

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

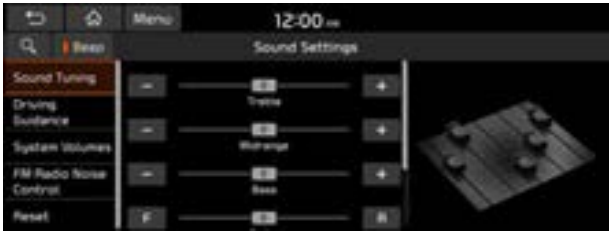
Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

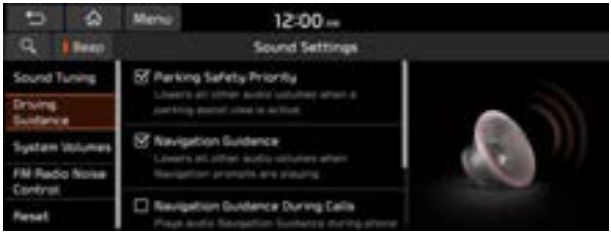
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

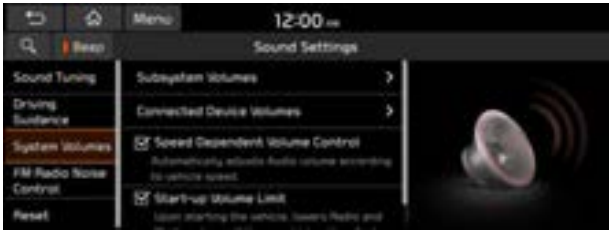
Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

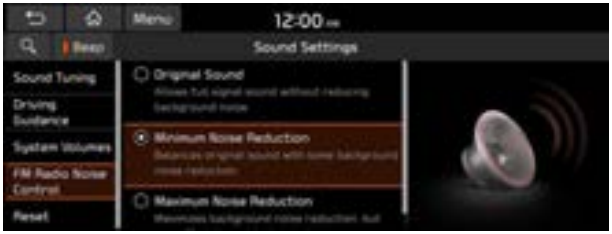
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

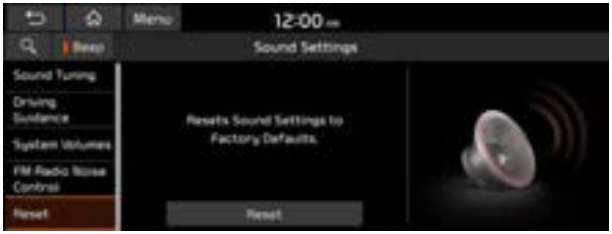
FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Guidance

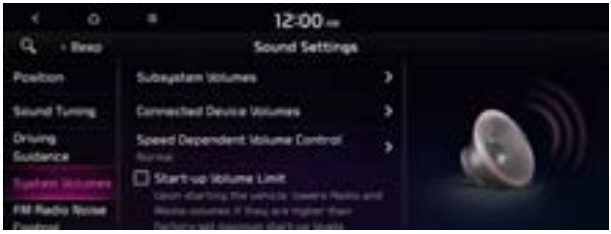
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

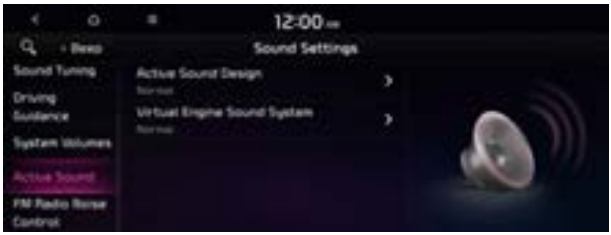
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

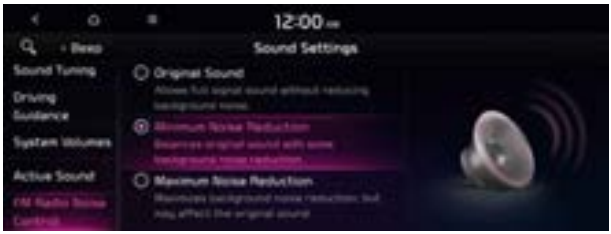
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Nav gat on "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ◉ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

✎ For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Nav gat on "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)**.
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

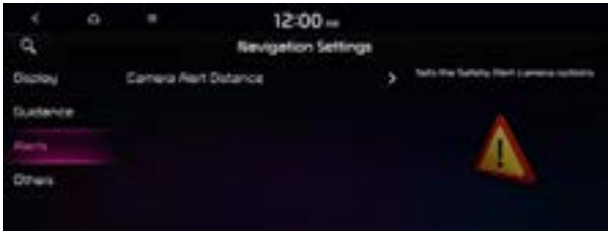
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Speed Limit** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



For more information: ▶ see "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



For more information: ▶ see "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

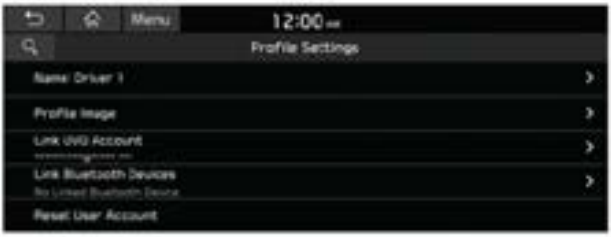
✎ Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

✎ Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

✎ When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

✎ Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile.**

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

✎ Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

✎ Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

✎ When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

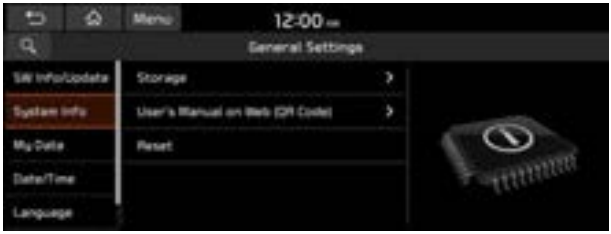
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

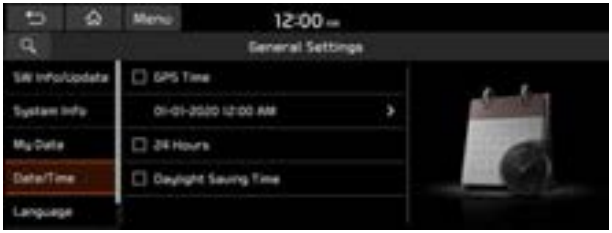
Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.



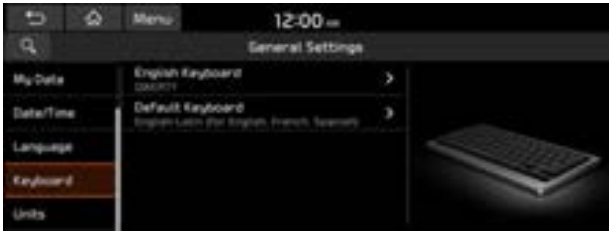
✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

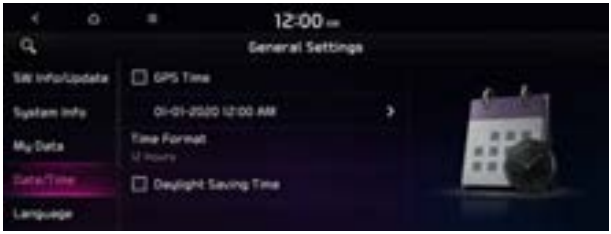
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as "13:08." When **12 Hours** is checked, the time display changes to "01:08 PM."

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

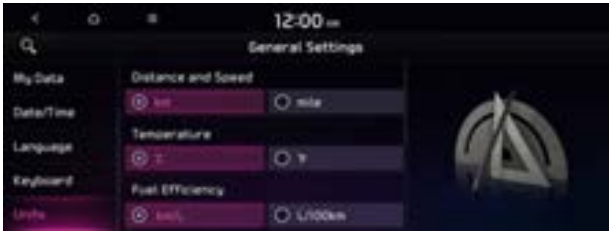
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options

You can set playing media to automatically turn off when the vehicle is turned off.



Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ► **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

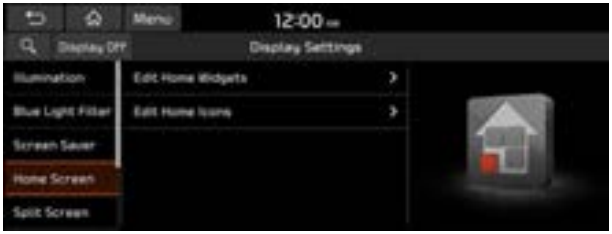
Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype1) "

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

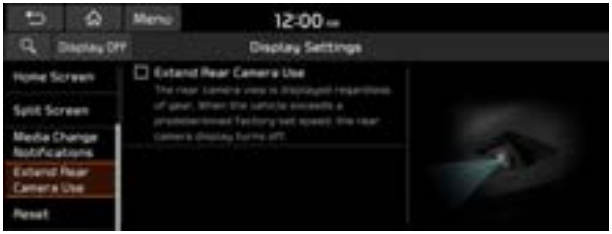
You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

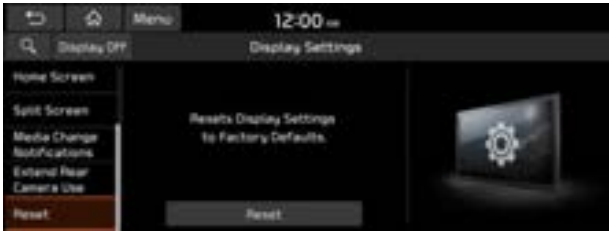
You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.



Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.



Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power knob.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype2) "

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



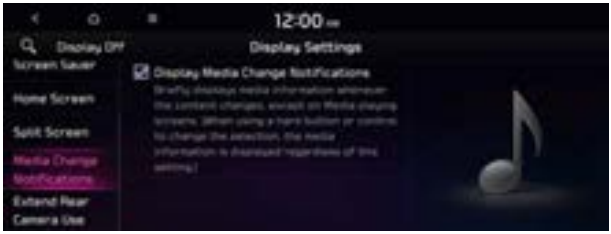
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

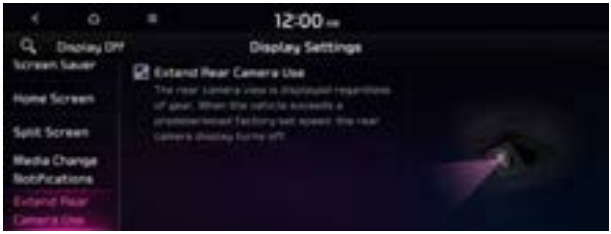
You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.



Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.



How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear-view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Scheduled Update**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information



Solutions

Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display** ► **Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ► See "USB mode "
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ► See "USB mode "
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ▶ See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
All Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press ► **Route** ► **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
► See "Chang ng the route search cr ter a "

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
► See "Mak ng a ca v a B uetooth ", "L sten ng to mus c v a B uetooth "

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Device Connections** ► **Bluetooth** ► **Bluetooth Connections** ► **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ► See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ► See "De et ng a reg stered dev ce "

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press  on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ► See "D a ng from the contacts "

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ► See "So ut ons "

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-35

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-14
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-12
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-15
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-16
  - Text message 6-17
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-90
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-20

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-10

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-90

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-17

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Notifications 2-24

P

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-35, 9-39, 9-41
- Bluetooth settings 9-33
- Date and time 9-72, 9-77
- Device connection 9-30, 9-32
- Keyboard 9-74, 9-78
- Screen saver settings 9-82, 9-86
- System display settings 9-80, 9-85
- System language 9-73, 9-78
- User profile settings 9-68, 9-69
- UVO settings 9-64, 9-66
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-90

Sound Mood Lamp 2-18

Sounds of Nature 2-19

Split screen 1-14

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-71, 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-90

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-35

Turning the system on or off 1-5

U

Update 9-90

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-18

Using the touch screen 1-7

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-9
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-6
  - Driving Information 2-23
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 9-64, 9-66
  - Virtual Assistant 8-7
  - Voice Local Search 8-8
  - Weather info 8-5

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-21

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-50, 9-51

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.



L3MS7-BK001

BK7
(English I USA) GEN5Wide

KIA
The Power to Surprise

K5

Car Infotainment System
Quick Reference Guide

Movement that inspires

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Be sure to read this User's Manual before using the product to ensure safety and usability.

Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Park the vehicle at a safe place and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **System Info** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader App from App Store (A) or Google Play Store (▶).



3 Press the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser App on the smartphone.



✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without pressing the URL.

✎ With a camera App of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided App. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimise the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorised aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fibre, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① POWER button/VOLUME knob

- Turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).

② MAP button

- Returns to the current location on the map.
- While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.

③ NAV button

- Displays the Navigation Menu screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the Places screen.

④ Custom button

- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

⑤ System Reset button

- Restarts the system.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

⑦ MEDIA button

- Runs the connected media.
- Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

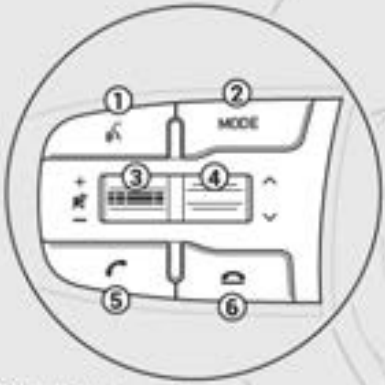
⑧ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.

Steering wheel remote control



① Voice Recognition button

- Press to start voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② MODE button

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

③ Volume lever/button

- Adjust the volume.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ Move lever

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ Call button

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ End Call button

- After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call.
- During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions (W x H x L)	478.7 x 173.1 x 195.6 mm
Weight	• Built-in amplifier: 2.28 kg • External amplifier: 2.22 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Left/right, Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2020 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To view related information while using the system, press **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** from the menus on the screen. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual



Warning

Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.



Caution

Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.



Note

Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.

If equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level.

This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.

HEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.

PHEV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.

EV only

Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2

Turning the system on or off 1-6

Using the touch screen 1-8

Using the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the All Menus screen 1-14

Using the split screen 1-15

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4

Viewing the driving assistance screen 2-9

Using the climate control system 2-14

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-15

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the Rear-seat View 2-18

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-19

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Playing Sounds of Nature 2-21

Using the HD Radio Data 2-22

Seeing the driving information 2-25

Seeing notifications 2-26

Using the Valet mode 2-27

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2

Listening to HD Radio™ 3-10

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-12

04 Media

Using media 4-2

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2

Various ways to find routes 5-11

Using the address book 5-23

Searching for gas stations 5-28

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-29

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-6

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-21

Voice Memo 7-22

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2

Running the UVO 8-4

Route guidance service 8-12

09 Settings

Configuring system settings 9-2

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1) 9-3

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2) 9-15

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1) 9-33

Configuring the device connections settings (Type2) 9-35

Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) 9-38

Configuring the button settings (Type1) 9-42

Configuring the button settings (Type2) 9-44

Configuring the sound settings (Type1) 9-46

Configuring the sound settings (Type2) 9-50

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1) 9-54

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2) 9-55

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1) 9-56
Configuring the navigation settings (Type2) 9-61
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1) 9-68
Configuring the UVO settings (Type2) 9-70
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1) 9-72
Configuring the user profile settings (Type2) 9-73
Configuring the general system settings (Type1) 9-74
Configuring the general system settings (Type2) 9-79
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) 9-85
Configuring the display settings (Type1) 9-86
Configuring the display settings (Type2) 9-90
Configuring the media settings (Type1) 9-95
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System 9-96

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-19
Trademarks 10-23
Open Source Information 10-24

01
System overview

Component names and functions
Turning the system on or off
Using the touch screen
Using the Home screen
Seeing the All Menus screen
Using the split screen



Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

✎ The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob to adjust the system volume (except for navigation sound).
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • While in guidance on the navigation screen, press to repeat the voice guidance.
NAV button	• Displays the Navigation Menu screen. • Press and hold the button to display the Places screen. ▶ See "Search ng by keyword "
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When the radio is on, press the button repeatedly to toggle between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.
MEDIA button	• Runs the connected media. • Press and hold the button to display the Radio/Media selection window.

SEEK/ TRACK button (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • Press and hold the button to display the version information screen.
Search knob (TUNE/FILE) (if equipped)	• While listening to the radio, adjust the frequency or change the broadcasting channel. • While playing media, scan music or files. • During scanning, select the current channel, music or file. • On the map screen, zoom in or out on the map (if activated).
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition. • Press and hold to start voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Adjust the volume.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.
Move lever/ button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Option A	
Call button	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. When a call comes in, press to answer the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting. Press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button **(if equipped)**	• After connection of Bluetooth: When a call comes in, press to reject the call. • During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call.

Option B	
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list. To redial the last call number, press and hold the button. • When a call comes in: Press to answer a call.
End Call button (📞) **(if equipped)**	• During a Bluetooth call: Press to end a call. • When a call comes in: Press and hold to reject a call.
Custom button (★) **(if equipped)**	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the function settings screen.

Turning the system on or off

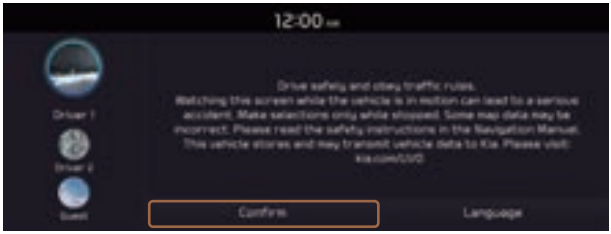
The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and press **Confirm**.

To change the display language, press **Language**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See "Us ng the F rst Run Setup "

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in "ACC" or "ON." However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.
- To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.
- To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **System Volumes** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function.

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen, and do not place any objects that generate electromagnetic waves, such as wireless chargers or electronic devices, near the touch screen. The system may work incorrectly due to electromagnetic effects, which may cause the touch screen to malfunction.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Press" gesture

Lightly press the desired item and release the finger.

The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Press and hold" gesture

Press and hold the desired item.

It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, press the slide bar to change the playback position.

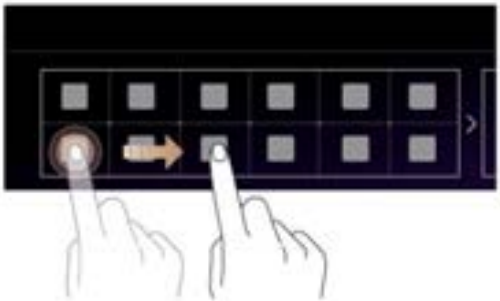
You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Press and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, press and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen is the basic screen provided by the system and displays the current time and other basic information.



Type1



Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Home screen (Type1)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press .



1. Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Press to access the time and date settings screen. ► See "Date/ me "
2. System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ► See "System status nd cator cons "
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is pressed, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ► See "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "
4. Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is pressed, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ► See "Configur ng the user profi e sett ngs (ype1) (f equ pped) "
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Home screen (Type2)

The Home screen layout is as follows:

To return to the Home screen from other screens, press ⌂.



1. Displays the specified user profile image. To display the user profile settings screen, press the user image or name.
2. Displays the time.
3. Displays weather, and other information.
4. Displays Radio/Media information.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To display the map screen, press the map area.

Editing the widgets on the Home screen (Type1)

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, press and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, press and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.



❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type1)

You can see the icon list on the Home screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Editing the icons on the Home screen (Type2)

You can see the icon list on the All screen and change the locations for icons.

1 At the upper left of the All Menus screen, press ☰ ▶ **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, press and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ To initialize the positions of icons, press **Reset**.

Seeing the All Menus screen

You can see All Menus on the Home screen.

Press and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Press the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



To open split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Press and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Press the split screen button when the split screen is open.

To close split screens, press **Split Screen** on the menu at the top of the screen.

02

Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Viewing the driving assistance screen
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Rear-seat View
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Valet mode



Using the First Run Setup

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then press **Confirm**.



When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.

You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **Start**.

To use the default settings without changing the environment, press **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then press **Next**.



4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then press **Next**.



5 To set the driver's name, press **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, press **Next**.



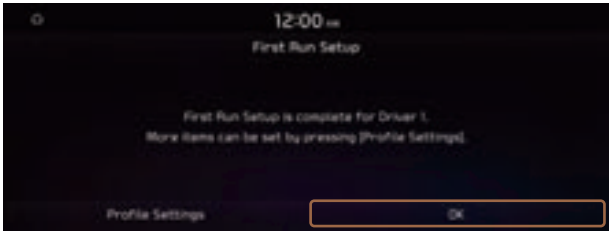
6 Set the map display method and then press **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, press **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**.

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

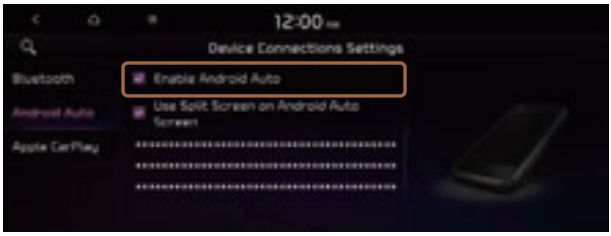
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto App from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen on Android Auto Screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto.

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

✎ To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, press the corresponding app icon.

  ✎ When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.

- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

✎ By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

✎ To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.

✎ By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

✎ When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

✎ The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.

✎ Apps or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.

✎ To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.

✎ The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.

✎ Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.

✎ Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.

✎ Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.

✎ You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.

- USB mode
- Apple CarPlay
- Searches using the control panel or the steering wheel remote control

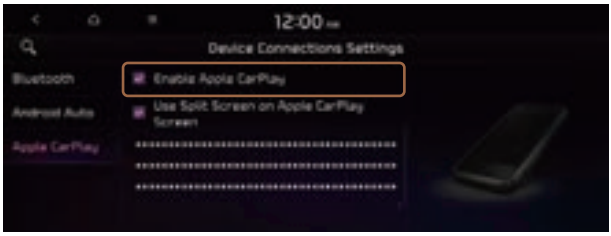
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control Apps on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ Select **Use Split Screen on Apple CarPlay Screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay.

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

✎ When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then press **OK**.

✎ To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

⚠ Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, press the corresponding function icon.
  - When you are using your smartphone's navigation via phone projection, sounds from both the system's radio/media function and the navigation will be output through your vehicle's speakers. When you use the Volume knob while both sounds are being output, the navigation volume is adjusted first.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media App on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- To specify which functions to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed, press and hold the [**MODE**] button to display the settings screen.
- When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- Apps or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth phone
  - USB mode
  - Android Auto
  - Browsing using the Search knob on the control panel (if equipped)

Viewing the driving assistance screen

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

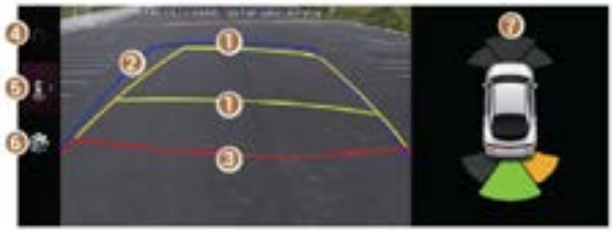
Rear view screen

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

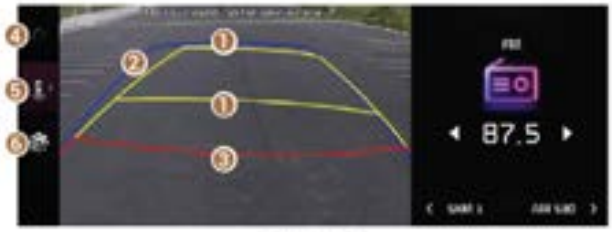
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Option A



Option B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Home button** (if equipped)

Displays the Home screen.

❺ **Rear top/wide view button** (if equipped)

Press the button to display the rear top view or rear wide view icon. Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

❻ **Rear view screen environment** (if equipped)

- Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.
- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance) (if equipped).

❼ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing. To change rear camera operation settings, On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** (if equipped).

Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Guidance** ▶ **Parking Safety Priority**.

When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

Viewing the rear top/wide view screen (if equipped)

You can check the rear view through the rear top/wide view screen.

1 On the rear view screen, press  .

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

The guide lines appear on the rear top view.

- Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk (tailgate) and there is no obstacle.
- Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view (default).

Setting the rear view screen environment (if equipped)

1 On the rear view screen, press  .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to display on the screen, press **Display Contents** (Rear View Parking Guidance).
- To adjust the brightness and contrast of the rear view screen, press **Display Settings**.
- To set the information to display on the rear view screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup ▶ Vehicle ▶ Driver Assistance ▶ Parking Safety ▶ Camera Settings**.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 6 mph or 9 mph with the shift position in "D" (Drive) (if equipped).
- The vehicle is stationary and the shift position is in "D" (Drive) or "N" (Neutral).

You can use Remote Smart Parking Assist by long pressing the [P] button. For more information, refer to the owner's manual that is separately provided (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the front blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] or [P] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

- The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to "P" (Park).
- When you press the [P] button with the shift position in "P" (Park), you can see the rear view (if equipped).

2 Press the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, press  .

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, press **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top View Parking Guidance, Rear View Parking Guidance, Parking Distance Warning) (if equipped).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, press **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, press **Front View Default Mode**.
- To set the information to display on the Surround View screen and adjust or reset the brightness and contrast of the image, on the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle** ▶ **Driver Assistance** ▶ **Parking Safety** ▶ **Camera Settings** (if equipped).

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Climate**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Shows the set temperature for the driver's seat.

❸ Shows the set temperature for the passenger seat.

❹ Shows the current airflow direction.

❺ Shows the current fan speed.

❻ Shows whether the automatic temperature control function is on or off.

❼ Shows whether the A/C is on or off.

❽ Shows whether the SYNC function, which syncs the driver's seat temperature with the passenger seat temperature, is on or off.

❾ Configure specific climate control function settings.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

❿ Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.



- The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.
- In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:
  - The fan speed or air direction is changed.
  - The air conditioner is turned on or off.
  - The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system

(if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Configure specific climate control function settings.

   Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
3. Can set the inside temperature.
4. Can adjust the air direction.
5. Can adjust the fan speed.
6. Turn on the AUTO mode. If you change the climate control status using another button, the AUTO mode automatically turns off.
7. Shows the outside temperature of the vehicle.
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Climate Settings**: Configure specific climate control function settings (if equipped).
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger Talk**.

The passenger talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.
- When you move to another screen without pressing **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the passenger talk function.



- When the Passenger Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Passenger Talk screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Rear-seat View (if equipped)

You can check the status and safety of rear-seat occupants through the rear-seat camera feed displayed on the system screen.

Warning

A car accident may occur when focusing on the vehicle display and not paying attention to the road while driving.

On the All Menus screen, press **Passenger View**.

A view that shows the rear-seat status is displayed on the system screen.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Check the status of rear-seat occupants. Zoom in or out on the screen.

❸ Turn on the Passenger Talk mode.

If you press **Talk Now**, you can talk to rear-seat occupants through the microphone of the driver's seat. To end the Passenger Talk mode, press **End**.

For more information about Passenger Talk mode. ► See "Using the Passenger Talk mode in the rear seat (if equipped)"

❹ Adjust or reset the brightness or contrast of the screen.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat

(if equipped)

To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Quiet Mode**.

2 Press **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, press **Quiet Mode** once more.



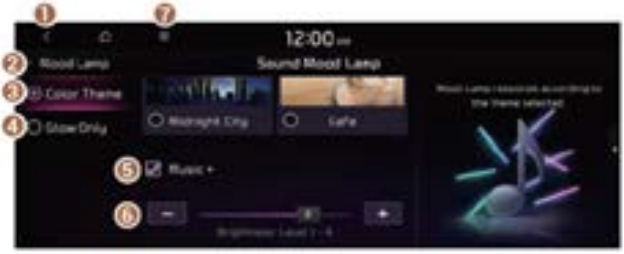
To access the online user's manual on the Quiet Mode screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp (if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.

❸ Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.

❹ Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

> After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

> You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

> When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

> The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select and play Sounds of Nature.
3. Play the previous sound.
4. Stop or play playback.
5. Play the next sound.
6. You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.
7. Select and play Sounds of Nature.
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Media Sources**: Open the Radio/Media selection window.
   - **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data. ▶ See "See ng traffic nformat on by us ng HD rad o data "

❸ Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar. ▶ See "See ng weather nformat on by us ng Dopp er weather radar "

❹ Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ▶ See "See ng fue pr ce nformat on by us ng HD rad o data (f equ pped) "

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

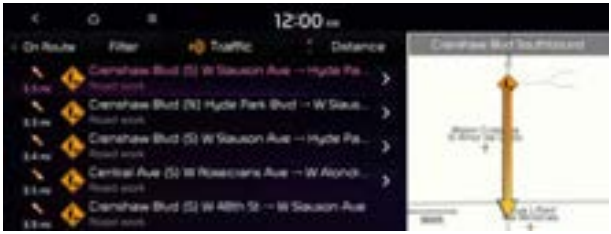
1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Traffic**.

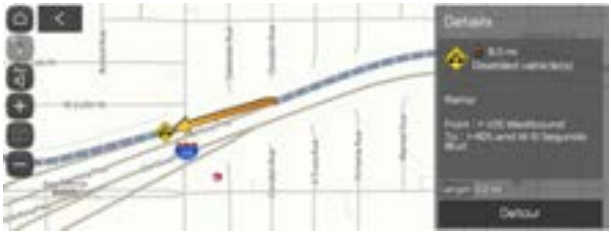
3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, press **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data

(if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, press **HD Radio Data**.

2 Press **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations, and check the current fuel prices.

- To change the sorting order, press on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, press .



Seeing the driving information (if equipped)

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

To see the latest information, press .



To access the online user's manual on the Driving Info screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ► See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the Valet mode (if equipped)

Use the Valet mode to protect your personal information and view the vehicle information.

Valet mode protects your personal information by disabling control using the screen or buttons. Vehicle information created during valet mode can be viewed from the UVO App.

The following vehicle-related data can be viewed from the UVO App.

- Valet mode start time
- Engine off time
- Driving distance/hours and maximum vehicle speed after valet mode activation

To use Valet mode, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ► See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Valet Mode**.

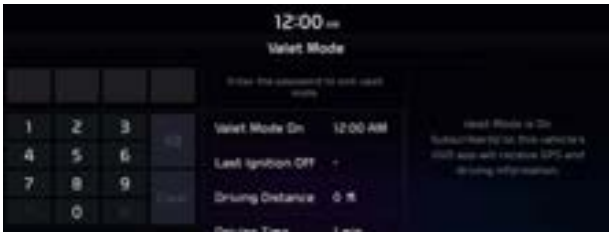
To access the online user's manual on the Valet Mode screen, press ☰ ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

2 Enter a password to turn on the valet mode.

Your personal information is protected, as control using the screen or buttons is disabled.

To turn off valet mode, enter the password you set when turning on the mode.

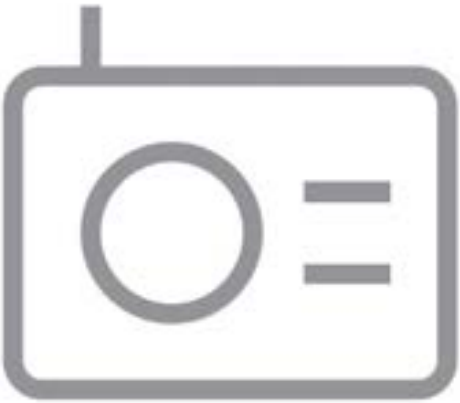
It is not possible to turn off Valet mode if you enter your password incorrectly five times in succession. If this occurs and you want to turn off Valet mode, use the UVO App to reset your Valet mode password. Alternatively, contact the UVO Center (844-UVO-9411 or 844-886-9411) for assistance.



MEMO

03
Radio

Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio



Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [RADIO] or [MEDIA] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.



Type1



Type2

The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.

Radio screen (Type1)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Sav ng rad o channe s (ype1) "

❽ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ▶ See "Us ng the scan funct on "

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **FM Radio Noise Control**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "De et ng a reg stered channe "
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configur ng the sound sett ngs (ype1) "
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Radio screen (Type2)

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Radio broadcast information
3. Can change the radio mode.
4. Can change the frequency. Shortly press to switch to the previous/next frequency, or press and hold to quickly change the frequency. When you release the ◀ or ▶ button, the previous or next channel with good reception is automatically selected.
5. Shows information about the radio channel you are currently tuned in to.
6. Activate the HD Radio mode.
7. You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ▶ See "Sav ng rad o channe s (ype2) "
8. Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
9. Presets list
10. Can see the list of available radio stations (if equipped).
11. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "
12. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
    - **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
    - **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
    - **Scan FM** (Available only with FM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
    - **Scan AM** (Available only with AM): Select a broadcast of your choice after listening briefly to broadcasts from different radio stations.
    - **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See "De et ng a reg stered channe "
    - **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.

- **Radio Noise**: Customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen. ▶ See "Configur ng the sound sett ngs (ype2) "
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

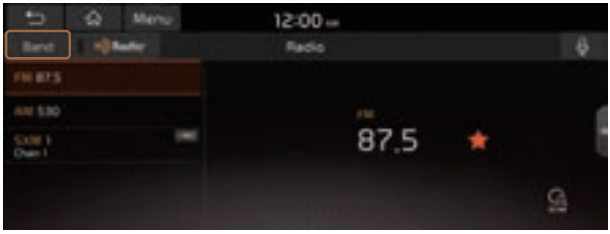
Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.



Changing the radio mode (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.

The radio mode changes in the order of **FM** ▶ **AM** ▶ **SXM**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Changing the radio channel (Type1)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.
- On the control panel, press the [**< SEEK**] or [**TRACK >**] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the Search knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.



2 When you find the desired broadcast, press .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Changing the radio channel (Type2)

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, press the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception (if equipped).

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can also change the frequency by using the knob.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Scan FM/Scan AM**.

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.

2 When you find the desired broadcast, press the radio screen.

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving radio channels (Type1)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 40 channels.



Saving radio channels (Type2)

You can save a specific radio station's channel and easily access the channel.

While listening to a broadcast, press ☆ on the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.

✎ Alternatively, on the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Station List** and press ☆ of the channel you want to save. The channel is saved to the preset list.

✎ You can register up to 24 channels.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the radio channel list (Type1)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press the ★ icon to remove the channel from the list.

Editing the radio channel list (Type2)

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, press ☰ ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and press **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset list is emptied.

✎ When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, press ★ to remove the channel from the list.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

Perform any of the following methods:

- Type 1: On the **Radio** screen, press **HD Radio™**.
- Type 2: On the **Radio** screen, press .

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.



Type1



Type2

- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Press a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology



Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type1)

On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.



SiriusXM mode screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "
5. Weak reception indicator.
6. Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.
7. Pauses or restarts the broadcast.
8. Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.
9. Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.
10. Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

⓫ Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

⓬ Displays the options list.

- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Changing to SiriusXM mode (Type2)

On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

SiriusXM mode screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Switches to live broadcast mode. This button is activated when you have moved to the previous segment while listening to a live broadcast.

❸ Moves to the previous segment. Press and hold to rewind the broadcast.

❹ Pauses or restarts the broadcast.

❺ Moves to the next segment. Press and hold to fast-forward the broadcast.

❻ Can change the radio mode.

❼ You can go to the previous or next channel.

❽ Can enter channel number to select the channel directly.

❾ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list.

❿ Presets list

⓫ Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels (if equipped).

⓬ You can change radio channels by using voice commands. ▶ See "Chang ng the channe by us ng vo ce commands "

⓭ Displays the options list.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
- **Scan SXM Channels**: Scan and play each SiriusXM channel for 5 seconds.
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type1)

You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< SEEK] and [TRACK >] buttons or Search knob, press **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Searching for SiriusXM radio channels (Type2)

You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [< SEEK] or [TRACK >] button, press **Skip** (if equipped).
- Press the ● REC broadcasts from the channels are buffered automatically each time you start the vehicle. Accordingly, you can perform channel scan while listening (if eqquiped).
- If there is a Search knob on the control panel, you can also scan for channels by using the knob.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when pressing ☆.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type1)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers (Type2)

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press .

3 Enter a channel number and press **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule (Type1)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Seeing the program schedule (Type2)

You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, press the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, press ‹ or ›



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Press the arrow to see the hidden information.

Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type1)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



Listening to Featured Favorites channels (Type2)

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, press Radio Mode button repeatedly.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, press ☰ ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



04
Media

Using media



Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ▶ see "USB mode "
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, press the Radio/Media info widget or on the All Menus screen, press **Media**.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- When multiple media are connected, press the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the Radio/Media selection window.

USB music screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Moves to the file list screen.

❸ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❹ Displays the information of the current music. Press the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.

❺ Used to change the repeat playback mode.

❻ Used to turn on or off the shuffle playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< SEEK] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [TRACK >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button after 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press  within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button within 3 seconds during playback (if equipped).

To play the previous music during playback, press  twice or pressing the [< SEEK] button on the control panel twice after 3 seconds from the start of the playback (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, press  .
- On the control panel, press the [TRACK >] button (if equipped).

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the shuffle playback mode for USB music

You can turn on or off the shuffle playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, press repeatedly.

Each time the icon is pressed, the shuffle playback mode is turned on and off. When the shuffle playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by pressing **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category. In the artist or album category, you can select multiple artists or albums to play their songs.
5. Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist.
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection: ▶ see "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player App.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player Apps.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Displays the information of the current music.

❸ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❹ Can pause or resume playback.

❺ Can play the next file.

❻ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Moves to the music list screen.

✎ The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

❾ Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.

❿ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Media Sources**: Opens the Radio/Media selection window.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Sound Settings**: Displays the system sound settings screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

✎ The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< SEEK] button twice (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, press ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [TRACK >] button (if equipped).

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

If any Search knob on the control panel, you can search for the desired music by using the knob. When you press the knob within 5 seconds, music is played. However, if no input within 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

MEMO

05
Navigation

Navigation functions
Various ways to find routes
Using the address book
Searching for gas stations
Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations



Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ You can change the Navigation-related settings.

❸ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ► See "Search ng by keyword "

❹ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ► See "Search ng the nearby po nts of nterest "

❺ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ► See "Search ng by prev ous dest nat ons "

❻ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ► See "Us ng the address book "

❼ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ► See "Search ng for K a Dea ersh ps "

❽ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ► See "Stopp ng the route gu dance "

❾ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❿ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ► See "Ed t ng the route "

⓫ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ► See "Chang ng the route search cr ter a "

⑰ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Reg ster ng a frequent y v s ted p ace as a favor te p ace "

⑱ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, press .

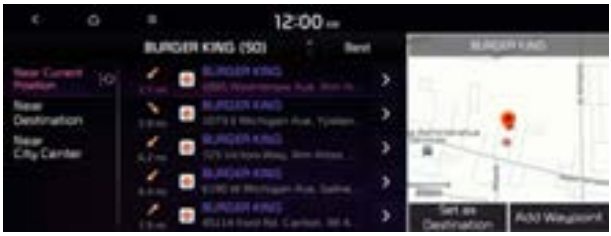
Press and hold the [NAV] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- When communication is available, online search is performed first.
- You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



- If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Warning

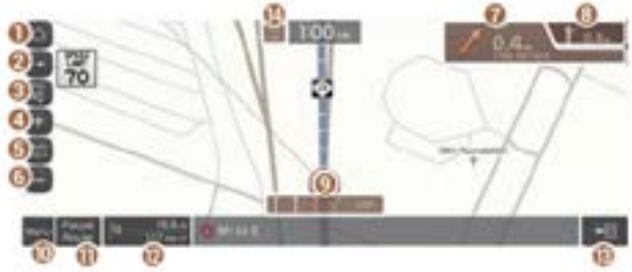
Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

- Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:
  - The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
  - The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
  - The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
  - The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
  - The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
  - The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
  - The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
  - The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
  - The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
  - The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
  - The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
  - Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
  - The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
  - A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
  - On a highway continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.
- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon ( ) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Option A



Option B (EV only)

1. Displays the Home screen.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
   - (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.
3. You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.
4. Zooms in the map.
5. The scale of the map automatically changes.
6. Zooms out the map.
7. Displays the point to change the driving direction.
8. Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can pause or cancel the route guidance. ▶ See "Stopp ng the route gu dance "

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, press the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ Displays the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

To see only the map with no destination, press the map area on the Home screen or on the All Menus screen, press **Map**. Or press the [**MAP**] button on the control panel.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, press or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.

- To check information on the zone for a turn, press **Simple**.
- To check the types and locations of convenience facilities in a rest area, press **Rest Areas**.
- For information details about each zone such as intersections, interchanges, and rest areas, press **Details**.



Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, press and then press or , or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.

To turn off the navigation sound, press and then press or .

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, press **Pause Route**.

The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

To resume guidance to the previous destination, press **Resume Route**.

To cancel guidance to the destination, press and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, press ▶ **Traffic**.

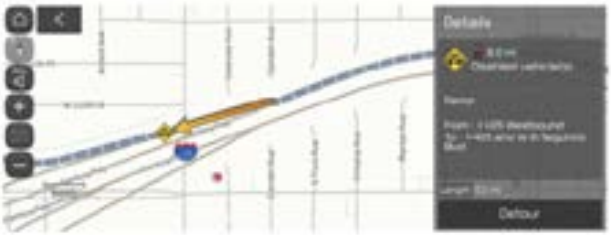


2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, press **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, press **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, press **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.



- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Places**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, coordinates, or ZIP code and then press **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the left of keypad.

To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



If you press **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, press ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, press **Delete**.

2 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Kia Dealerships**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.



Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, press ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display** and then select an item to display on the map.



Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press the desired search method to search for a waypoint.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search: ▶ see "Search ng by keyword," "Search ng by prev ous dest nat ons," "Search ng the nearby po nts of nterest," "Search ng for restaurants," "Search ng for emergency serv ces (f equ pped) "

2 On the map for a search, press **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, press **Calculate**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then press ∧ or ∨.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, press **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, press 🗺 next to the name.



3 After editing the route, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then press .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, press **Calculate**.

4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

Changing the route search criteria

You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Options**.

2 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Route Avoid Options**.



3 Select the search criteria and press **Recalculate**.

✎ To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

✎ Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



Avoiding specific zones

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Route Overview**.

2 Press **Route Info. / Avoid**.



✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and press **Avoid the Selected Road**.



4 Select the updated route and then press **Start Guidance**.

✎ When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, press **Yes** to resume routing.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Restaurants**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Emergency**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, press **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Start Guidance**.

Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, press **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Press **Add**.



4 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods. ▶ See "Var ous ways to find routes "

5 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, press ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, press **Save** after making changes.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Press **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then press **Done**.

The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

When you press and hold a registered favorite, you can edit its location.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

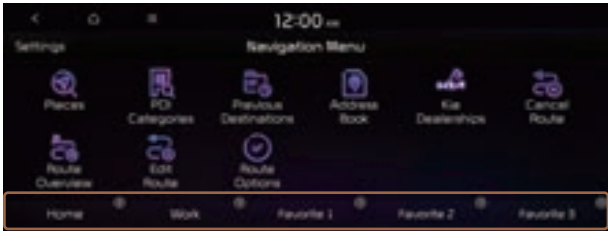
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Setting a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, press a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, press **Change Destination**.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Press **Edit** next to the place for changing information.

4 After changing the information, press **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and press **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and press **Delete**.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **Gas Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, press **POI Categories** ▶ **EV Charging Stations**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, press on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright© 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.



The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2020 HERE. All rights reserved.

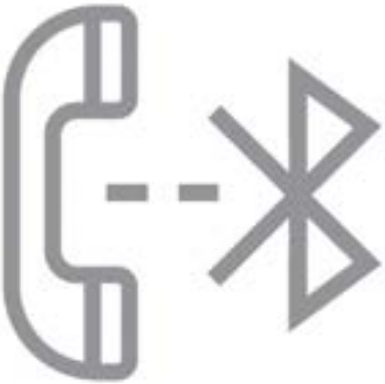
06
Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see "Reg ster ng a dev ce "
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see "Connect ng a reg stered dev ce", "D sconnect ng a reg stered dev ce "

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA America website (https://www.kia.com).

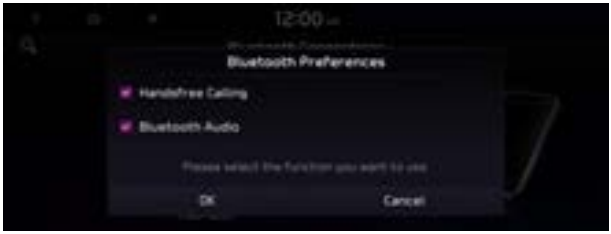
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**.

To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by pressing **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



- To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Handsfree Calling**.
- To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, press **Bluetooth Audio**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

- The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New Device window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

- Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.

- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device. To use this function again, turn on the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and press **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.

Bluetooth connection screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.

❸ Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.

A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.

❹ Add a new device to the system.

❺ Delete a registered device from the system.

❻ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Auto Connection Priority**: Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.
- **Search for Settings**: Search for a setting item by voice or by entering a keyword.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Press the connected device name or icons.

3 Press **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and press **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Delete Device(s)**.

2 Select a device to delete and press **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, press **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Press **Yes**.

When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use your vehicle microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Choose a name from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without pressing on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
   - On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
   - On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 On the favorites screen, press **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

   If you already have contacts on your favorites list, press ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

   To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, press ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, press the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

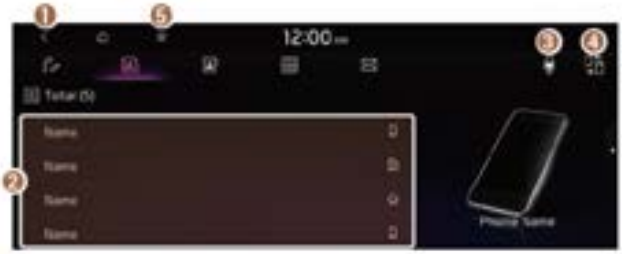
The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Favorites screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View a list of favorite contacts.

❸ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

5 The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
- **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press  .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some Apps.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.
- When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ► See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Contacts list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by pressing [ ] and saying the contact's name or phone number.
3. View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.
4. Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.
5. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
6. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
   - **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. Your vehicle has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 After entering a phone number, press .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accept ng an ncom ng ca over B uetooth "

Dial pad screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.
3. Delete an entered number.
4. Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.
5. Press to dial the number you entered.

   If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

   - Pressing this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
   - Press and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

6. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ► See "D a ng w th vo ce recogn t on "
7. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, press say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Park the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

If your mobile phone is connected to the system and you make a call while stepping out of the vehicle, the call may be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Press **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, press **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and press **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Press to use the available options.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Used to turn on or off the microphone mute function.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.

❹ Displays or hides the dial pad screen.

❺ Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.

❻ Used to end a call.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

Depending on the phone model, the smartphone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Press **Switch**.
- Press a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

To check the message, press **View**.



1. View caller details.
2. Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

- The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.
- The screen display may differ depending on the mobile phone model.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ► See "Send ng a text by us ng the vo ce recogn t on "

❹ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate privacy mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Device Connections Settings** or **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Checking a new message from the list

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, press .

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition. ▶ See "Send ng a text by us ng the vo ce recogn t on "

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

✎ To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

✎ It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth message screen, press  .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

MEMO

07
Voice functions

Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo



Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

✎ The system can recognize the specified voice commands. ► See "Ava ab e vo ce commands" or "See ng the vo ce recogn t on he p "

✎ Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.

- Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
- Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.

✎ Voice recognition is automatically ended when:

- You make or receive a call.
- The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
- The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
- Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.

✎ Voice recognition may not work properly when:

- The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
- The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
- The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
- The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
- Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

✎ To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See "Ava ab e vo ce commands" or "See ng the vo ce recogn t on he p "

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or press a command.

When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, press **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Us ng the phone project on funct on "

Voice recognition screen



❶ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❷ The recognized voice command appears in text.

❸ Shows the representative voice command.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

⑤ Displays the voice recognition help.

⑥ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, use the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

Caution

Park the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

2 Say "Help".

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can press **Help** instead.



3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, press at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, press next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, press **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ The function list appears.

> To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, press or say the function.

❸ You can see the usages for each function.

❹ Ends the voice recognition.

❺ You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.

❻ According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Some functions may not be available, depending on the connected mobile phone.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ► See "POI names "
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Searches	You can select a destination from the list of destinations that have recently been searched for. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Tune on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.
Tune to <Channel Name>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel name.

- Some commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Vehicle control commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Climate On/Off	Turn on or off the climate control.
Air Conditioner On/Off	Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
Heat On/Off	Can turn on or off the heater.
Fan High/Low	Used to set the fan level.
Set Fan to windshield/ Face/Feet	Used to set the air direction.
Warmer/Cooler	Set the climate control temperature.
Open/Close all windows	Open or close all windows.
Open/Close the windows	Open or close the driver-side window.
Open/Close the passenger's window	Open or close the passenger-side window.

Command	Function
Open/Close the rear windows	Open or close all rear-seat windows.
Open/Close the sunroof	Open or close the sunroof.
Open/Close the trunk (liftgate)	Open or close the trunk (liftgate).
Turn On/Off the heated steering wheel	Turn on or off the steering wheel heater.
Turn On/Off all seat warmers	Turn on or off the heaters for all seats.
Turn On/Off seat warmer	Turn on or off the driver's seat heater.
Seat warmer level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger seat warmer	Turn on or off the passenger seat heater.
Passenger's Seat Warmer Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat heater level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear seat warmer	Turn on or off the rear-seat heaters.
Turn On/Off all air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the ventilation for all seats.
Turn On/Off air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the driver's seat ventilation.
Air ventilation seat level 1 to 3	Set the driver's seat ventilation level in the range of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the passenger air ventilation seats	Turn on or off the passenger seat ventilation.
Passenger's Air Ventilation Seat Level 1 to 3	Set the passenger seat ventilation level in the rage of 1 to 3.
Turn On/Off the rear air ventilation seat	Turn on or off the rear-seat ventilation.
Rear window defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the rear windshield defogger.
Exterior mirror defroster On/Off	Turn on or off the side-mirror defoggers.

- Vehicle control commands are recognizable in English only.
- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Rear-seat function commands (if equipped)

Command	Function
Passenger Talk	Turn on the Passenger Talk.
Quiet Mode Turn off Quiet Mode	Turn on or off the Quiet Mode.

- Some commands may not be supported, depending on the vehicle model and functions.

Search commands

Command	Function
Search settings for <Settings menu>	You can search for a setting menu. For example, say "Search settings for Bluetooth" or "Search settings for Display." ▶ See "Configur ng system sett ngs "

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jersey Mike's Subs
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Baskin-Robbins
Cold Stone Creamery
Jamba Juice
Smoothie King
American
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse

POI name
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza

POI name
Latin American
Mexican
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian
Chinese
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese
Korean
Seafood
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Food
French
Continental
African
Others
Auntie Anne's
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Hess Express
Irving
Pemex
7-Eleven
Costco
Parking
Auto Services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Canadian Tire
Certigard
Chevron
CITGO
Discount Tire
Exxon
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Gulf
Jiffy Lube
Kal Tire

POI name
Midas
Mobil
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
PETRO-CANADA
Sears Auto Center
Shell
TEXACO
AAMCO Transmissions
ACDelco
Big O Tires
CARQUEST
Meineke Car Care Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service
Napa Autocare Center
Pep Boys
Quick Lane
Safelite AutoGlass
Tires Plus
Valvoline Instant Oil Change
Roadside Assistance
Auto Parts
Car Washes
Automobile Dealerships
Motorcycle Dealerships
EV Charging Stations
ChargePoint
EVgo
Blink
SemaConnect
Greenlots
Electrify America
FLO
Kia Auto Service

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites

POI name
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL

POI name
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
SpringHill Suites by Marriott
Towneplace Suites
WESTIN
FOUR POINTS BY SHERATON
Aloft
ST. REGIS
Le MERIDIEN
AC
Ritz-Carlton Club
Best Western PLUS
Best Western PREMIER
Tryp
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
Complete Rest Area
Parking and Rest Room Only
Parking Only
Motorway Service Area
Scenic Overlook
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Railway Station
Commuter Rail Station

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets

POI name
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway
Sam's Club

POI name
Electronics
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best

POI name
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gifts
Clothing
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line

POI name
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank

POI name
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary
Utilities
Business Facilities
Kia

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty
Cleaning & Laundry
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography
Tailors & Alterations
Movers
Nursing Homes
Optical
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

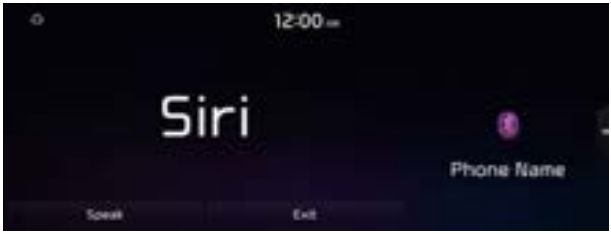
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, press **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, press **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. Check that the USB device is compatible. ► See "USB storage dev ces "
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, press .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, press on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To adjust the recording sound volume during voice recording, drag the control bar.
- To temporarily stop recording, press .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, press the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO

UVO service
Running the UVO
Route guidance service



UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Collision Notification.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon ( ) at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with owners.kia.com. is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

✎ You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ► UVO Settings ► Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then press **Submit**.

✎ When you have a registered account and verification code, press **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from owners.kia.com and then press **Submit**.

✎ Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

✎ If activation fails, contact the UVO Center at 844-UVO-9411/844-886-9411.

✎ When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on owners.kia.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contact ng for roads de ass stance "
3. View the schedule details for today and tomorrow (if equipped). ▶ See "See ng schedu e deta s (f equ pped) "
4. Can see the weather information (if equipped). ▶ See "Check ng the weather nformat on (f equ pped) "
5. Checks your vehicle for abnormal conditions and displays the result. ▶ See "D agnos ng the veh c e "
6. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Check ng ma ntenance serv ce nterva s (f equ pped) "
7. Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.
8. Call the UVO Center and request assistance regarding use of the UVO service, including information on subscribing to the UVO service and service activation.
9. Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Seeing schedule details (if equipped)

View the schedule details for today and tomorrow.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Calendar**.

To use the calendar, make sure you install the UVO App on your smartphone and sign up for the UVO Service. Use either Google Play Store or App Store (depending on your smartphone model) to download and install the Kia UVO App and sign up for the UVO Service. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce"

To use the calendar, make sure your user profile is linked to your UVO account. It is not possible to use the calendar if your user profile is set to "Guest." To link your user profile to your UVO account, press **Setup ▶ User Profile** from All Menus.

Calendar screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select the account to provide schedule details to.
3. View the schedule details for today or tomorrow.
4. Update with the latest schedule details.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen.
   - **Sync now**: Sync to the latest schedule details of the linked account.
   - **Select Calendar**: Select the calendar to display on the screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Setting a destination

You can view schedule details and set a destination by pressing a schedule from the calendar screen.

If location information is registered in the schedule, the registered location is automatically set as the destination.

1 From the calendar screen, press the schedule to set a destination for.



2 Press **Search Destination**.



3 Check the location of the destination and then press **Set as Destination**.



When you see the search result list, press the desired destination to see on the map.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and press **Start Guidance**.



Schedule reminder

A schedule notification pops up at a specified time.



To view schedule details, press **Details**.

Checking the weather information (if equipped)

You can see the weather information (temperature, humidity, amount/probability of precipitation, etc.) for today or the next 3 days.

The weather information is accessible only when the system is connected to the network.

On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Weather**.

Weather information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
3. Can update to the latest weather information.
4. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Display Off**: Turns off the screen. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button (if equipped).
   - **Current Location**: Displays the weather of the current position.
   - **Waypoint**: Displays the weather of the waypoint, if specified (if equipped).
   - **Destination**: Displays the weather of the destination, if specified.

- **Search**: Can see the weather information by searching for an address.
- **Forecast**: Can see the weather information for today or the next 3 days.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

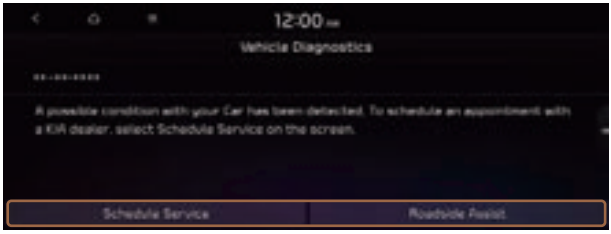
2 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, press **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, press **Roadside Assist**.



A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia dealership for a detailed diagnosis.

When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.

Your preferred dealership must be registered on owners.kia.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days remaining before the vehicle should receive maintenance again. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, press **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, press ☰ ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, press **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, press **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **UVO ▶ UVO Settings**.



2 Select the desired option(s):

- To subscribe to the UVO service, press **Activate UVO**.
- To automatically make an emergency call when airbags are deployed due to an accident, check in **911 Connect.**
- To see the modem information, press **Modem Information**.
- To check the modem status, press **Modem Status**.

Using Voice Local Search

With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Route guidance service (if equipped)

Use a more convenient, accurate route guidance service through the UVO route guidance service.

Finding the route to the destination by manual entry

You can enjoy fast and accurate route guidance based on real-time traffic data and forecasting traffic information collected by the UVO Center.

Using the UVO quick route guidance

You can use the quick navigation service based on real-time traffic information analyzed by the UVO Center.

1 Set the destination on the navigation system.

2 From the list of routes, select the UVO route.

Quick route guidance starts by the UVO Center.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

While navigation is active, you can reroute to the UVO suggested route if you are following the alternate route.

The road information by the UVO may differ from actual road conditions. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.

The estimated time of arrival and remaining time to destination are calculated based on the traffic conditions. The calculated times may differ depending on the change in traffic conditions.

Depending on the map update time, guidance on a new road may not match actual road conditions.

Guidance to destination service (if equipped)

If you park your vehicle at a distance of more than a specified value away from the destination, you can continue to use the route guidance to the destination from your smartphone.

09 Settings

Configuring system settings
Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the device connections settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1)
Configuring the button settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the sound settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the navigation settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the UVO settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the user profile settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the general system settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2)
Configuring the display settings (Type1/Type2)
Configuring the media settings (Type1)
How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System



Configuring system settings

Configure various functions required for using the system. View information related to the system.



Type1



Type2

- The displayed screen or menu items may differ, depending on the vehicle model and features. Check the screen type for your vehicle model and view the appropriate instructions.
- Press **Menu** or ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

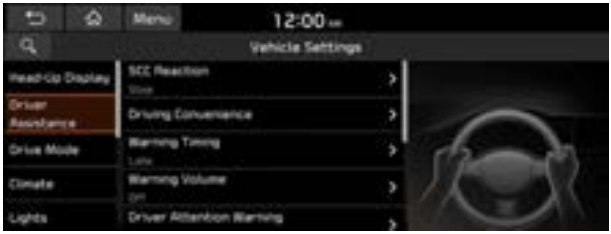
Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

✎ The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  ✎ The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  ✎ The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  ✎ It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  ✎ It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Lane Keeping Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Lane Departure Warning**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active (if equipped).
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

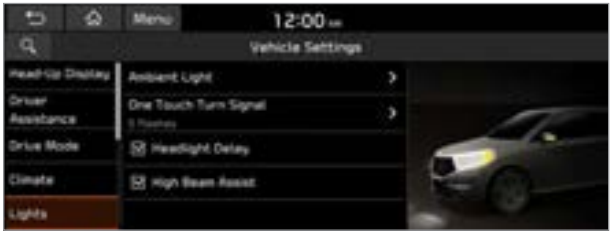
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system:
  ▶ see "Us ng the rear seat c mate contro system (f equ pped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

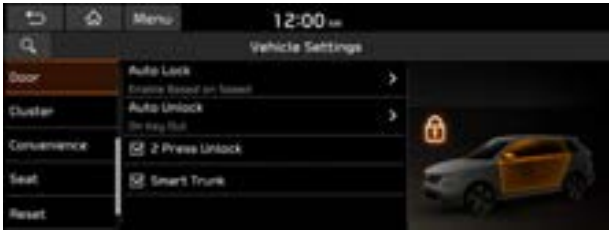
You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

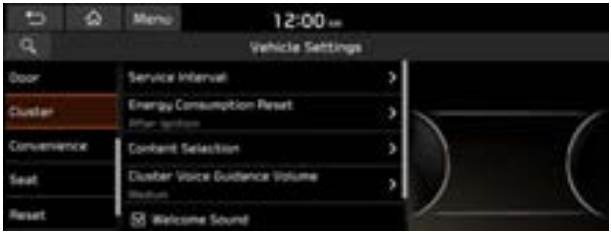
Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Gear Position Pop-up**: When the gear is shifted, the information pop-up appears.
- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

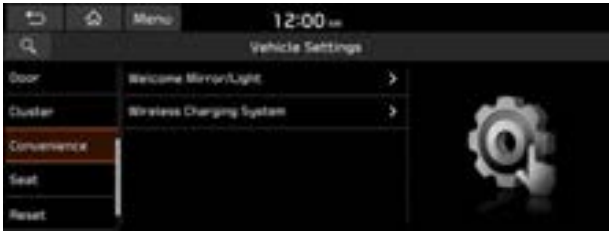
You can adjust the volume of guiding beep.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

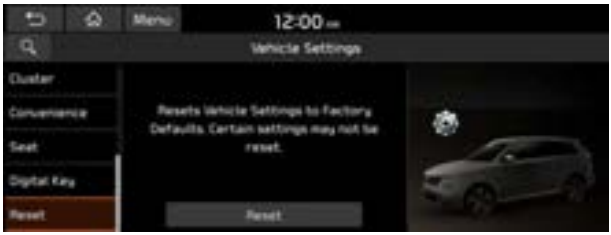
- **Steering Easy Access**: The steering wheel moves upward when getting on and off.
- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Reset (if equipped)

You can initialize all system settings in the vehicle.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The required features cannot be initialize.

Configuring the vehicle settings (Type2)

(if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

⚠ Warning

Make sure you stop the vehicle before changing settings to ensure safety.

- Vehicle settings can be changed only when the vehicle is on.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

You can set to use various systems that assist the driver for safety.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. Refer to the car owner's manual for details of the function.

⚠ Warning

- Be sure to always check the road conditions while driving. The Driver Assistance system helps you drive safely and conveniently. Relying solely on the function may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.
- Be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment and keep traffic regulations for safety. When the function is active, drive the vehicle with keeping eyes forward and checking the surroundings.
- Not all warnings or functions are necessary when they are active, and they do not replace the driver discretion under any circumstances. Stay focused on the road while driving.

Caution

Be sure to always check the vehicle surroundings while driving. The equipped cameras and sensors may not operate properly under all driving conditions.

SCC Reaction (if equipped)

Adjusts the responsiveness of Smart Cruise Control to the acceleration of a leading vehicle.

Driving Convenience (if equipped)

Sets the properties of Driving Convenience system.

The Driving Convenience system operates based on the information from the navigation system so you must use the system only when the navigation system operates properly.

- **Highway Driving Assist**: Assists driving in a highway according to the set speed and distance to the leading vehicle while keeping the vehicle centered in the lane.

  The highway driving assist system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

- **Highway Auto Speed Zone Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway speed enforcement zone.

  The highway auto speed zone slowdown system operates only on a highway. When the vehicle exits from the highway, the system is turned off automatically.

  It operates considering the speed cameras located on the selected route.

- **Highway Auto Curve Slowdown**: Automatically decelerates in a highway curve zone.

  It operates based on the curve zones on the route. When the destination is not set, it operates based on the curve zones on the expected path.

- **Highway Auto Speed Change**: Automatically adjusts the vehicle speed on a highway based on navigation data.

Speed Limit (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Speed Limit system.

- **Speed Limit Offset**: Adjusts the offset amount of the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Adjusts the vehicle set speed based on the current speed limit of the road.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Provides a warning when the speed limit is exceeded.
- **Off**: Disables the Speed Limit functions.

Warning Timing (if equipped)

Sets the timing of the warning.

Warning Volume (if equipped)

Sets the volume of the warning sound.

Haptic Warning (if equipped)

Sets the intensity of the steering wheel vibration warning.

Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Driver Attention Warning system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Alerts the driver during a stop, when the leading vehicle departs.

  Warning

  Be sure to always check the road conditions ahead or surroundings before departure. An accident caused by distracted driving can be prevented.

- **Inattentive Driving Warning**: Provides a warning when signs of driver inattentiveness are detected, and recommends a rest if needed.
- **Safety Notice Call**: When abnormal driving is detected, a Connected Services Center representative will call to check on your safety.

Forward Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Forward Safety system.

- **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of forward cross-traffic collision is detected.
- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of forward collision is detected.

  Warning

  This function is only a supplemental function and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of forward collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables the Forward Safety functions.

Lane Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Lane Safety system.

- **Assist**: Automatically assists with steering to help prevent the vehicle from leaving the lane.

  Warning

  Lane Keeping Assist is a supplementary function for safe driving and does not replace driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

  When the lanes are not recognized well by front view camera, always check the surroundings because Lane Keeping Assist may not work properly.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane without operating the turn signal switch.
- **Off**: Disables the Lane Safety functions.

Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Blind-Spot Safety system.

- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind-spot view in the cluster when operating the turn signal switch.
- **Safe Exit Assist**: Provides a warning and door control when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.
- **Safe Exit Warning**: Provides a warning when an approaching vehicle is detected in the vehicle's blind spot.

Warning

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly when a vehicle is coming rapidly two lanes over from your vehicle or a vehicle is approaching at a fast speed from the rear in the lane next to your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if there is any vehicle or obstacle at the rear area of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may be activated later than normal or may not operate properly if a vehicle is approaching fast from the rear of your vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate when the Blind-Spot Safety system malfunctions as follows:
  - The warning message of the Blind-Spot Safety system appears on the instrument cluster.
  - The sensors of the Blind-Spot Safety system are contaminated or covered.
  - The Blind-Spot Safety system does not generate warning or generates a wrong alert.

- **Active Assist**: Provides a warning and vehicle control when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.

Warning

Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though Blind-Spot Collision Warning and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist are operating.

- **Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of blind-spot collision is detected.
- **Off**: Disables Blind-Spot Safety function.

Parking Safety (if equipped)

Sets the properties of the Parking Safety systems.

- **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear cross-traffic collision is detected while reversing. It provides vehicle control to avoid collision, depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- **Camera Settings**: Sets the properties of the cameras.
  - **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the view screen. Setting items may differ depending on the vehicle model and camera type.
  - **Display Settings**: Adjust the brightness and contrast of the view screen. To initialize all Surround View or Rear View screen settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

- **Surround View Monitor Auto On**: Automatically activates Surround View Monitor when Parking Distance Warning is active.
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On**: Automatically activates Parking Distance Warning when traveling at low speeds.
- **Rear Active Assist**: Provides a warning and emergency braking when a risk of rear collision is detected while reversing.
- **Rear Warning Only**: Provides a warning when a risk of rear collision is detected while backing up.
- **Off**: Disables Parking Safety functions.

Warning

- Even though the vehicle is equipped the Parking Safety system, be sure to check any obstacles in the surroundings while driving. Relying on the Parking Safety system may cause an accident. Accordingly, be sure to control the vehicle by your judgment.
- When the sensors cannot detect any obstacles due to the detection limit, it may cause an accident. Be sure to always check the surroundings while parking.

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Option A



Option B (EV only)

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

CUSTOM (if equipped)

You can set to select the drive mode optimized for the driving habits or road conditions.

- **Powertrain**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum engine and transmission control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for balanced comfort.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile driving.
- **Steering**: Select a drive mode that performs optimum steering wheel control depending on the driving situation.
  - **NORMAL**: Optimized for smooth steering.
  - **SPORT**: Optimized for agile steering.

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

Sport Mode Seat Support (if equipped)

Reinforces seat side bolstering to offer a sporty driving experience.

Coasting (if equipped)

You can enable coasting while driving to improve fuel efficiency. This setting allows the transmission to disengage the engine while driving in ECO mode or SMART mode, provided that the coasting conditions are met.

- Coasting is available only when the drive mode supports ECO or SMART mode.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (if equipped)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by pressing the **Help** button from an EV (Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Active Sound (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.



Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

ECO Vehicle (if equipped)

You can set the convenience features available for ECO vehicles.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Coasting Guide (if equipped)

You can set the system to notify when to release the accelerator pedal to improve fuel efficiency.

Start Coasting (if equipped)

You can set when to receive the accelerator release notification.

Green Zone Drive Mode (if equipped)

When you are driving in an area that needs to improve air quality, set to drive in EV mode as much as possible.

Head-Up Display (if equipped)

You can set to use the head-up display that displays information such as driving speed and road-related information while driving.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Head-Up Display (if equipped)

Can determine whether or not to use the head-up display.

Display Control (if equipped)

Adjust the height, rotation, and brightness of the head-up display.

Content Selection (if equipped)

Select the items to display on the head-up display.

Speedometer (if equipped)

Can set the driving speed items and colors to display on the head-up display.

SPORT Mode Display (if equipped)

Displays information about sporty driving on the head-up display, in sync with SPORT mode.

Cluster (if equipped)

You can set the data to display on the instrument cluster and the volume and type for guiding beep.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Select Theme (if equipped)

Select and apply a theme to the cluster.

Service Interval (if equipped)

You can set to guide you when to perform the vehicle inspection.

- **Enable Service Interval**: Sets the service inspection interval. When it exceeds, the notification is provided.
- **Distance**: Sets the driving distance for a service.
- **Duration**: Sets the service cycle.
- **Reset**: Initializes the settings for distance and duration.

Energy Consumption Reset (if equipped)

You can set to automatically initialize the average fuel economy.

- **After Ignition**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you drive the vehicle.
- **After Refueling**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you refuel the vehicle.
- **After Recharging**: The average fuel economy is automatically initialize whenever you charge the vehicle (EV only).
- **Off**: The average fuel economy initialize is unavailable.

Reset Fuel Economy (if equipped)

Select which average fuel economy to display on the cluster.

- **At Vehicle Start**: Displays the fuel economy after engine restart.
- **After Refueling**: Displays the fuel economy after refueling.
- **After Recharging**: Displays the fuel economy after recharging (EV only).
- **Manually**: Displays the accumulated fuel economy.

Content Selection (if equipped)

You can set the content to display on the instrument cluster.

- **Wiper/Lights Display**: When the wiper or light lever operates, the operation mode appears.
- **Traffic Signs**: Displays the road information such as speed bumps and speed limits.
- **Blind-Spot View**: Displays the blind spot view on the instrument cluster when the turn signal lamp is operating.
- **Icy Road Warning**: When the outside temperature drops below 4 °C (39 °F), the possibility of road icing appears.

Cluster Voice Guidance Volume (if equipped)

You can adjust the voice guidance volume of the cluster.

Welcome Sound (if equipped)

You can set to generate the notification sound when turning on or off the instrument cluster.

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

You can set to keep the inside air pleasant by blocking inflow of outside air.

- **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use**: Sets to automatically switch to the inside air circulation mode to prevent inflow of washer fluid scent when spraying washer fluid.

Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.
- **Scheduled Ventilation**: Automatically ventilates the cabin at the scheduled time. Ventilation occurs while the vehicle is off.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Defog/Defrost**: When the sensor detects humidity on the windshield and glasses, it enables the outside air inflow mode and air conditioner for defogging and defrosting.
- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Lock Rear Climate Controls**: Prevents changes to the climate control system from rear seats.
- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Us ng the rear seat c mate contro system (f equ pped)"

Seat (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Recline 2nd Row Seat Backs (if equipped)

Adjust the second-row seat back angle.

Smart Posture Care (if equipped)

You can see the recommended driving posture according to your physical data, and the clinical inspection result for your waist.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can set to make the driving environment pleasant by controlling the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Auto. Controls That Use Climate Control Settings**: Automatically controls the heating wire or ventilation for the driver's seat and steering wheel, in sync with the climate control function.
  - **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Steering Wheel Warmer adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.
  - **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Seat Warmer/Ventilation adjusts automatically based on Climate settings.

Seating Easy Access (if equipped)

For convenience upon getting on and off, you can adjust the position of the driver's seat or steering wheel to secure space inside the vehicle.

- **Seat Slide Easy Access**: Can set the distance to automatically move the driver's seat when getting on or off.

Rear Seat Heating Control (if equipped)

You can set to enable the warmer for the rear-left and rear-right seats.

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

One Touch Turn Signal (if equipped)

You can set the number of turn signal lamp flashes when the lamp lever is operated.

Headlight Delay (if equipped)

You can set to turn off the taillights and headlights in 15 seconds after turning off the vehicle to ensure visibility.

Travel Mode (if equipped)

Prevents blinding oncoming traffic by decreasing the headlamp illumination range. This option is applicable in countries where traffic can move in opposite directions.

High Beam Assist (if equipped)

You can set to automatically control the high beam when an oncoming vehicle is approaching to decrease the high beam glare.

Door (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for the trunk (liftgate) and doors.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto Lock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically lock all doors.

Auto Unlock (if equipped)

You can set the time to automatically unlock all doors.

Walk-away Lock (if equipped)

You can set to automatically lock all doors when you move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

When all doors are closed, this feature works normally.

Remote Power Doors & Liftgate (if equipped)

Easily open the doors by pressing the unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds.

2 Press Unlock (if equipped)

You can set to unlock all doors by pressing the door unlock button twice.

When you press the door unlock button once, only the driver's seat door is unlocked.

Smart Sliding Door (if equipped)

Set the sliding door to automatically open when you move close to the sliding door carrying your smart key.

Power Trunk Opening Speed or Power Liftgate Opening Speed (if equipped)

Set the opening speed for the power trunk (liftgate).

Power Trunk Opening Height or Power Liftgate Opening Height (if equipped)

Set the opening height for the power trunk (liftgate).

Smart Trunk or Smart Liftgate (if equipped)

Opens the trunk (liftgate) automatically when approaching the trunk (liftgate) with the smart key.

The displayed name may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Liftgate Auto Close (if equipped)

Set the liftgate to automatically close when you move away from the back of the liftgate while carrying the smart key.

Digital Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a digital key and then see the information of the registered digital key.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Enable Digital Keys (if equipped)

You can set whether or not to use the digital keys.

Smart Phone Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a smartphone key.

Card Key (if equipped)

You can register or delete a card key.

Digital Key Information (if equipped)

You can see the serial number of the registered digital key.

Convenience (if equipped)

You can configure the features for convenience such as welcome sound and wireless charging.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)

Movement is detected by the rear-seat sensor after the doors are locked.

Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)

You can set the welcoming time on the outside rear view mirrors.

- **Enable on Door Unlock**: The welcome feature is enabled by the door unlock event.
- **Enable on Driver Approach**: When the driver with the smart key approaches, the welcome feature is enabled.

Wireless Charging System (if equipped)

You can set to charge your smartphone wirelessly.

This feature is available only in smartphones that can be charged wirelessly.

Auto Rear Wiper (in R) (if equipped)

Activates the rear windshield wiper automatically when the front wiper is On and the gear is in reverse.

Vehicle Auto-Shut Off (if equipped)

Selects the time to delay automatic shut off when the vehicle is parked with its engine on.

Configuring the device connections settings (Type1)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device"

Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.

To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:

- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

On the device list, press on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the device connections settings (Type2)

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone Apps on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, park the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set the priority order for automatic Bluetooth connection to the system when it turns on.

- On the device list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Message Notification

Set to receive message notifications.

- This option may not be available in some phone models.

Predefined Messages

Edit message templates for quick replies.

This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

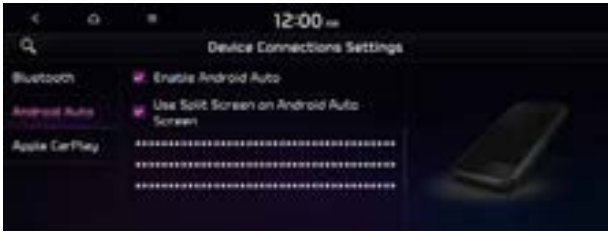
Enable or disable Privacy Mode. Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings (Type1) **(if equipped)**

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

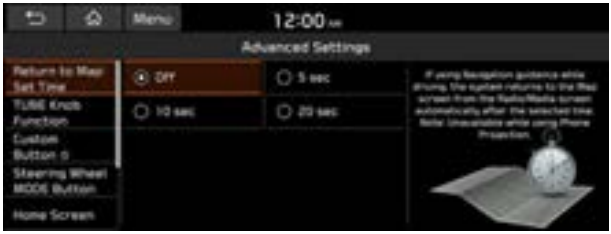
The advanced settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

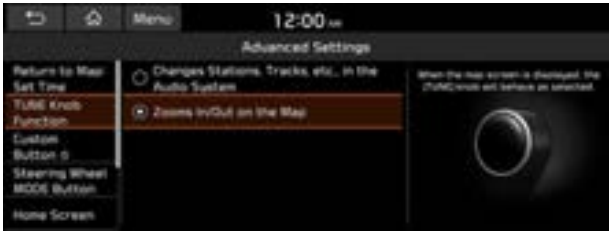
You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

- This function works while driving once a destination has been set.
- This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.



TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

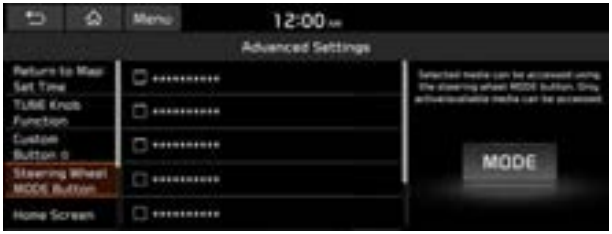


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

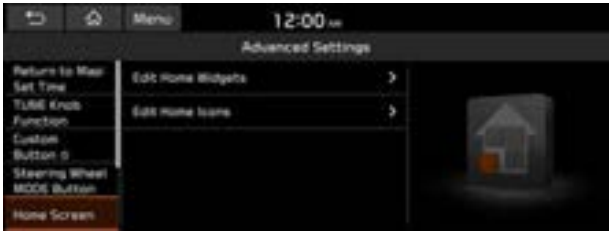
You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype1) "

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the button settings (Type1)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

TUNE Knob Function

You can change the Search knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the Search knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the Search knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



Configuring the button settings (Type2)

You can configure features to activate when pressing buttons on the control panel or steering wheel.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Button**.

The button settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Custom Button ☆ (if equipped)

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

MODE Button (Steering Wheel)

You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

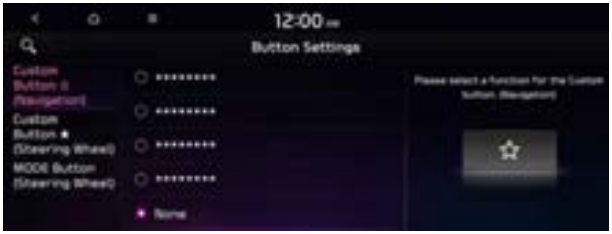
You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each [**MODE**] button to perform easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ☆ (Navigation) (if equipped)

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Custom Button ★ (Steering Wheel) (if equipped)

Specify the functions that can be activated by pressing the user button on the steering wheel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Configuring the sound settings (Type1)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

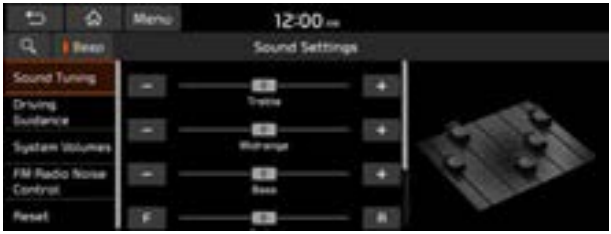
Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Sound Tuning

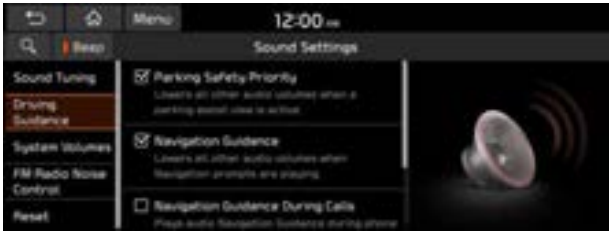
You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Driving Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

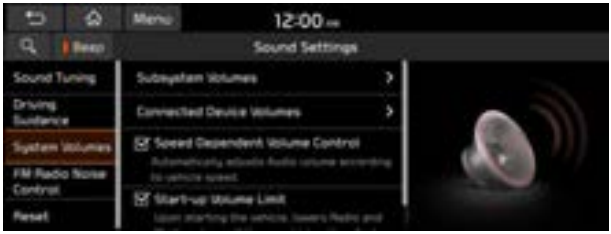
Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Device Volumes

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

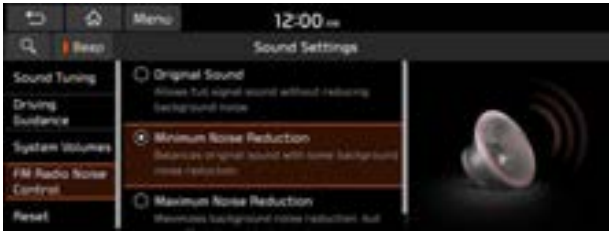
You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

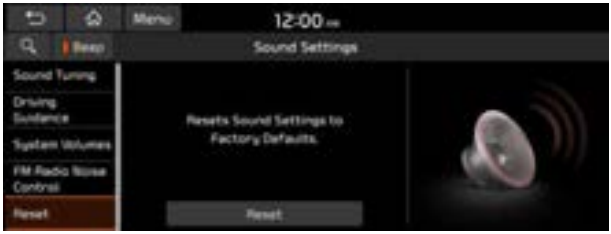
FM Radio Noise Control

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the sound settings (Type2)

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Premium Sound (if equipped)

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.

- Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Centerpoint® Surround Technology (if equipped)

Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By pressing the desired point on the seat image or pressing the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, press .



Sound Tuning

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also configure settings so that sound is audible more loudly and clearly at a specific location in the vehicle.

To reset all audio settings to the default values, press **Center**.



Guidance

Specify the system's guidance voice type, set a certain sound to override other sounds, and configure other guidance sound settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Parking Safety Priority

When warning sound is generated while parking, the audio volume decreases to make the sound audible.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Navigation Volume Priority

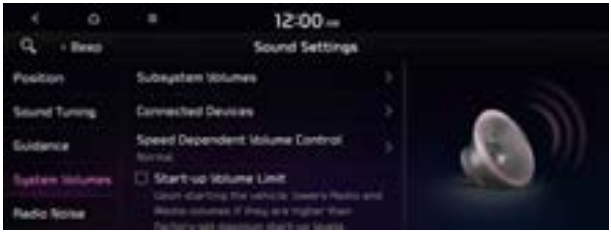
You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Mute Navigation Guidance

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

System Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



Subsystem Volumes

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, press **Reset**.

Connected Devices

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

- **Android Auto**: Vary the volume of your Android smartphone, connected to the system, depending on the function.
- **Apple CarPlay**: Vary the volume of your iPhone, connected to the system, depending on the function.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, press **Reset**.

Speed Dependent Volume Control (if equipped)

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

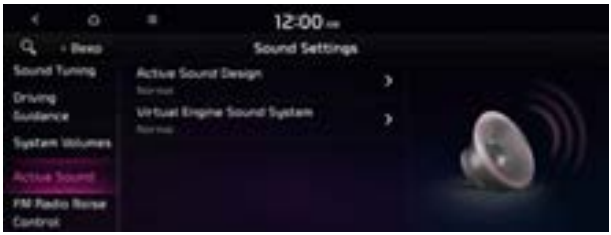
Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Active Sound (if equipped)

You can turn on the engine sound effect function which plays engine sound.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Active Sound Design

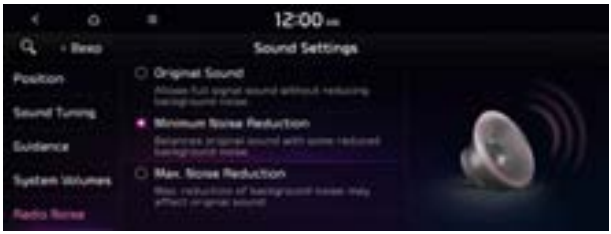
Adjust the interior engine sound volume.

Virtual Engine Sound System (if equipped)

Turn on or off the engine sound function which generates a virtual engine sound.

Radio Noise

You can customize sound quality when listening to FM radio by adjusting background noise of the original sound.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, press **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type1)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the voice recognition settings (Type2)

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Voice Recognition Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Rear Voice Recognition (if equipped)

Turn on the rear-seat speech recognition function.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

If the rear-seat speech recognition lock is on, it is not possible to use speech recognition from the rear seats.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type1)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Nav gat on "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⊛ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Information

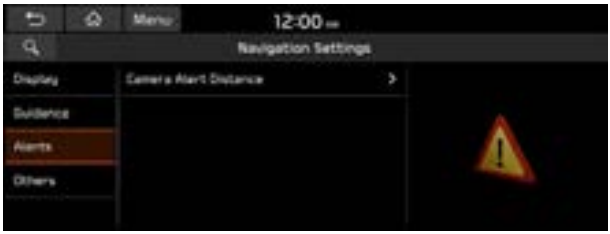
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alerts with Navigation Muted**: You can set traffic enforcement camera alerts or warning sounds for safe driving when the navigation is muted.
  - **None**: No guidance is provided when the navigation is muted.
  - **Use Beeps Only**: Guidance is provided only with warning sound.
  - **Use Voice Prompts with Beeps**: Guidance is provided with warning sound and voice.
- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Highway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

✎ When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

  ✎ The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

  ✎ While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

  ✎ The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the navigation settings (Type2)

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Nav gat on "

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.
  - **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
  - **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
  - **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.
- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Press ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Units**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "700 ft" for the 21–40 mi/h zone and "0.25 mi" for the 41–60 mi/h zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 700 ft when the vehicle speed is 40 mi/h and 0.25 mi when the vehicle speed is 41 mi/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Voice Guidance

You can configure the navigation voice guidance feature.

- **Mute voice navigation nearby Destination**: If the specified destination is already registered as one of the Address Book, you can set the voice guidance to automatically turn off when the vehicle is near the destination.

Border Crossing Information

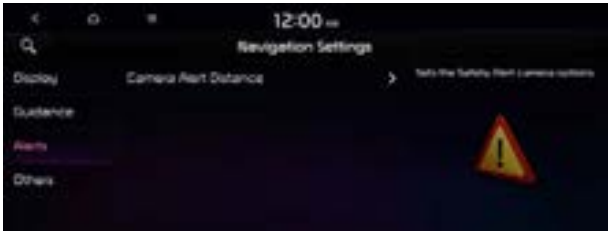
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Alerts

You can set to activate drive assist features when needed for safety.



Warning

Be sure to check the road conditions while driving, because the camera information may get changed occasionally after a map update to the latest version. Relying solely on the driving assist system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

Camera Alert Distance

You can set when to receive alerts against and voice descriptions about traffic enforcement cameras.

- **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed**: The time when to get alerts for traffic enforcement cameras is automatically set depending on the driving speed.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Local Roads)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on general roads can be selected.
  - **Camera Alert Distance (Freeway)**: It is activated when **Camera Alert Distance Depending on the Vehicle Speed** is turned off. The time when to get guidance for traffic enforcement cameras on highways can be selected.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.
- **Auto. Destination Recommendation**: You can set to analyze your departure places and times and to automatically suggest destinations that are set periodically. When you are driving without setting a destination and you are within the recommended time or range, your home or office registered as a favorite is recommended as the destination.

✎ To use this feature, your home or office must have been registered as a favorite. In Go Home or Office under **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Address Book** ▶ **Favorites**, register the location information.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

✎ Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.

✎ Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB**: You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

  Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

  While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

- **Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB**: You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

  Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.

- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Configuring the UVO settings (Type1)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



For more information: ▶ see "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the UVO settings (Type2)

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



For more information: ▶ see "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Press **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and press **Accept**.

When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

The feature is activated and appears at the top right of the screen.



Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

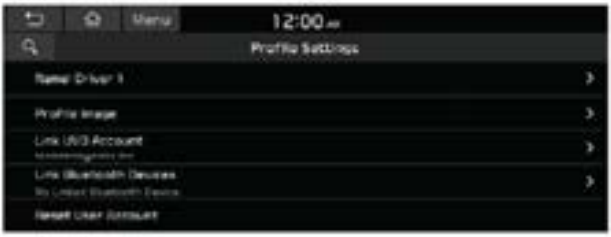
Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the user profile settings (Type2)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **User Profile.**

2 Press the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

Press **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.

When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscr b ng to the serv ce "

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Configuring the general system settings (Type1)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press **Menu** ▶ **Search for Settings** or press [🔍] and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

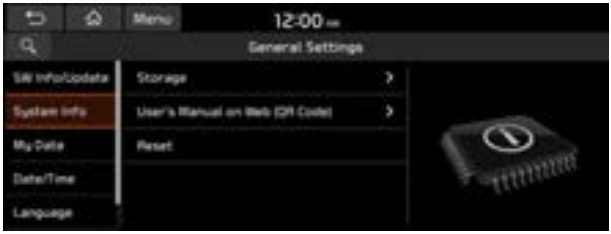
You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.

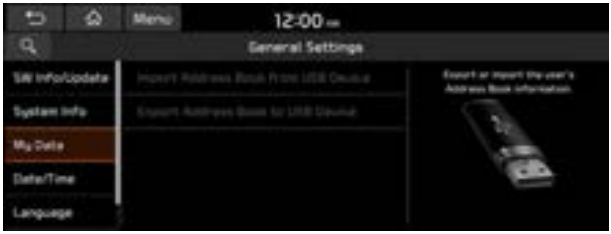
Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

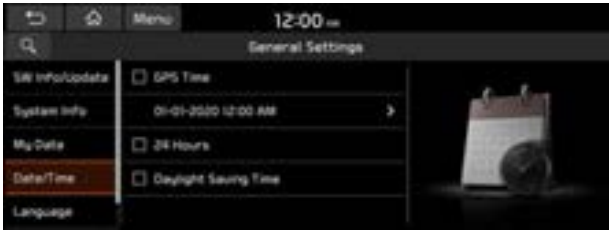
Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

You can set the system display language.



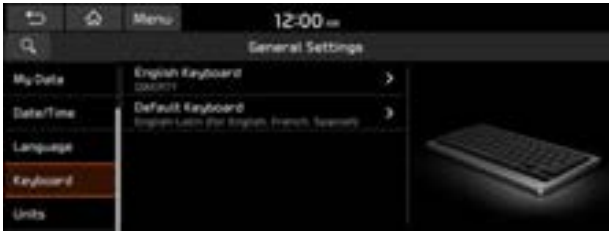
✎ Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.

✎ When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.

✎ Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Configuring the general system settings (Type2)

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.



For details on how to update the system software: ▶ see "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system.



Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32 or NTFS.



Import Address Book/Previous Destinations from USB

You can import registered location and destination information, saved on your USB storage device, to the system.

Previous information saved on the system will be deleted.

While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

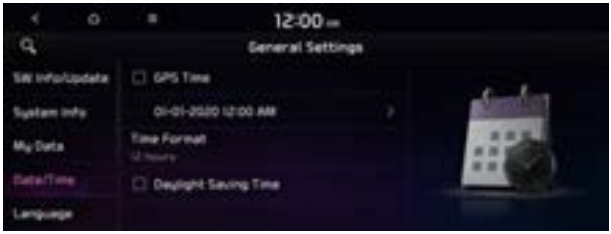
Export Address Book/Previous Destinations to USB

You can export registered location and destination information, saved on the system, to your USB storage device.

Previous information saved on the USB storage device will be deleted.

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, press the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

Time Format

Change the system time display format.

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

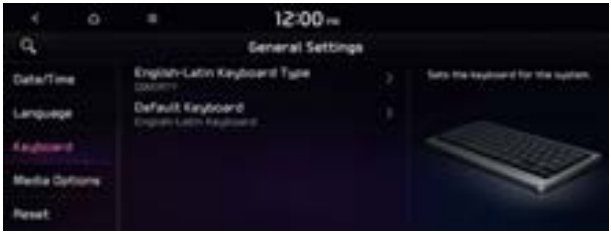
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or press anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English-Latin Keyboard Type

You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Torque (if equipped)

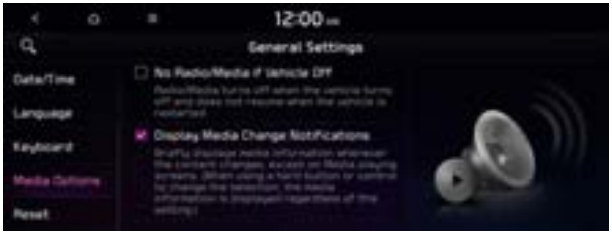
You can select a torque unit to display on the system screen.

Turbo Boost (if equipped)

You can select a turbo boost unit to display on the system screen.

Media Options (if equipped)

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine or set it to notify you of any information changes during media playback.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

No Radio/Media if Vehicle Off

You can set the media player not to start automatically when starting the engine.

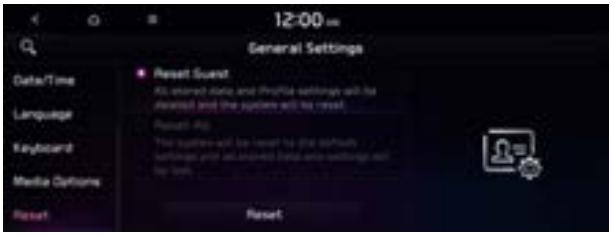
Display Media Change Notifications

You can set the system to briefly display media information at the top of the screen if the current song or channel changes when not on the main media screen.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings.

You can also initialize all settings of the login profile.



Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the screen theme/layout settings (Type2) (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for the display and themes.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Screen Theme/Layout**.

The theme/layout settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Configuring the display settings (Type1)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

- Press **Menu** ► **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.
- If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time. You can set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Mode

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.
- **Night**: It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

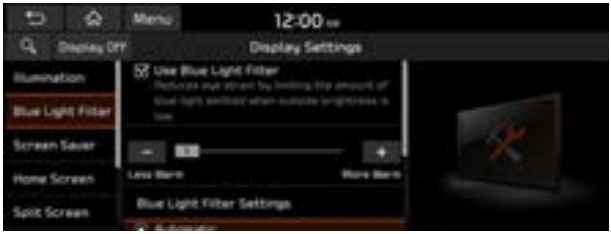
Illumination

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the w dgets on the Home screen (ype1) "

Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype1) "

Split Screen

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



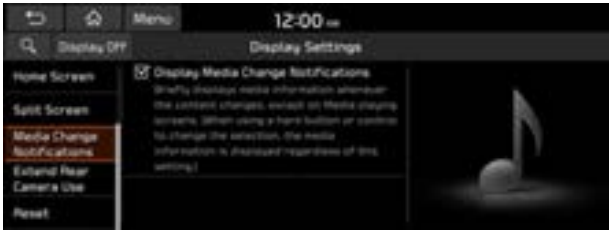
The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.

On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.



Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.



Configuring the display settings (Type2)

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Press ☰ ▶ **Search for Settings** or press 🔍 and enter a keyword to search for a setting item. You can also search for a setting item by voice.

If you press **Display Off** at the top of the screen, the screen is switched off. To switch the screen back on, press the screen or briefly press the power button.

Illumination

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dimmed. You can also set to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination.



Option A



Option B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Auto-adjust Brightness (if equipped)

You can set the system brightness to be adjusted according to the ambient lighting conditions. Press ⚙ to set the brightness for the day or night mode.

Adjust Manually (if equipped)

You can set the screen to stay bright or dimmed.

Mode (if equipped)

- **Automatic**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.
- **Daylight**: The display brightness is adjusted to ensure that items are easier to see when the surrounding area is bright.
- **Night**: The brightness is adjusted to prevent glare when the surrounding area is dark.

Illumination (if equipped)

- **Link to Cluster Illumination Control**: The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.
- **Daylight**: You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.
- **Night**: You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

To reset all screen brightness settings to the default values, press **Reset**.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Extend Rear Camera Use

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing.

When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.



Screen Saver (if equipped)

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

Press ⚙ to choose the Analog Clock to show on the screen.

Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

Home Screen (if equipped)

You can rearrange the icons displayed on the All screen.



Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see "Ed t ng the cons on the Home screen (ype2) "

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, press ☰ on the right and drag the item to reposition.

Media Change Notifications (if equipped)

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Configuring the media settings (Type1)

(if equipped)

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

1 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

You can set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.



How to Update the Map and Software for your Infotainment System

To ensure you are maximizing the full potential of your navigation system, we advise updating the map and software annually. To update, visit the map update website and install the Navigation Updater program onto your PC. Use the program to download and install the latest map, points of interest, and software. Alternatively, you can visit your local dealership to update.

Caution

- It may take a while (tens of minutes) to finish the system update depending on the amount of data.
- Never turn off the system or remove the storage before finishing the system update. When the system is turned off or the storage device is removed from the system while updating, it may cause data or system damage.

After update is completed, the system automatically restarts and the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.

During update, you cannot use the navigation system, UVO service, camera, and infotainment system.

For assistance concerning the update, contact the Customer Center at 800-333-4 KIA(4542).

Changes are not applied to the map after creation of all update files. For this reason, road names, POI names, speed limits, or other map information displayed, may not be the latest values due to the creation time of the update files.

Updating via a USB device

Install the Navigation Updater on your PC and then download the latest data to a USB device for update to the navigation map and infotainment system.

Installing Navigation Updater

On your PC, visit the website at http://update.kia.com/us to download and install the Navigation Updater software.

For system requirements for installing the program and details on how to install it, visit the website.

Updating the software and map

1 Connect a USB device to the computer and run Navigation Updater for downloading the update files.

2 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the update files.

3 Remove the USB device from the computer and then connect it to the USB port in your vehicle.

4 Start the vehicle to turn on the system.

You can perform update without starting the vehicle by simply locating the start switch to "ON".

Caution

- Perform update with the start switch "ON" when the battery is sufficiently charged by driving the vehicle. When the battery is discharged while updating, the system may get damaged with the update stopped.
  - Note that the battery may be discharged easily in winter.
  - The battery may also be discharged easily when the vehicle is not used for a long time. Caution is required.
- When you start the vehicle while updating with the start switch "ON", power supply to the system may be cut off.

5 On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update**.

After the system is turned on, press **Yes** when a pop-up window appears whether to proceed with update. In this case, the screen changes to allow you to select the update method.

Updating immediately

You can finish the update quickly.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Update Now**.

3 Press **OK**.

The update is performed immediately after the system reboots.

Background Update

You can perform update while using the system.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Background Update**.

3 Press **OK**.

- Compared to Update Now, it may take longer.
- On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ▶ **General** ▶ **SW Info/Update** to see the update progress.
- It is possible to start background updates only when the vehicle is on.
- It is possible to continue to perform updates even after turning off the vehicle while updates are in progress. On the notification window displayed when the vehicle is turned off, press **Update** to perform the remaining updates to complete the process successfully. For later update, press **Later**.
- If the update process is not completed, a notification window appears asking if you want to perform updates each time you turn off the vehicle.
- All system functions, including the rear view camera, are disabled while updates are in progress.

Scheduling the update

When you set for scheduled update after downloading the latest data, the navigation map and infotainment system can be updated while not using the vehicle.

1 On the **SW Info/Update** screen, press **Update**.

2 Press **Install after Turning Off the Ignition**.

3 Set the update time and press **OK**.

When scheduling the update is finished, the status indicator icon appears.

- You can set to start the update within 12 hours or less after the vehicle is stopped.

4 Turn off the vehicle (ACC Off).

- Make sure that a USB device with update files is connected to the system before turning off the vehicle.
- When you set the update time to "0", the update notification window appears and then the update starts.
  - To close the notification window and proceed with the update, press **Yes**.
  - To cancel the update, press **No**.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel it. After the update, the system automatically turns off.
- When you start the vehicle, the update complete notification appears to show the update result. After update is completed, the SW Info/Update screen displays the updated version.
- When you turn on the system while updating, you can see its progress.
- Scheduled update is canceled when:
  - Low battery is detected when turning off the vehicle.
  - The storage device with the update files is disconnected.
  - The vehicle is started before the update scheduled time.
  - The system has been turned off for more than 3 minutes with the vehicle turned off.

MEMO

10 Appendix

Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information



Solutions

Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Use the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Sound** and use the settings menu to adjust the sound balance.
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ► **Display** and use the settings menu to adjust the display settings.
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ► See "USB mode "
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ► See "USB mode "
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections**, run the device registration mode and then perform search again from the device. ▶ See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, navigate to **Setup ▶ Device Connections** and activate the connection function from the Phone Projection Settings menu. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the App settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	Update the map to the latest version. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

	Navigation sound muted
	Radio/Media sound muted
	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	UVO network's signal strength
	911 Connect activated

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, press Menu ► **Route** ► **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation.
► See "Chang ng the route search cr ter a "

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ► See "How to Update the Map and Software for your Infota nment System "

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone.
► See "Mak ng a ca v a B uetooth ", "L sten ng to mus c v a B uetooth "

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, press **Setup** ► **Device Connections** ► **Bluetooth** ► **Bluetooth Connections** ► **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ► See "Connect ng a B uetooth dev ce "

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, press **Delete Device(s)** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then press **Delete**. ▶ See "De et ng a reg stered dev ce "

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and press on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "D a ng from the contacts "

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See "So ut ons "

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers	
	Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes	
	Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters	
	Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root)	
	Max. number of files: 8,000	

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some Apps, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuV EMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1/4.2
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1/1.2), MAP (1.2/1.4)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-38

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-5

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

B

Battery warning 1-7

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-6
  - Contacts list 6-10
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-8
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-6
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-15

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-2
- Deleting a device 6-5
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-5

C

Climate control system 2-14

Component names and functions
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4, 1-5

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-3
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - Search knob 1-3
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-3
  - SETUP button 1-3
  - System Reset button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - MODE button 1-4
  - Move lever/button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-4
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-4

Contacts list 6-10

Control panel 1-2

D

Deleting a location 5-27

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-9

E

Editing a location 5-27

Editing a route 5-17

EV charging stations 5-29

F

FAQ 10-11
- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-12

Finding a route easily 5-3
- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route
- Adding a waypoint 5-17
- Address search 5-11
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-17
- Frequently visited places 5-25
- Gas stations 5-28
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-27
  - Editing a POI 5-27
  - Registration after search 5-23
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-96
- Previous Destinations 5-13
- Rest area information 5-8
- Saving the current position 5-24
- Searching for POIs 5-15
- Volume adjustment 5-9

H

HD Radio Data 2-22

HD Radio™ 3-10

Home screen 1-11

L

Listening to music
- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-23

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-17

Map update 9-96

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-11

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-11

Navigation settings 9-56, 9-61

Notifications 2-26

P

Parking assist guide lines 2-9

Phone 6-6

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-5
- Apple CarPlay 2-7

Previous Destinations 5-13

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-15
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-6, 3-7
- Changing the radio mode 3-5
- Deleting a channel 3-9
- Registering a channel 3-8
- Scanning channels 3-7

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-6

S

Save searched place 5-23

Saving frequently visited places 5-25

Saving the current position 5-24

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-38
- Bluetooth settings 9-36
- Date and time 9-76, 9-81
- Device connection 9-33, 9-35
- Keyboard 9-78, 9-82
- Screen saver settings 9-92, 9-93
- System display settings 9-86, 9-90
- System language 9-77, 9-82
- User profile settings 9-72, 9-73
- UVO settings 9-68, 9-70
- Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15
- Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

SiriusXM™ 3-12
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-12, 3-13
- Featured Favorites channels 3-18
- Searching for channels 3-15
- Seeing the program schedule 3-17
- Selecting channels 3-16

Smart Updater Plus 9-96

Software update 9-96

Sound Mood Lamp 2-20

Sounds of Nature 2-21

Split screen 1-15

Steering wheel remote control 1-4

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-12
- Rear view video 2-13
- Screen settings 2-13
- Screen view 2-12

System Info 9-75

System status indicator icons 10-9

System update 9-96

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-38

Turning the system on or off 1-6

U

Update 9-96

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-17

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-19

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-15

Using the sound mood lamp 2-20

Using the touch screen 1-8

UVO
- Service 8-2
  - Find 8-12

UVO menu
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-9
- Driving Information 2-25
- Roadside Assistance 8-5
- Settings 8-11, 9-68, 9-70
- Virtual Assistant 8-10
- Voice Local Search 8-11
- Weather info 8-8

V

Vehicle settings 9-3, 9-15

Voice memo 7-22

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-8
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-54, 9-55

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**

  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see https://dts.com/patents/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To obtain the source code developed under the open source license installed on this product, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do.

You can download all applicable license notices, including the source code.

If you send an e-mail to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within three years of purchasing this product to request an open source code for the software on this product, you will receive it in CD-ROM and other storage mediums with minimal charge, such as costs for medium and transportation.

MEMO

MEMO



L3MS7-BK003
BK7 (English | USA) G5Wide

Movement that inspires

ENGLISH

K900



Gen5 Premium Class Navigation

Quick Reference Guide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Please scan this QR Code to open the Gen5 Premium Class Navigation Web manual.

Before using the product, read the contents of this user's manual carefully and use this product safely.

How to scan QR code

iOS (iPhone)



1 Open the Camera on your iPhone and point it at the code.



You can directly access the manual by entering the link below: http://webmanual.kia.com/PREM_GEN5/AVNT/RJ/USA/English/index.html

2 Scanning QR code:
Press [SETUP] > [System Info] > [Web Manual].
Scan the QR code, then tap the notification to go to the web page.



3 Access the content.

Android (Galaxy etc.)



1 Open the Play Store: After searching QR code reader, install it.
Open the QR code reader on your Android phone and point it at the code.



You can directly access the manual by entering the link below: http://webmanual.kia.com/PREM_GEN5/AVNT/RJ/USA/English/index.html

2 Scanning QR code:
Press [SETUP] > [System Info] > [Web Manual].
Scan the QR code, then tap the notification to go to the web page.



3 Access the content.

Precautions for Safety

Safety notes



The lightning flash with the arrowhead symbol within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user about the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltage within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

Always operate the vehicle in a safe manner. Do not become distracted by the vehicle while driving and always be fully aware of all driving conditions. Do not change settings or any functions while operating or driving the vehicle. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting such operations.

To promote safety, certain functions are disabled unless the parking brake is on.

To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not remove the cover or back of this product. There are no user-serviceable parts inside. Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this product to dripping or splashing water, rain, or moisture.

When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside and from any safety warning system.

Do not drop the unit and avoid heavy impacts at all times.

The driver should not watch the monitor while driving. If the driver watches the monitor while driving, it may lead to a loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Precautions for Safety

FCC NOTICE (For USA)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment to an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Any changes or modifications in construction of this device which are not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Radiation Exposure Statement

[For having wireless function]

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This transmitter must not be colocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm (7.8 inches) between the radiator and your body. Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance.

Industry Canada Statement

[For having wireless function]

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

IC Radiation Exposure Statement (For Canada)

[For having wireless function]

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm (7.8 inches) between the antenna & your body.

NOTE: THE MANUFACTURER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY RADIO OR TV INTERFERENCE CAUSED BY UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATIONS TO THIS EQUIPMENT. SUCH MODIFICATIONS COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.

Table of Contents

3 How to scan QR code
3 iOS (iPhone)
3 Android (Galaxy etc.)

4 Precautions for Safety
4 Safety notes
5 FCC NOTICE (For USA)
5 Industry Canada Statement

6 Table of Contents

7 Name of Each Component
7 Head unit
7 Type A
7 Type B (if equipped)
9 CCP (Central Controller Panel)
9 RRC (Rear Remote Control - if equipped)
10 Steering Wheel Remote Control

12 Basic Operation
12 System ON/OFF
12 Turning the system off
12 Resetting the system
13 Using the Controller
13 Update

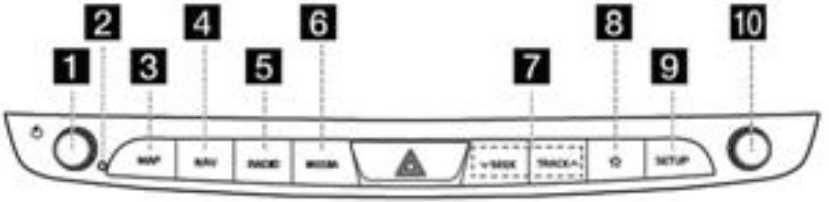
14 Troubleshooting

Name of Each Component

Head unit

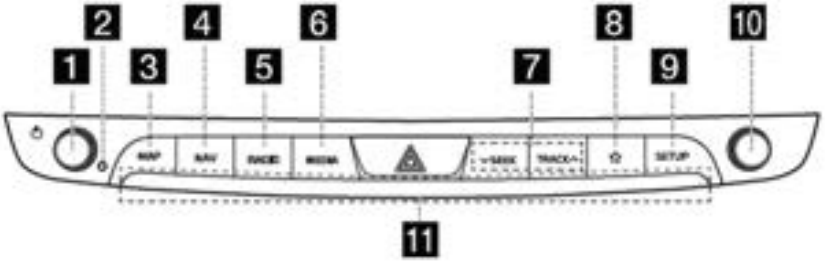
The image of this product may be different from the actual product.

Type A



Type B (if equipped)

If you bring your hand closer to the head unit when the light is on, it has a proximity sensor function that brightens the light as your hands approaches. You can turn the proximity sensor function on and off using the vehicle settings.



1 Power (⏻) button

- Power on: Press this button in power OFF status.
- Power off: Press and hold this button in power ON status.
- Press this button to turn AV on or off in power ON status.

Volume control knob (VOL)

Turn left/right to control volume.

2 RESET hole

Press to reset the unit.

3 MAP button

- Press to display the map screen of the current location.
- Press to repeat the voice guidance when a destination is set.

Name of Each Component

4 NAV button

- Press to display the Navigation menu screen.
- Press and hold to move to the Destination Search screen.

5 RADIO button

Selects the FM/AM/SiriusXM band. Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in order to FM > AM > SiriusXM > FM.

6 MEDIA button

Press this button to move to the media playing screen. Press this button again to display the Media menu screen.

7 ∨ SEEK/TRACK ∧ button

The previous/next item is selected or searched in each mode.

- Radio: A station with a good reception is selected.
- USB, iPod: File Change (Short Press), Fast Forward/Reverse Search (Long Press)
- Bluetooth Audio: File Change
- Android Auto/Apple CarPlay: File Change

8 ☆ (Custom button)

Press to move to the Custom Button menu. After setting a desired function, press to use the desired function.
After setting it, press and hold to move to the Custom Button menu.

9 SETUP button

Press to move to the Setup menu.

10 TUNE/FILE knob

- FM/AM mode: Turn to change the frequency.
- SiriusXM mode: Turn to change the channel.
- Media mode (except for Bluetooth): Turn to search for the desired file.

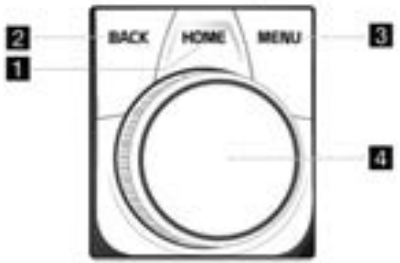
11 Proximity sensor lens (if equipped)

If you bring your hand closer to the head unit when the light is on, it has a proximity sensor function that brightens the light as your hands approaches.

Name of Each Component

CCP (Central Controller Panel)

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 HOME button

- Press to move to the HOME menu screen.
- Press and hold to move to the map screen.

2 BACK button

- Press to move to the previous screen.
- Press and hold to move to the HOME menu screen.

3 MENU button

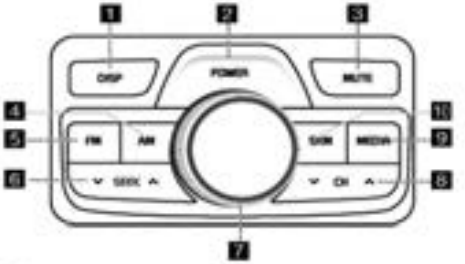
- Press to move to the pop-up menu in each mode.
- Press and hold to set the split screen.

4 Controller

Tap, push, and rotate to navigate through the menu screens.

RRC (Rear Remote Control - if equipped)

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 DISP button

Press to turn the screen on or off.

2 POWER button

- Power on: Press this button in power OFF status.
- Power off: Press and hold this button in power ON status.
- Press this button to turn AV on or off in power ON status.

Name of Each Component

3 MUTE button

Press to mute the sound.

4 AM button

Press to select the AM band.

5 FM button

Press to select the FM band.

6 ∨ SEEK ∧ button

When it is pressed shortly:

- FM/AM mode: Plays previous/next frequency.
- SiriusXM mode: Plays previous/next channel.
- Media mode: Plays previous/next file.

When it is pressed and held:

- FM/AM mode: Changes the frequency until the button is released.
- SiriusXM mode: Changes the channel until the button is released.
- Media mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the file. May not be available on all modes.

7 Volume

Turn left/right to control volume.

8 ∨ CH ∧ button

- FM/AM/SiriusXM mode: Press to select the FM/AM/SiriusXM presets.
- Media mode: Selects or seeks the previous/next item in each mode.

9 MEDIA button

Press to select the media mode.

10 SXM button

Press to select the SXM band.

Steering Wheel Remote Control

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 MODE button

- Each time this button is pressed, the mode is changed. You can select the accessible media manually from Mode Button (Steering Wheel) menu. Only active/available media can be accessed.
- If the media is not connected, corresponding modes will be disabled.
- Press and hold the button to turn the AV on/off.
- When power is off, press the button to turn power back on.

Name of Each Component

2 **button**

When it is pressed shortly:

- Activates voice recognition mode.
- Press and hold the button to cancel voice recognition.

When it is pressed and held:

- Activates voice recognition mode of the connected phone projection device.

3 **+/- button**

Increases or decreases the volume level.

button

Press to mute the sound.

4 **∨ / ∧ button**

When it is pressed shortly:

- FM/AM mode: Plays previous/next broadcast frequencies saved to presets.
- SiriusXM mode: Plays previous/next broadcast channels saved to presets.
- Media mode: Plays previous/next file.

When it is pressed and held:

- FM/AM mode: Changes the broadcast frequencies until the button is released.
- SiriusXM mode: Changes the broadcast channels until the button is released.
- Media mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the file.

5 **button**

When it is pressed shortly:

- Searches new Bluetooth phone or connects the registered phone if Bluetooth is not connected.
- If Bluetooth is connected,
  - Switches to the recent call history screen.
  - When pressed on a highlighted contact or number, makes the call.
  - When pressed on the incoming call screen, answers the call.
  - When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call. (Call waiting)

When it is pressed and held:

- Searches new Bluetooth phone or connects the registered phone if Bluetooth is not connected.
- If Bluetooth is connected,
  - When pressed on the Bluetooth Hands-Free wait mode, redials the last call.
  - When pressed during a Bluetooth Hands-Free call, switches call back to mobile phone. (Private)
  - When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to Bluetooth Hands. (Operates only when Bluetooth Hands-Free is connected)

6 **button**

- When pressed during a call, ends the phone call.
- When pressed on the incoming call screen, rejects the call.

System ON/OFF

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.

1. Press the engine start button. Once the system is turned on, the booting process will start and the safety warning page is displayed.



2. Press [Confirm]. If you want to change the system language, press [Language].

Note

- You cannot operate the system while it is booting up. It may take some time for all of features of the system boot up.
- The safety warning page is displayed every time the ignition is turned on. The displayed warnings are related to safety, please closely read and comply with the safety warnings.

Turning the system off

Press and hold [⏻] button on the head unit.

To turn the system on again, press [⏻] button on the head unit.

Note

Check the volume when turning on the system. Before turning on the system, adjust the volume to a reasonable level.

Resetting the system

This feature is used to reset the system in the occurrence of an unforeseen error or problem. Press "RESET" button. (The use of a clip or pin is recommended when resetting the system.)

Type A



Type B (if equipped)



Using the Controller

This controller is used to move and select menus.

Controller	Description
	Move in the menu by turning the controller left/right.
	Push the controller up/down/left/right/ diagonally to move in the menu.
	Press the controller to select menu.

Update

For system's software security, new function addition, and map update, an update may be needed.

1. Press [HOME] button or [ ] > [Setup] > [System Info] > [Software Information].



2. After inserting the USB with the update file, press [Update].
   Once updating is complete, the system will automatically restart.

Note

- This product may require regular updates for software corrections, new functions and map updates. Updating may require up to 1 hour depending on the data size.
- Turning off the power or ejecting the USB during the update process may result in data loss.

Troubleshooting

Problem: The power does not turn on.

- Possible Cause: The fuse is disconnected.
- Possible Solution:
  - Replace with a suitable fuse.
  - If the fuse is disconnected again, please contact your dealer.

- Possible Cause: Device is not properly connected.
- Possible Solution: Check to see that the device has been properly connected.

Problem: The system does not play.

- Possible Cause: The vehicle battery is low.
- Possible Solution: Charge the battery if the problem persists, contact your point of purchase or service center.

Problem: The image color/tone quality is low.

- Possible Cause: The brightness, saturation, and contrast levels are not set properly.
- Possible Solution: Properly adjust the brightness, saturation, and contrast levels through Display Setup.

Problem: Sound does not work.

- Possible Cause: The volume level is set to the lowest level.
- Possible Solution: Adjust the volume level.

- Possible Cause: The connection is not proper.
- Possible Solution: Check to see that the device has been properly connected.

- Possible Cause: The device is currently fast-forwarding, rewinding, scanning, or playing in slow mode.
- Possible Solution: The sound will not work when the device is fast-forwarding, rewinding, scanning, or playing in slow mode.

Problem: The sound or image quality is low.

- Possible Cause: Vibration is occurring from where the conversion switch has been installed.
- Possible Solution: The sound may be short circuited and the image distorted if the device vibrates.

Troubleshooting

Problem: The USB storage device does not work
• Possible Cause: USB storage device is damaged. • Possible Solution: Please use after formatting the USB storage device into FAT 16/32, exFAT, NTFS type.
• Possible Cause: The terminal of USB storage device has had the foreign objects such as dust etc. • Possible Solution: Remove the foreign objects from the terminal of USB storage device or the multimedia terminal on the vehicle.
• Possible Cause: The separately USB HUB which connects USB storage device with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle is being used. • Possible Solution: Directly connect the USB storage device with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle.
• Possible Cause: A USB storage device extension cable is being used. • Possible Solution: Directly connect the USB storage device with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle.
• Possible Cause: A USB storage device which is not a Metal Cover Type USB storage device is being used. • Possible Solution: Use standard USB storage device.
• Possible Cause: An HDD type, CF, SD Memory is being used. • Possible Solution: Use standard USB storage device.
• Possible Cause: There are no music files which can be played. • Possible Solution: Only MP3, WMA file formats are supported. Please use only the supported music file formats.
Problem: The iPod is not recognized even though it has been connected
• Possible Cause: There are no titles which can be played. • Possible Solution: Use iTunes to download and save MP3 files into the iPod.
• Possible Cause: The iPod firmware version has not been properly updated. • Possible Solution: Use iTunes to update the firmware version and reconnect the iPod with the device.
• Possible Cause: The iPod device does not recognize downloads. • Possible Solution: Reset the iPod and reconnect with the device.


MFL70370585

ENGLISH

K900



Gen5 Premium Class Navigation

Quick Reference Guide

KIA

The Power to Surprise

Please scan this QR Code to open the Gen5 Premium Class Navigation Web manual.

Before using the product, read the contents of this user's manual carefully and use this product safely.

How to scan QR code

iOS (iPhone)



1 Open the Camera on your iPhone and point it at the code.



You can directly access the manual by entering the link below: http://webmanual.kia.com/PREM_GEN5/AVNT/RJ/USA/English/index.html

2 Scanning QR code:
Press [SETUP] > [System Info] > [Web Manual].
Scan the QR code, then tap the notification to go to the web page.



3 Access the content.

Android (Galaxy etc.)



1 Open the Play Store: After searching QR code reader, install it.
Open the QR code reader on your Android phone and point it at the code.



You can directly access the manual by entering the link below: http://webmanual.kia.com/PREM_GEN5/AVNT/RJ/USA/English/index.html

2 Scanning QR code:
Press [SETUP] > [System Info] > [Web Manual].
Scan the QR code, then tap the notification to go to the web page.



3 Access the content.

Precautions for Safety

Safety notes



The lightning flash with the arrowhead symbol within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user about the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltage within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

Always operate the vehicle in a safe manner. Do not become distracted by the vehicle while driving and always be fully aware of all driving conditions. Do not change settings or any functions while operating or driving the vehicle. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting such operations.

To promote safety, certain functions are disabled unless the parking brake is on.

To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not remove the cover or back of this product. There are no user-serviceable parts inside. Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this product to dripping or splashing water, rain, or moisture.

When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside and from any safety warning system.

Do not drop the unit and avoid heavy impacts at all times.

The driver should not watch the monitor while driving. If the driver watches the monitor while driving, it may lead to a loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Precautions for Safety

FCC NOTICE (For USA)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment to an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Any changes or modifications in construction of this device which are not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Radiation Exposure Statement

[For having wireless function]

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This transmitter must not be colocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm (7.8 inches) between the radiator and your body. Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance.

Industry Canada Statement

[For having wireless function]

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

IC Radiation Exposure Statement (For Canada)

[For having wireless function]

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm (7.8 inches) between the antenna & your body.

NOTE: THE MANUFACTURER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY RADIO OR TV INTERFERENCE CAUSED BY UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATIONS TO THIS EQUIPMENT. SUCH MODIFICATIONS COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.

Table of Contents

3 How to scan QR code
3 iOS (iPhone)
3 Android (Galaxy etc.)

4 Precautions for Safety
4 Safety notes
5 FCC NOTICE (For USA)
5 Industry Canada Statement

6 Table of Contents

7 Name of Each Component
7 Head unit
7 Type A
7 Type B (if equipped)
9 CCP (Central Controller Panel)
9 RRC (Rear Remote Control - if equipped)
10 Steering Wheel Remote Control

12 Basic Operation
12 System ON/OFF
12 Turning the system off
12 Resetting the system
13 Using the Controller
13 Update

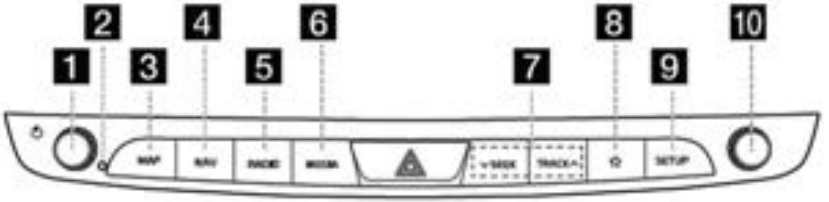
14 Troubleshooting

Name of Each Component

Head unit

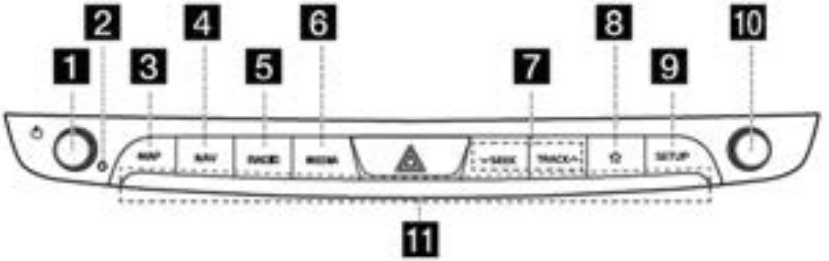
The image of this product may be different from the actual product.

Type A



Type B (if equipped)

If you bring your hand closer to the head unit when the light is on, it has a proximity sensor function that brightens the light as your hands approaches. You can turn the proximity sensor function on and off using the vehicle settings.



1 Power (⏻) button

- Power on: Press this button in power OFF status.
- Power off: Press and hold this button in power ON status.
- Press this button to turn AV on or off in power ON status.

Volume control knob (VOL)

Turn left/right to control volume.

2 RESET hole

Press to reset the unit.

3 MAP button

- Press to display the map screen of the current location.
- Press to repeat the voice guidance when a destination is set.

Name of Each Component

4 NAV button

- Press to display the Navigation menu screen.
- Press and hold to move to the Destination Search screen.

5 RADIO button

Selects the FM/AM/SiriusXM band. Each time the button is pressed, the mode is changed in order to FM > AM > SiriusXM > FM.

6 MEDIA button

Press this button to move to the media playing screen. Press this button again to display the Media menu screen.

7 ∨ SEEK/TRACK ∧ button

The previous/next item is selected or searched in each mode.

- Radio: A station with a good reception is selected.
- USB, iPod: File Change (Short Press), Fast Forward/Reverse Search (Long Press)
- Bluetooth Audio: File Change
- Android Auto/Apple CarPlay: File Change

8 ☆ (Custom button)

Press to move to the Custom Button menu. After setting a desired function, press to use the desired function.
After setting it, press and hold to move to the Custom Button menu.

9 SETUP button

Press to move to the Setup menu.

10 TUNE/FILE knob

- FM/AM mode: Turn to change the frequency.
- SiriusXM mode: Turn to change the channel.
- Media mode (except for Bluetooth): Turn to search for the desired file.

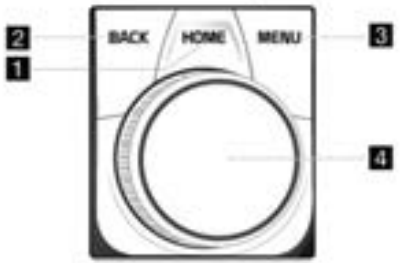
11 Proximity sensor lens (if equipped)

If you bring your hand closer to the head unit when the light is on, it has a proximity sensor function that brightens the light as your hands approaches.

Name of Each Component

CCP (Central Controller Panel)

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 HOME button

- Press to move to the HOME menu screen.
- Press and hold to move to the map screen.

2 BACK button

- Press to move to the previous screen.
- Press and hold to move to the HOME menu screen.

3 MENU button

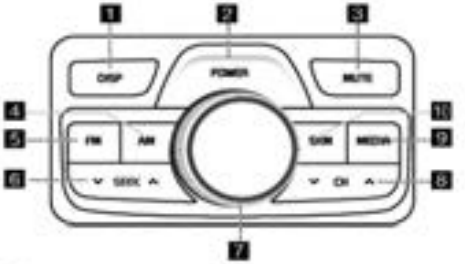
- Press to move to the pop-up menu in each mode.
- Press and hold to set the split screen.

4 Controller

Tap, push, and rotate to navigate through the menu screens.

RRC (Rear Remote Control - if equipped)

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 DISP button

Press to turn the screen on or off.

2 POWER button

- Power on: Press this button in power OFF status.
- Power off: Press and hold this button in power ON status.
- Press this button to turn AV on or off in power ON status.

Name of Each Component

3 MUTE button

Press to mute the sound.

4 AM button

Press to select the AM band.

5 FM button

Press to select the FM band.

6 ∨ SEEK ∧ button

When it is pressed shortly:

- FM/AM mode: Plays previous/next frequency.
- SiriusXM mode: Plays previous/next channel.
- Media mode: Plays previous/next file.

When it is pressed and held:

- FM/AM mode: Changes the frequency until the button is released.
- SiriusXM mode: Changes the channel until the button is released.
- Media mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the file. May not be available on all modes.

7 Volume

Turn left/right to control volume.

8 ∨ CH ∧ button

- FM/AM/SiriusXM mode: Press to select the FM/AM/SiriusXM presets.
- Media mode: Selects or seeks the previous/next item in each mode.

9 MEDIA button

Press to select the media mode.

10 SXM button

Press to select the SXM band.

Steering Wheel Remote Control

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.



1 MODE button

- Each time this button is pressed, the mode is changed. You can select the accessible media manually from Mode Button (Steering Wheel) menu. Only active/available media can be accessed.
- If the media is not connected, corresponding modes will be disabled.
- Press and hold the button to turn the AV on/off.
- When power is off, press the button to turn power back on.

Name of Each Component

2 **button**

When it is pressed shortly:

- Activates voice recognition mode.
- Press and hold the button to cancel voice recognition.

When it is pressed and held:

- Activates voice recognition mode of the connected phone projection device.

3 **+/- button**

Increases or decreases the volume level.

button

Press to mute the sound.

4 **∨ / ∧ button**

When it is pressed shortly:

- FM/AM mode: Plays previous/next broadcast frequencies saved to presets.
- SiriusXM mode: Plays previous/next broadcast channels saved to presets.
- Media mode: Plays previous/next file.

When it is pressed and held:

- FM/AM mode: Changes the broadcast frequencies until the button is released.
- SiriusXM mode: Changes the broadcast channels until the button is released.
- Media mode: Rewinds or fast forwards the file.

5 **button**

When it is pressed shortly:

- Searches new Bluetooth phone or connects the registered phone if Bluetooth is not connected.
- If Bluetooth is connected,
  - Switches to the recent call history screen.
  - When pressed on a highlighted contact or number, makes the call.
  - When pressed on the incoming call screen, answers the call.
  - When pressed during call waiting, switches to waiting call. (Call waiting)

When it is pressed and held:

- Searches new Bluetooth phone or connects the registered phone if Bluetooth is not connected.
- If Bluetooth is connected,
  - When pressed on the Bluetooth Hands-Free wait mode, redials the last call.
  - When pressed during a Bluetooth Hands-Free call, switches call back to mobile phone. (Private)
  - When pressed while calling on the mobile phone, switches call back to Bluetooth Hands. (Operates only when Bluetooth Hands-Free is connected)

6 **button**

- When pressed during a call, ends the phone call.
- When pressed on the incoming call screen, rejects the call.

System ON/OFF

The image of this product may be different from the actual product.

1. Press the engine start button. Once the system is turned on, the booting process will start and the safety warning page is displayed.



2. Press [Confirm]. If you want to change the system language, press [Language].

Note

- You cannot operate the system while it is booting up. It may take some time for all of features of the system boot up.
- The safety warning page is displayed every time the ignition is turned on. The displayed warnings are related to safety, please closely read and comply with the safety warnings.

Turning the system off

Press and hold [⏻] button on the head unit.

To turn the system on again, press [⏻] button on the head unit.

Note

Check the volume when turning on the system. Before turning on the system, adjust the volume to a reasonable level.

Resetting the system

This feature is used to reset the system in the occurrence of an unforeseen error or problem. Press "RESET" button. (The use of a clip or pin is recommended when resetting the system.)

Type A



Type B (if equipped)



Using the Controller

This controller is used to move and select menus.

Controller	Description
	Move in the menu by turning the controller left/right.
	Push the controller up/down/left/right/ diagonally to move in the menu.
	Press the controller to select menu.

Update

For system's software security, new function addition, and map update, an update may be needed.

1. Press [HOME] button or [ ] > [Setup] > [System Info] > [Software Information].



2. After inserting the USB with the update file, press [Update].
   Once updating is complete, the system will automatically restart.

Note

- This product may require regular updates for software corrections, new functions and map updates. Updating may require up to 1 hour depending on the data size.
- Turning off the power or ejecting the USB during the update process may result in data loss.

Troubleshooting

Problem: The power does not turn on.

- Possible Cause: The fuse is disconnected.
- Possible Solution:
  - Replace with a suitable fuse.
  - If the fuse is disconnected again, please contact your dealer.

- Possible Cause: Device is not properly connected.
- Possible Solution: Check to see that the device has been properly connected.

Problem: The system does not play.

- Possible Cause: The vehicle battery is low.
- Possible Solution: Charge the battery if the problem persists, contact your point of purchase or service center.

Problem: The image color/tone quality is low.

- Possible Cause: The brightness, saturation, and contrast levels are not set properly.
- Possible Solution: Properly adjust the brightness, saturation, and contrast levels through Display Setup.

Problem: Sound does not work.

- Possible Cause: The volume level is set to the lowest level.
- Possible Solution: Adjust the volume level.

- Possible Cause: The connection is not proper.
- Possible Solution: Check to see that the device has been properly connected.

- Possible Cause: The device is currently fast-forwarding, rewinding, scanning, or playing in slow mode.
- Possible Solution: The sound will not work when the device is fast-forwarding, rewinding, scanning, or playing in slow mode.

Problem: The sound or image quality is low.

- Possible Cause: Vibration is occurring from where the conversion switch has been installed.
- Possible Solution: The sound may be short circuited and the image distorted if the device vibrates.

Troubleshooting

Problem: The USB storage device does not work
• Possible Cause: USB storage device is damaged. • Possible Solution: Please use after formatting the USB storage device into FAT 16/32, exFAT, NTFS type.
• Possible Cause: The terminal of USB storage device has had the foreign objects such as dust etc. • Possible Solution: Remove the foreign objects from the terminal of USB storage device or the multimedia terminal on the vehicle.
• Possible Cause: The separately USB HUB which connects USB storage device with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle is being used. • Possible Solution: Directly connect the USB storage device with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle.
• Possible Cause: A USB storage device extension cable is being used. • Possible Solution: Directly connect the USB storage device with the multimedia terminal on the vehicle.
• Possible Cause: A USB storage device which is not a Metal Cover Type USB storage device is being used. • Possible Solution: Use standard USB storage device.
• Possible Cause: An HDD type, CF, SD Memory is being used. • Possible Solution: Use standard USB storage device.
• Possible Cause: There are no music files which can be played. • Possible Solution: Only MP3, WMA file formats are supported. Please use only the supported music file formats.
Problem: The iPod is not recognized even though it has been connected
• Possible Cause: There are no titles which can be played. • Possible Solution: Use iTunes to download and save MP3 files into the iPod.
• Possible Cause: The iPod firmware version has not been properly updated. • Possible Solution: Use iTunes to update the firmware version and reconnect the iPod with the device.
• Possible Cause: The iPod device does not recognize downloads. • Possible Solution: Reset the iPod and reconnect with the device.


MFL70370585

CAR MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

niro

The Power to Surprise

- The functions and services described in this guide are subject to change without prior notice for performance improvement. If the system software is updated, the screenshots in this guide may appear different than the actual images on the system.

- The functions and services described in this guide may differ from those provided in your vehicle. For precise information related to your vehicle, refer to the owner's manual or catalog of your vehicle.

- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.

- This multimedia system contains open source software, including without limitation, software distributed and/or modified under the GNU General Public license, Version 2, June 1991, and the GNU lesser General Public License, Version 2.1, February 1999.

  For additional information and to obtain related materials including without limitation, the previous referred to licenses and software, please contact us at MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr

All Map Database cannot be copied without permission. Important Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws. All rights not expressly granted are reserved. You may not otherwise reproduce, modify and distribute the content without HYUNDAI MnSoft, Inc's prior written consent.

Symbols used in this guide



Warning

Indicates important information related to user safety. Failure to follow warnings may result in death or serious personal injury.



Caution

Indicates important information related to user safety. Failure to follow cautions may result in personal injury, or damage or malfunction your vehicle.



Note

Indicates helpful information for convenient use.

*if equipped

Indicates descriptions for optional features.

This guide covers all specifications, including all trim models and optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle.

Contents

Component names and functions 4

Turning the system on or off 7

Getting to know the Home screen 9

Using phone projection 12

Using the radio 17

Using the media player 21

Using the navigation system 25

Using Bluetooth 37

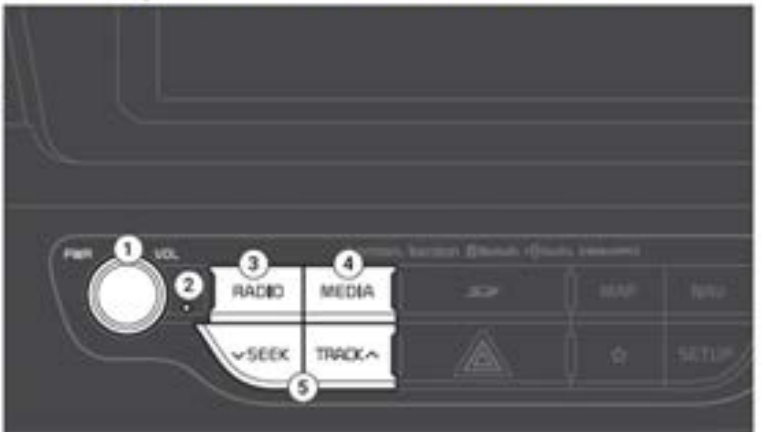
Starting voice recognition 45

Using Siri Eyes Free 51

FAQ 52

Component names and functions

Control panel



❶ PWR button/VOL knob

- Press to turn AV (radio/media) on or off
- Press and hold to turn off the screen and the sound
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume
- While the navigation guidance is playing, turn to adjust the sound volume

❷ Reset button

❸ RADIO button

- Press to turn on the radio While listening to the radio, press to change the radio mode

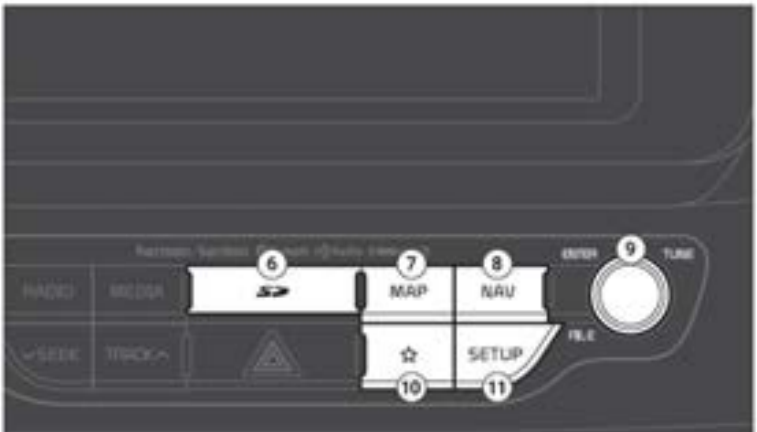
❹ MEDIA button

- Press to play content from a media storage device
- If you have multiple media storage devices, select one from the media selection window

❺ ∨ SEEK/TRACK ∧ button

- While using an AV function, change the station/track/file
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode)

Note: Depending on vehicle models and specifications, the illustration above may differ from the product's actual appearance and layout.



⑥ SD card slot

⑦ MAP button
- Press to view a map of your current location

⑧ NAV button
- Press to access the navigation menu screen

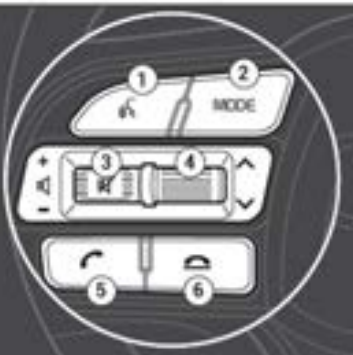
⑨ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button
- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency or change the channel
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode)
- During a search, press to select the current track/file

⑩ Custom button (☆)
- Press to use a custom function
- Press and hold to access the settings screen for the custom button

⑪ SETUP button
- Press to access the settings screen

Note: Depending on vehicle models and specifications, the illustration above may differ from the product's actual appearance and layout.

Steering wheel remote control



❶ Voice recognition button ( )
- Press to start voice recognition
- Press and hold to end voice recognition
- If the system does not support voice recognition, press to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection

❷ MODE button
- Press to switch between AV (radio/media) modes
- Press and hold to turn AV (radio/media) on or off

❸ Volume lever (+/-)/Mute button ( )
- Push up or down to adjust the volume
- Press to mute or unmute the system (except for the navigation)
- While playing media, press to pause or resume playback (except for the iPod mode)

❹ Up/Down lever (/)
- While using an AV function, change the station/track/file
- While listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station
- While playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode)

❺ Call/Answer button ( )
- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access your call history Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number When a call comes in, press to answer the call
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone

❻ Call end button ( )

Note: Depending on vehicle models and specifications, the illustration above may differ from the product's actual appearance and layout.

Turning the system on or off

1 To turn on the system, start the engine.

2 When the safety warning appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

- To change the system language, touch **Language**.



- If you do not want to use the system while driving, you can turn off the screen and the sound by pressing and holding the [**PWR**] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [**PWR**] button.

The system turns off when you stop the engine (ACC Off).

- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

⚠ Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons while the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.

⚠ Caution

- You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.
- If you turn on your system without starting the engine, a battery warning will appear. Once the engine starts, the battery warning will disappear.



Getting to know the Home screen

From the Home screen, you can access various functions.



1. Current time and date
2. System status icons
3. AV information. Touch to activate the corresponding AV mode in full screen.
4. Map. Touch to view in full screen.
5. Access the smart driving maintenance (EV) menu.
6. Access the All Menus screen.
7. Access the My Menu screen.

Note

- To move to the Home screen from another screen, touch .
- If an SD card is not inserted into your system, the map will not be displayed on the Home screen.

System status icons

Status icons appear at the top right of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarize yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



Mute and voice recording

NAV	Navigation muted
Audio	AV muted
	System muted
	Voice memo recording

Bluetooth

	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone connected via Bluetooth
	Audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Mobile phone and audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress

	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system

UVO



	UVO call in progress
	911 Connect activated

Signal strength



	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth
	UVO network signal strength

Data



	Connected to LTE network

Note

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

Using phone projection

Phone projection enables you to connect your Android smartphone or iPhone to your system and use their functions via the system. You can perform and control your smartphone applications by using the larger screen and enhance your use of the system.

⚠ Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

⚠ Caution

- Use only applications that are compatible with phone projection. Using incompatible applications may cause problems for your system or smartphone.
- Only compatible applications will be displayed on the phone projection screen. You can also check compatible applications by visiting the following websites:
  - Apple CarPlay: https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
  - Android Auto: https://www.android.com/auto

Connecting your iPhone via Apple CarPlay

Before using Apple CarPlay, be sure to check the following:

Apple CarPlay support on your iPhone

Visit the Apple homepage (https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay) and check the iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay.

Apple CarPlay activated or updated on your iPhone

On your iPhone, ensure that Apple CarPlay is activated. If your iPhone does not have the function, update the iPhone's operating system to the latest version.

Start Apple CarPlay by following the steps below:

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Phone Projection** ▶ **Apple CarPlay** ▶ **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



2 Connect your iPhone to the USB port in your vehicle via the cable supplied with the iPhone.

- If you are connecting the device for phone projection for the first time, read the message on the notification pop-up window and touch **OK**.

⚠ Caution

Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.

3 If your iPhone is locked, unlock it and agree to use phone projection.

- When the iPhone is recognized successfully, **Apple CarPlay** appears on the Home screen.

4 On the Home screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.



5 Use your iPhone's functions, such as calling and messaging, on your system.

- Touch an icon on the screen to run an application or perform a function. Touch the **KIA** icon to move to the Home screen of your system.
- Press the [ ] button on the steering wheel to start Siri.
- Press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel to select and start a media player installed on your smartphone, in addition to the system's AV modes.
- Press the [ ] button on the steering wheel to answer an incoming call.

6 To end Apple CarPlay, remove the USB cable from your system.

Connecting your Android smartphone via Android Auto

Before using Android Auto, be sure to check the following:

Android Auto support on your smartphone

Visit the Google homepage (https://www.android.com/auto) and check the regions, device types, and models that support Android Auto.

Android Auto installed on your smartphone

Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play. If you are in a region where Android Auto is not supported, you cannot install the application.

Start Android Auto by following the steps below:

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Phone Projection ▶ Android Auto ▶ Enable Android Auto**.



2 Connect your smartphone to the USB port in your vehicle via the cable supplied with the smartphone.

- If you are connecting the device for phone projection for the first time, read the message on the notification pop-up window and touch **OK**.

⚠ Caution

Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.

3 If your smartphone is locked, unlock it and agree to use phone projection.

- When the smartphone is recognized successfully, **Android Auto** appears on the Home screen.

4 On the Home screen, touch **Android Auto**.

5 Use your smartphone's functions, such as calling and messaging, on your system.

- Touch an icon on the screen to run an application or perform a function.
- Press the [] button on the steering wheel to start Google voice recognition.
- Press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel to select and start a media player installed on your smartphone, in addition to the system's AV modes.
- Press the [] button on the steering wheel to start using Bluetooth call functions.

6 To end Android Auto, remove the USB cable from your system.

Using the radio

Turning on the radio

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Radio**.



❶ Display the options list.
- **Station List**: Access the list of available radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Delete saved radio stations from the preset list.
- **Info**: Set to display text information received from the current broadcasting station.
- **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings.

❷ Return to the previous level.

❸ Radio station information

❹ Preset list

❺ Select a radio mode.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ Preview each radio station for five seconds and select the station you want.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds and select the one you want.

1 On the radio screen, touch **Scan**.
   - The system provides a preview of each radio station on the available stations list for five seconds.

2 When you find the radio station you want to listen to, touch **Scan** to stop the scan.
   - You can continue listening to the current radio station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [∨ **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- To select a radio station from the available stations list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Station List** on the radio screen.
- You can also press and hold the [∨ **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** ∧] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, the next available radio station is selected automatically.

Listening to HD Radio™

If you enable HD Radio reception by touching HD Radio™, you can listen to HD Radio stations in areas where they are available. When HD Radio signals are received, the radio will switch from the analog mode to the HD mode.



In the HD mode, HD Radio station buttons are displayed at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select one of the available HD Radio stations.

Note

HD Radio is only available in metropolitan areas.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service. Various kinds of channels, such as music, sports, and news, are available via streaming or live broadcast.

On the radio screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.



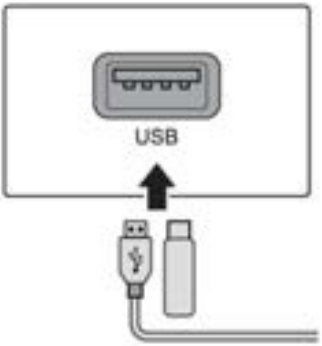
1. Access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.
2. Display the options list.
   - **Delete Presets**: Delete saved radio stations from the preset list.
   - **What is on My Presets?**: View broadcast schedule.
   - **Featured Favorites**: Listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
   - **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings.
3. Return to the previous level.
4. Switch to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available on the selected channel.
5. Move to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five second decrements.
6. Pause or stop the broadcast.
7. Move to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five second increments.
8. Weak reception indicator
9. Change the radio mode.
10. Select a channel by entering its channel number.
11. Scan through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones, and iPods.

1 Connect a device to the USB port in your vehicle.

- Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.



2 Touch the AV information area on the Home screen or press the [**MEDIA**] button on the control panel.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [**MEDIA**] button again and select a media mode from the media selection window.



Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Note

- When you connect an Apple device, playback does not start automatically and the AV information area remains in the previous mode. You cannot touch the AV information area to start playback. To start the media player in the iPod mode, press the [**MEDIA**] button on the control panel.
- You can also change the mode by pressing the [**MODE**] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB port in your vehicle may vary.

Controlling the media player

Use the buttons at the bottom of the playback screen to control the media player.



Pausing/Resuming playback

Touch [⏸] to pause playback. Touch [▶] to resume playing your music.

- You can also press the [⏯] button on the steering wheel.

Note

The iPod mode does not support pausing or resuming playback with the [⏯] button.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

Touch and hold [⏪] or [⏩] to rewind or fast forward. Alternatively, press and hold the [∨ **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- You can also push and hold the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

Touch [⏪] to restart the song currently playing. Alternatively, press the [∨ **SEEK**] button on the control panel.

- You can also push the [∧/∨] lever downward on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, touch [⏮] twice or press the [∨ **SEEK**] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, touch [⏭] or press the [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.

Note

- On the control panel, turn the [**FILE**] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.
- If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is canceled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.

Playing repeatedly

Touch **Repeat** to play a file on repeat. The repeat play mode changes each time you touch it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen. Depending on the current media or playlist, available repeat play modes may vary.

Playing in random order

Touch **Shuffle** to shuffle an album or playlist. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you touch it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen. Depending on the current media or playlist, available shuffle play modes may vary.

Using the navigation system

Finding a route quickly

You can find a route to your destination quickly and start the navigation.

⚠ Warning

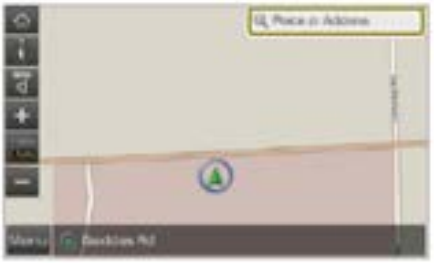
Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

1 On the Home screen, touch the map area.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**MAP**] button on the control panel, press the [**MAP**] button.



2 On the map, touch **Place or Address**.



Note

The **Place or Address** field appears only when the vehicle is in "P" (Park).

3 Enter location information, such as a place name, an address, or coordinates, and touch **OK**.



- : View the recent keywords list.
- **MI**: Narrow the search range to a desired region. Touch to view the recent states list.
- : Switch to the uppercase mode.
- : Delete the entered characters.
- : Switch to the symbol input mode.
- : Switch to the alphabet input mode.
- : Switch to the accent input mode.
- : Enter a space.
- : Enter a punctuation mark.
- : Change the keyboard settings.

4 Select a location from the search result list.

- To filter the search results by region, touch **Filter by City**.
- To filter the search results by POI category, touch **Filter by Category**.



5 Touch **Start Guidance**.



Note

- You can use various search methods available in the navigation menu. On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **NAV Menu**.
- If the HD Radio or SiriusXM service is available for traffic information, the corresponding icon will appear at the top of the navigation screen.
  - HD Radio ( ): The system is using HD Radio data. HD Radio is only available in metropolitan areas.
  - SiriusXM ( ): The system is using SiriusXM data. SiriusXM is only available when HD Radio is unavailable because HD Radio data has higher priority than SiriusXM data.

Caution

Depending on the region you are driving in or the driving conditions, information on the map may differ from the actual road conditions.

- When converted to an electronic map, the road shape may be altered. If the navigation guidance is different from the actual road, use your judgment and take the appropriate road.
- The navigation guidance may differ from the actual road due to the time difference between the map production and your driving. Drive according to the current road conditions and traffic regulations. When you reach the section of the route that matches the actual road, the navigation will resume your route correctly.

Getting to know the navigation screen

You can use the following functions and information on the navigation screen.



❶ Move to the Home screen.

❷ Change how the map is displayed.

- (**North Up**): North is always up.
- (**Heading Up**): The map rotates according to your driving direction.
- (**3D Map**): A three-dimension effect is applied and the map rotates according to your driving direction.

❸ Adjust the navigation sound volume.

❹ Zoom in.

❺ Set to fix the map scale or to set it to change automatically according to driving conditions.

❻ Zoom out.

❼ Information about this turn point

❽ Information about the next turn point

❾ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery.

❿ Search for nearby charging stations in real time.

⓫ Lane guidance

- Yellow: The recommended lane
- White: Lanes you can choose
- Gray: Lanes to avoid

⓬ Display the quick menus you can use for navigation guidance.

⓭ View the distance to your destination and the estimated arrival time. Touch to view detailed destination information.

⓮ Stop the navigation guidance.

⓯ Hide or display the split screen.

Finding a route with various search methods

You can search for a location by various ways, such as entering location information, selecting among categorized locations or the recently selected locations in the navigation menu.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.





❶ Search for a location by entering various kinds of keywords, such as a place name or an address.

❷ Search for a location by entering an address.

❸ Select one of the destinations you entered previously.

❹ If you are subscribed to the UVO service, search for a location based on the online map database.

❺ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) category.

❻ Search for a charging station.

❼ Search for a restaurant by type.

❽ Search for a nearby emergency service.

❾ Select one of locations stored in your address book.

❿ Search for a location by entering coordinates.

Finding another route

You can change the route options to search for a route again.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options**.



2 Set the route options and touch **Recalculate**.



3 Select a route and touch **Start Guidance**.



Note

Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.

Making a detour

You can search for a detour from the current route.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Detour**.



2 Select a detour by distance.

- The navigation system searches for a new route according to the selected distance.

3 Select a new route and touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing your route

You can edit your route by adding waypoints or rearranging the locations in the route.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Edit Route**.

2 On the route editing screen, touch **Add Waypoint**.



3 Select a search method and search for a location to add it as a waypoint.



4 Edit the route, if necessary.

- To rearrange the locations, select a location and touch or .
- To delete a waypoint, select the location you want and touch .
- To view the locations on the map, touch next to the location names.



5 When editing your route is complete, touch **Done**.

6 Select a new route and touch **Start Guidance**.

Changing the default map view settings

You can change the default view mode of the map screen.

On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Map Display** and select a view mode or set to display nearby buildings.



Searching for locations by POI category

To search for nearby points of interest during the navigation guidance, touch **Menu** ▶ **POI** ▶ **All POI Categories**. You can also select a category from the POI category list.



Displaying POIs on the map

You can set to display nearby POIs on the map.

On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **POI** and touch the check boxes next to items to display on the map.



- To edit the POI category list in the quick menu, touch **Menu** ▶ **POI** ▶ **Edit**.

Viewing traffic information

You can view real-time traffic information including any ongoing road work or accidents.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the traffic information list to view its details.

- To view traffic information along your current route or to view all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information you want to view, touch **Category**.



3 View detailed traffic information.



❶ View the previous or next traffic information.

❷ Reflect traffic information to your current route.

Note

Traffic support for border crossings and speed limits set for individual roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Saving your current location

You can save your current location quickly.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Save**.



2 Edit the location information, if necessary, and touch **Save**.



Using Bluetooth

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

Warning

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

Note

- On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports the Bluetooth Handsfree or Audio feature.
- For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connection** ▶ **Add New**.
   - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the [ ] button on the steering wheel. Alternatively, on the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Phone**.

2 On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.

- Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3 Ensure that the Bluetooth passkeys displayed on the Bluetooth device screen and the system screen are the same and confirm the connection from the device.

4 Choose whether or not to connect the Bluetooth device to your system prior to other devices.

- If you grant priority to the Bluetooth device, it will be connected automatically to the system when you turn on the system.

5 If you are connecting a mobile phone, permit the system to access and download your data from the device.

- Downloading data is only for Bluetooth call functions. Permission is not required if you are connecting an audio device.

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connection**.

2 Touch **Connect** next to the device you want to connect.

- If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Touch **Disconnect** next to the device.



1. View Bluetooth help.
2. Connect the device.
3. Disconnect the device.
4. Pair a new device with your system.
5. Delete paired devices. Downloaded data from devices will also be deleted.

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [**MEDIA**] button again and touch **Bluetooth Audio** from the media selection window.



❶ Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

❷ Display the options list.
- **Change Device**: Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.
- **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings.

❸ Return to the previous level.

❹ Information about the song currently playing

❺ Repeat play mode

❻ Shuffle play mode

❼ Restart the current playback. Touch twice to play the previous file. You can also press the [∨ **SEEK**] button on the control panel or use the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.

❽ Pause or resume playback.

❾ Play the next file. You can also press the [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel or use the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.

❿ Change the repeat play mode.

⓫ Activate or deactivate the shuffle play mode.

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

⚠ Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting any Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.
- Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone while driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognize external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident.

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list. You can also enter a phone number on the keypad.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Phone**.
   - Alternatively, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.

2 If you have multiple paired mobile devices, select a mobile phone from your list of paired devices.



3 Select a phone number from your call history.

- You can find the number you want by pushing the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel. You do not need to touch the screen.
- To select a phone number from your contacts list, touch .
- To enter a phone number manually, touch .



4 To end the call, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **End** on the call screen.

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, touch **Accept**.

- Alternatively, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, touch **Reject**.

- Alternatively, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.
- To reject the call with a text message, touch **Message**. Select a call rejection message from the list and touch **Send**.

Note

- Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection or sending call rejection messages may not be supported.
- Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.

Viewing text messages

You can view your messages on the system screen and listen to the messages converted to voice. You can also send a simple reply using the templates predefined on the system.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Phone**.
- Alternatively, on the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth phone screen, touch .

3 Select a message from the list.

4 View the message details.



Note

- Depending on the mobile phone type, replying to received messages may not be supported.
- To edit or delete templates, park your vehicle in a safe location first and use your mobile phone's messaging function. You cannot edit or delete your messages on your system.
- When you connect an iPhone, you may have some restrictions on receiving messages.
  - If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, only the caller's name will be displayed.
  - If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
  - Replying to received messages is not available.
  - If the message notification setting is disabled or the option for viewing content on the lock screen is disabled, messages will not be received by your system.
- Depending on the system language, converting the message to voice may not be supported.

Starting voice recognition

With voice recognition, you can use your system's functions without controlling the screen or buttons. This can help you maintain focus while driving and avoid any dangerous situations.

Use voice recognition to perform functions safely and conveniently.

On the steering wheel, press the [🎤] button. Voice recognition starts with a voice guidance.



1. Voice recognition status
   - : Waiting for your command
   - : Playing a voice guidance
   - : Processing your command
2. Recognized command. The voice volume level is indicated as a bar graph while you are saying a command.
3. Primary voice commands you can use
4. End voice recognition.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

Note

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby.
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.

Command	Function
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.

Command	Function
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

Note

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that frequency.

UVO commands

Command	Function
Roadside Assist	The system calls the UVO Center. You can request vehicle towing and services.
Vehicle Diagnostics	You can check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and view the diagnosis result.
My POIs	Access the list of POIs received from the UVO website or the UVO application.
Virtual Assistant	The system calls the UVO Center. You can request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Return to the previous level.
Exit	End voice recognition.

*These commands are available only in certain situations.

Using Siri Eyes Free

When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions of your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, ensure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the [🎙] button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the [🎙] button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the [🎙] button.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while you are driving. When you shift to "P" (Park) or apply the parking brake, you disable this function.

Note

Different Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the type of device and the iOS version.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How do I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data by using the SD card provided with your system.

Q The navigation system guides me to incorrect bypasses and notifies me the position of speed cameras too late.

A You can search for an alternative route by reconfiguring the route options. On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** and set the options and search for other routes.

If your system is outdated, update the system's software and map data with the latest version.

Bluetooth

Q What kinds of functions can I use with Bluetooth?

A You can connect your mobile phone to make or answer calls hands free. You can also connect audio devices, such as MP3 players and mobile phones, to listen to music in your vehicle.

Q What is the difference between pairing a device and connecting a device?

A Pairing occurs through authenticating the system and a mobile device. Devices paired with the system can be connected and disconnected until they are deleted from the system. Bluetooth Handsfree features, such as making or answering calls or accessing contacts, are supported only in mobile phones connected with the system.

Q How do I pair a Bluetooth device with the system?

A On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connection ▶ Add New**. From the Bluetooth device you want to connect, search for and pair with your system. When you enter or confirm a Bluetooth passkey displayed on the system screen, the device is registered to the system's Bluetooth device list and connected to the system automatically.

Q What is a passkey?

A A passkey is the password used to authenticate the connection between the system and the mobile device. The passkey needs to be entered only once when you pair a mobile phone for the first time.

The initial passkey is "0000." You can change it by touching **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth System Info ▶ Passkey**.

Q I changed my mobile phone that was registered to the system via Bluetooth. How can I register my new mobile phone?

A You can register additional devices to your system by following the instructions to pair a device. Up to five devices can be added to your system's Bluetooth device list. To delete a registered device, on the Bluetooth device list, touch **Delete Devices**, select the devices to delete, and touch **Delete**.

Q How do I answer a call?

A When a call comes in and a notification pop-up window appears, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **Accept** on the screen.

To reject the call, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **Reject** on the screen.

Q What should I do if I want to switch the call to my mobile phone while on a call via the system?

A Press and hold the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **Use Private** on the screen to switch the call to your mobile phone.

Q How do I access the contacts in my mobile phone from the system?

A When connecting your mobile phone to your system, permit the system to access the contacts saved in the mobile phone. The contacts will be downloaded to the system. To open the downloaded contacts list, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel and touch on the phone screen. You can search for a contact to make a call or add it to favorites.

Q What is the range of my wireless connection?

A A wireless connection can be used within about 10 m (about 33 ft). The maximum Bluetooth range may be affected by the usage environment, such as the vehicle type, the system platform, or the connected mobile phone.

Q How many mobile devices can be paired?

A Up to five devices can be paired with your system.

Q Why is call quality sometimes poor?

A Check your mobile phone's reception sensitivity when call quality deteriorates. The call quality may deteriorate when the signal strength is low.

Call quality may also become poor if metal objects, such as beverage cans, are placed near the mobile phone. Check to see if any metal objects are near the mobile phone.

The call sound and quality may differ depending on the type of mobile phone.

AV function

Q What kinds of AV functions does my system have?

A Your system provides you with the radio and media player (USB, iPod, etc.). For more information, see the corresponding chapters.

Q I want to move to the previous or next song without touching the screen while driving. How do I do this?

A Push the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel to move to the previous or next song.

Broadcast reception

Q No sound is heard or a distorted noise is heard when listening to the radio while driving.

A Depending on the location, the reception may deteriorate due to obstacles. If the reception diminishes, change the radio station to another one.

Attaching a window film including metal components to the rear window equipped with a glass antenna may lower radio reception.

How to self-check a system fault

Q My system does not operate normally. What should I do?

A Check your system by referring to the solutions explained in the troubleshooting sections.

If the system still does not operate normally after following the relevant instructions, press and hold the reset button.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.



BD7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5

CAR MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

USER'S MANUAL

niro ECO electric

KIA

The Power to Surprise

- The functions and services described in this guide are subject to change without prior notice for performance improvement. If the system software is updated, the screenshots in this guide may appear different than the actual images on the system.
- The functions and services described in this guide may differ from those provided in your vehicle. For precise information related to your vehicle, refer to the owner's manual or catalog of your vehicle.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- This multimedia system contains open source software, including without limitation, software distributed and/or modified under the GNU General Public license, Version 2, June 1991, and the GNU lesser General Public License, Version 2.1, February 1999.

  For additional information and to obtain related materials including without limitation, the previous referred to licenses and software, please contact us at MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr

All Map Database cannot be copied without permission. Important Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws. All rights not expressly granted are reserved. You may not otherwise reproduce, modify and distribute the content without HYUNDAI MnSoft, Inc's prior written consent.

Available information for users

Car Multimedia System User's Manual	This guide introduces your system's functions and explains how to use them. To use your system correctly and safely, read this guide before using the system.
Car Multimedia System Quick Reference Guide	This guide combines key information into a quick reference. Use this guide to refer to descriptions and instructions more quickly and easily.
Quick Guide	This guide is the help built into the system. You can access basic information on how to control the system and a brief description of major functions directly on the system screen. • How to access the guide: On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ► **Quick Guide**. For safety, this quick guide will not be displayed while the vehicle is moving. Park your vehicle in a safe location before accessing the quick guide.

Symbols used in this guide

 Warning	Indicates important information related to user safety. Failure to follow warnings may result in death or serious personal injury.
 Caution	Indicates important information related to user safety. Failure to follow cautions may result in personal injury, or damage or malfunction your vehicle.
 Note	Indicates helpful information for convenient use.
*if equipped	Indicates descriptions for optional features. This guide covers all specifications, including all trim models and optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle.

Safety **warnings**

For safety, follow the instructions below. Failure to do so may increase the risk of a traffic accident, which may result in death or personal injury.

⚠ About driving

Do not operate the system while driving.

- Driving while distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle

Follow traffic regulations while driving.

- Driving only with the guidance of the navigation system may cause violation of traffic regulations, which may lead to a traffic accident

Depend on your vehicle's speedometer when checking your driving speed.

- The speed displayed in the navigation screen may differ from your actual speed

Avoid watching the screen while driving.

- Driving while distracted may lead to a traffic accident
- Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations

Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone.

- Using a mobile phone while driving may lead to a traffic accident

Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds.

- Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident
- Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage

When looking for emergency services, such as hospitals or fire stations, do not depend solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map Locate nearby emergency services in advance so you can take the proper action quickly in an emergency situation

About handling the system

Do not disassemble or modify the system.

- Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock

Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system.

- Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction

Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display.

- If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure

Note

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **cautions**

For safety, follow the instructions below. Failure to do so may result in personal injury or damage to the system.

⚠ About operating the system

Use the system with the engine running.

- Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery

Do not install unapproved products.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty

⚠ About handling the system

Do not apply excessive force to the system.

- Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel

When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth.

- Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc) may scratch or chemically damage the surface

If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louver, the surface of the louver may become deformed due to the flowing air.

Note

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Cautions when using an SD card

⚠ Caution

The SD card installed in the system contains map data and software necessary for navigation. Be careful not to damage the SD card.

- Remove the SD card only when you update the system.
- Stop the engine before removing or re-inserting the SD card. Removing or re-inserting the SD card while the system is operating may cause an error or damage the SD card or the system.
- The SD card is intended for storing map data and update files only. Do not add or delete files on the SD card.
- Do not format the SD card arbitrarily.

Contents

1 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
Turning the system on or off 1-5
Controlling the touch screen 1-7
Getting to know the Home screen 1-8
Getting to know the rear view screen 1-9
Using the climate control system (*if equipped) 1-11

2 Smart driving maintenance (EV)

Starting the smart driving maintenance (EV) menu 2-2
Checking the drivable range 2-3
Viewing energy information 2-4
Viewing eco-driving information 2-5
Using the charging management features 2-6
- Setting up scheduled chargings and climate controls 2-6
- Setting location-based chargings 2-9
- Setting the target battery level 2-10
- Setting the charging current 2-10

Changing the EV settings 2-11

3 Useful features

Setting up My Menu 3-2
- Editing My Menu 3-2

Using Voice Memo 3-3
Using phone projection 3-4
- Connecting your iPhone via Apple CarPlay 3-4
- Connecting your Android smartphone via Android Auto 3-7

Using data services 3-9
- Viewing traffic information 3-10
- Viewing weather information via HD Radio 3-11
- Viewing weather information in HD Radio Doppler Radar 3-12
- Viewing weather information via SiriusXM 3-12
- Viewing stock information via SiriusXM 3-13
- Viewing sports information via SiriusXM 3-14
- Viewing the latest movie information via SiriusXM 3-15

4 Radio

Turning on the radio 4-2
Changing the radio mode 4-3
Scanning for available radio stations 4-3
Searching for radio stations 4-4
Saving radio stations 4-4
Listening to saved radio stations 4-5
Listening to HD Radio™ 4-5
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 4-6
- Searching for SiriusXM radio channels 4-7
- Selecting channels by using channel numbers 4-8
- Viewing the program schedule 4-8
- Listening to Featured Favorites channels 4-9

5 Media player

Using the media player 5-2
- Controlling the media player 5-3

Using the USB mode 5-5
- Listening to music 5-5

Using the iPod mode 5-7

6 Navigation

Finding a route quickly 6-2
- Getting to know the navigation screen 6-6
- Adjusting the navigation sound volume 6-8
- Canceling the navigation 6-8

Finding a route with various search methods 6-8
- Searching for locations by keyword 6-10
- Searching for locations by address 6-11
- Searching for locations by POI category 6-12
- Searching for charging stations 6-14
- Searching for restaurants 6-14
- Searching for emergency services 6-15
- Searching for locations by coordinates 6-16
- Selecting a location from previous destinations 6-16
- Searching for locations via the online server 6-17

Using helpful navigation options 6-17
- Finding another route 6-17
- Making a detour 6-19
- Avoiding specific roads 6-19
- Adding waypoints 6-20
- Viewing information 6-22

Registering locations 6-24
- Saving your current location 6-24
- Searching for and saving locations 6-25
- Saving your favorite locations 6-26

Using the saved locations 6-27
Using your favorite locations 6-28
Editing saved locations 6-28
Deleting saved locations 6-29
Updating the map 6-29
Changing navigation settings 6-30

7 Bluetooth

Connecting Bluetooth devices 7-2
Pairing devices with your system 7-2
Connecting a paired device 7-4
Disconnecting a device 7-5
Deleting paired devices 7-5
Using a Bluetooth audio device 7-6
Using a Bluetooth phone 7-7
Making a call 7-8
Answering calls 7-11
Using options during a call 7-12
Setting up your favorites list 7-14
Viewing text messages 7-14

8 Voice recognition

Starting voice recognition 8-2
Adjusting the voice guidance volume 8-5
Viewing the voice recognition help 8-5
Available voice commands 8-7
Call commands 8-7
Navigation commands 8-8
Radio commands 8-11
UVO commands 8-11
Other commands 8-11
POI names 8-12
Using Siri Eyes Free 8-17

9 UVO

UVO services 9-2
Activating the service 9-2
Service limitations 9-4
Locating the UVO buttons 9-4
Using the UVO menu 9-5
Viewing driving information 9-6
Contacting roadside assistance 9-6

Diagnosing your vehicle 9-7
Using the received location information 9-8
Contacting the UVO Center 9-9
Using Voice Local Search 9-9
Using 911 Connect 9-10

10 Settings

Setting the vehicle environment 10-2
Setting sounds 10-3
Setting the system sound 10-3
Setting the system screen 10-5
Setting the screen saver 10-5
Setting voice recognition 10-6
Setting Bluetooth 10-6
Setting the system environments 10-7
Setting the system language 10-7
Setting the time and date 10-8
Setting the keyboard 10-8
Setting advanced options 10-9
Viewing system information 10-10
Updating system software and map data 10-10

11 Troubleshooting

Solutions 11-2
Sound and display 11-2
USB playback 11-4
iPod/iPhone playback 11-5
Bluetooth connection 11-6
Phone projection 11-7
System operation 11-8
Navigation system operation 11-9

12 Appendix

System status icons 12-2
FAQ 12-4
System specifications 12-8
Important information 12-13
Index 12-16

MEMO

System overview



Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Controlling the touch screen

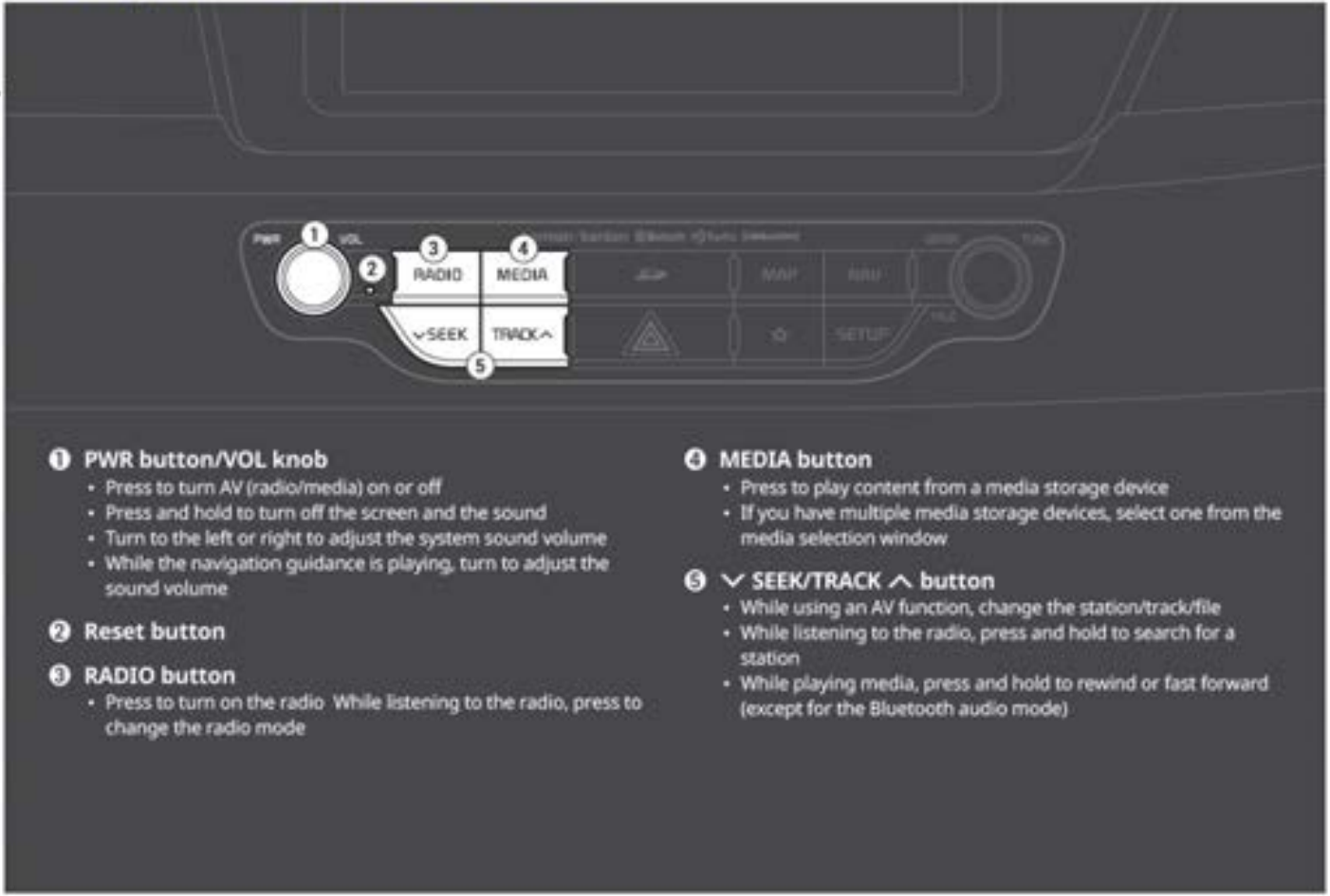
Getting to know the Home screen

Getting to know the rear view screen

Using the climate control system (*if equipped)

1

Component names and functions



❶ PWR button/VOL knob
- Press to turn AV (radio/media) on or off
- Press and hold to turn off the screen and the sound
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume
- While the navigation guidance is playing, turn to adjust the sound volume

❷ Reset button

❸ RADIO button
- Press to turn on the radio While listening to the radio, press to change the radio mode

❹ MEDIA button
- Press to play content from a media storage device
- If you have multiple media storage devices, select one from the media selection window

❺ ∨ SEEK/TRACK ∧ button
- While using an AV function, change the station/track/file
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode)

Note: Depending on vehicle models and specifications, the illustration above may differ from the product's actual appearance and layout.



⑥ SD card slot

⑦ MAP button
- Press to view a map of your current location

⑧ NAV button
- Press to access the navigation menu screen

⑨ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button
- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency or change the channel
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode)
- During a search, press to select the current track/file

⑩ Custom button (☆)
- Press to use a custom function
- Press and hold to access the settings screen for the custom button

⑪ SETUP button
- Press to access the settings screen

Note: Depending on vehicle models and specifications, the illustration above may differ from the product's actual appearance and layout.

❶ Voice recognition button
- Press to start voice recognition
- Press and hold to end voice recognition
- If the system does not support voice recognition, press to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection

❷ MODE button
- Press to switch between AV (radio/media) modes
- Press and hold to turn AV (radio/media) on or off

❸ Volume lever (+/-)/Mute button
- Push up or down to adjust the volume
- Press to mute or unmute the system (except for the navigation)
- While playing media, press to pause or resume playback (except for the iPod mode)

❹ Up/Down lever
- While using an AV function, change the station/track/file
- While listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station
- While playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode)

❺ Call/Answer button
- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access your call history Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number When a call comes in, press to answer the call
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone

❻ Call end button



Note: Depending on vehicle models and specifications, the illustration above may differ from the product's actual appearance and layout.

Turning the system on or off

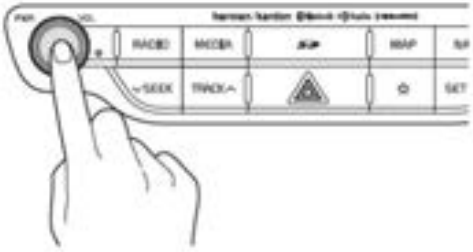
1 To turn on the system, start the engine.

2 When the safety warning appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

- To change the system language, touch **Language**.



- If you do not want to use the system while driving, you can turn off the screen and the sound by pressing and holding the [**PWR**] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [**PWR**] button.



The system turns off when you stop the engine (ACC Off).

- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons while the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.

Caution

- You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.
- If you turn on your system without starting the engine, a battery warning will appear. Once the engine starts, the battery warning will disappear.



Note

To avoid having audio play at an excessive volume when you start the engine, adjust the volume level before stopping the engine. You can also set the system to decrease the volume level automatically. On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ► **Setup** ► **Sound** ► **Priority** and activate the **Start-up Volume Limit** option.

Controlling the touch screen

Your system is equipped with a touch screen. You can perform various functions via touch inputs.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

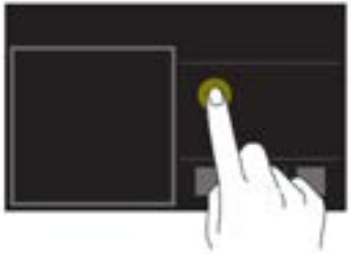
- Do not apply excessive pressure to the touch screen or touch it with a pointed object. Doing so may damage the touch screen.
- Do not let any electrically conductive material contact the touch screen. A shock from static electricity may cause the system or the touch screen to malfunction.

Note

If you wear regular gloves, you will not be able to control the touch screen. Remove your gloves or wear gloves designed for use with a touch screen.

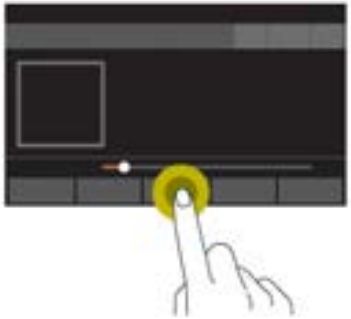
Touch

Touch an object lightly and lift your finger. You can perform a function or select an option.



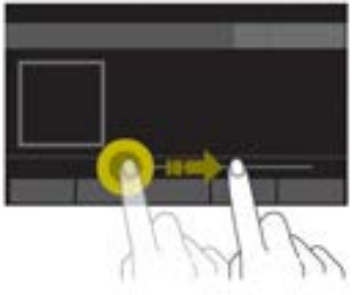
Touch and hold

Touch an object and hold it for at least one second without lifting your finger. You can rewind or fast forward media by touching and holding an appropriate button.



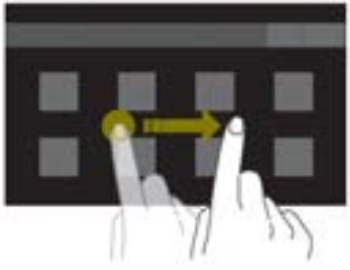
Drag

Touch and hold an object, drag it, and then drop it on a new location. You can move the selected object to another location or skip ahead or replay part of a song.



Swipe

Swipe the screen lightly in an appropriate direction. This is an easy way to scroll through a menu or list quickly.



Getting to know the Home screen

From the Home screen, you can access various functions.



1. Current time and date
2. System status icons ► See p 12-2 "System status icons "
3. AV information. Touch to activate the corresponding AV mode in full screen.
4. Map. Touch to view in full screen.
5. Access the smart driving maintenance (EV) menu.

❻ Access the All Menus screen.

❼ Access the My Menu screen. ► See p 3-2 "Setting up My Menu "

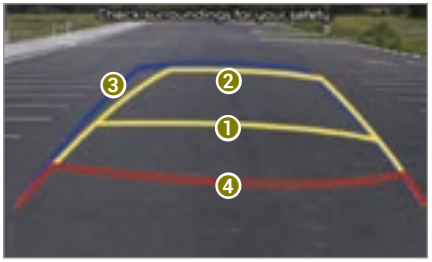
Note

- To move to the Home screen from another screen, touch .
- If an SD card is not inserted into your system, the map will not be displayed on the Home screen.

Getting to know the rear view screen

When you shift to "R" (Reverse) while the engine is running, the system screen will automatically display what is behind you.

The rear view and the parking guides provide a safer experience when you park your vehicle.



- **Driving direction lines (yellow) ❶❷**
  These lines show the directions of the vehicle according to the steering angle.
- **Neutral direction lines (blue) ❸**
  These lines indicate your vehicle's expected path with the steering wheel in the neutral position. It can help you determine whether the vehicle is in the correct position in a parking space and prevent you from parking too close to the next vehicle.
- **Crash warning lines (red) ❹**
  These lines are to help prevent a collision.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

The distance shown in the rear view screen may differ from the actual distance. For safety, be sure to visually check the rear, left, and right sides of your vehicle.

Note

- The rear view screen remains active while you are backing up. When you shift to any position other than "R" (Reverse) after backing up, the rear view screen will be deactivated and the system will display the previous screen automatically.
- As you steer your vehicle, the parking guides change accordingly to indicate your vehicle's path.



- Depending on vehicle models, the steering-interactive parking guides may not be supported.
- If an object comes too close to your vehicle as you are parking the vehicle, a warning beep will sound. To prevent an accident that might result if you do not hear the beep, you can set the system to decrease the volume level of any media playing automatically when you are parking the vehicle. On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Sound ▶ Priority ▶ Proximity Warning**.

Using the climate control system (*if equipped)

You can check the current status of the climate control system via the system screen.

On your vehicle, press the [**CLIMATE**] button.

- For more information on how to use the climate control system, refer to the owner's manual of your vehicle.



❶ Exterior temperature
❷ Interior temperature
❸ Air direction
❹ Air volume
❺ AUTO mode activated
❻ Climate control activated only for the driver's seat
❼ Air conditioner turned on
❽ Heater only mode activated

If you operate the climate control system while using your system, the climate control settings are displayed at the top of the screen.



Note

- The interior temperature is displayed in units of 1 °F.
- The AUTO mode will be deactivated automatically in the following situations:
  - When you adjust the air volume or direction
  - When you turn on or off the air conditioner
  - When you activate the front windshield defroster
- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, some functions may not be supported.

MEMO

Smart driving maintenance (EV)



2

Starting the smart driving maintenance (EV) menu

Checking the drivable range

Viewing energy information

Viewing eco-driving information

Using the charging management features

Changing the EV settings

Starting the smart driving maintenance (EV) menu

You can use convenient features for electric vehicles, such as viewing your vehicle's driving or energy information, scheduling a charging of your vehicle, or searching for charging stations.

On the Home screen, touch **EV**.



1. Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery and search for nearby charging stations.
2. View information related to energy, such as the drivable distance and battery status. ► See p 2-4 "Viewing energy information "
3. Schedule battery chargings or customize related options. ► See p 2-6 "Using the charging management features "
4. View your eco-driving information. ► See p 2-5 "Viewing eco-driving information "
5. Change the settings for smart driving maintenance (EV) features. ► See p 2-11 "Changing the EV settings "

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Note

Depending on vehicle models or specifications, the screen layout and available options may vary.

Checking the drivable range

You can check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery on the map. You can also search for nearby charging stations and start navigation to the selected station if needed.

1 On the Home screen, touch **EV** and touch the map area.



2 On the map, view the drivable range and locations of nearby charging stations.

- The drivable range will be indicated by a blue circle.
- The locations of the charging stations within range will also be displayed.



1. Access the list of charging stations.
2. Return to the previous level.
3. Change how the map is displayed.
4. Zoom in.
5. Zoom out.

Searching for nearby charging stations

If you need to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within range and start navigation to a selected station.

1 On the drivable range screen, touch **List**.

2 Select a charging station from the search result list.

- To filter the search results, select a filtering option from the left side of the screen.
- To sort the search results, touch the option menu (∨) and select a sorting option.
- To set a charging station as your favorites, touch ★.



3 View the location on the map and touch **Set as Destination ▶ Start Guidance**.

Note

Depending on the third-party data provider's situation and circumstances, some information may be inaccurate.

Viewing energy information

To view your vehicle's energy information, on the Home screen, touch **EV ▶ Energy Information**.



❶ Display the options list.
- **Electricity Use**: View the energy consumption of each component in your vehicle since you started the vehicle.
- **Maximum % Charge: DC Charger**: Set a target battery level for DC charging. ▶ See p 2-10 "Setting the target battery level "
- **Maximum % Charge: AC Charger**: Set a target battery level for AC charging. ▶ See p 2-10 "Setting the target battery level "

❷ View the current battery status, drivable distance with the current battery level, and charging time. Touch ❯ to access energy consumption information.

❸ View the estimated charging time and drivable distance when your vehicle is charged to the target battery amount by DC charging. Touch ❯ to set the target battery level.

❹ View the estimated charging time and drivable distance when your vehicle is charged to the target battery amount by AC charging. Touch ❯ to set the target battery level.

Note

- The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel efficiency. If your driving pattern changes, the estimated drivable distance will change accordingly.
- Even if you set the same target battery level, the estimated drivable distance may vary depending on changes in your driving pattern.

Viewing eco-driving information

To view your eco-driving information, on the Home screen, touch **EV ▶ ECO Driving**.





❶ View the amount of carbon dioxide reduction in comparison with gasoline vehicles.

❷ View the records of your previous driving, such as the date, driving distance, and fuel efficiency.

- The record with the best fuel efficiency is indicated with a star icon ( ).
- To delete your driving history, touch **Menu** ▶ **Delete History**.

Using the charging management features

You can use various features, such as scheduling battery charges or climate controls according to a preset departure time.

Setting up scheduled chargings and climate controls

Setting your departure time

1 On the Home screen, touch **EV** ▶ **Charge Management** ▶ **Charging and Climate**.

2 Touch ⚙ next to **Next Departure**.



3 Select a departure setting option and touch ❯ next to it.



4 Set the departure time and the days of the week and touch **OK**.

- You can check the set departure time on the main screen of the Charge Management menu.

Setting scheduled chargings

1 On the Home screen, touch **EV** ▶ **Charge Management** ▶ **Charging and Climate**.

2 Touch **Scheduled Charging** to activate it and touch ⚙ next to it.



3 Set the off-peak electricity time and a time priority option and touch **OK**.



- **Prioritize Off-peak Charging**: Your vehicle will charge the battery for the preset departure time, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.
- **Charge ONLY during Off-peak**: Your vehicle will charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

Note

Scheduled charging will start only if a charging cable is connected to your vehicle at the scheduled time.

Setting scheduled climate controls

1 On the Home screen, touch **EV** ▶ **Charge Management** ▶ **Charging and Climate**.

2 Touch **Scheduled Climate** to activate it and touch ⚙ next to it.



3 Set a desired temperature, set whether to activate the auto defogging system, and touch **OK**.



Setting location-based chargings

1 On the Home screen, touch **EV ▶ Charge Management ▶ Charging Location**.

2 Touch **Use Location-based Charging** and set detailed options.



- **Set Location**: Set a location where you want to implement scheduled chargings and climate controls.
- **Restrict Location for Scheduled Charging/Climate**: Set to implement scheduled chargings and climate controls only in the preset location.
- **Charging Current at Location**: Select a charging current to use in the preset location.

Note

- Depending on the types of chargers or cables, the maximum amount of charging current available may vary.
- If you do not set an appropriate charging current, the battery may not be charged properly and it may cause a charging error.

Setting the target battery level

1 On the Home screen, touch **EV ▶ Charge Management ▶ Max. % Charge**.



2 Select a charger type to set the target battery level.

3 Set the target battery level and touch **OK**.

Note

- AC charging ensures the optimal battery performance for a longer period of time than DC charging.
- When the battery amount reaches the target level, charging will stop. Charging the battery only as much as needed ensures the optimal battery performance for a longer period of time than charging the battery fully each time.

Setting the charging current

1 On the Home screen, touch **EV ▶ Charge Management ▶ Charging Current**.



2 Select a charger type to set the charging current.

3 Set the charging current and touch **OK**.

Note

- Depending on the types of chargers or cables, the maximum amount of charging current available may vary.
- If you do not set an appropriate charging current, the battery may not be charged properly and it may cause a charging error.

Changing the EV settings

To change the settings for smart driving maintenance (EV) features, on the Home screen, touch **EV ▶ EV Settings**.

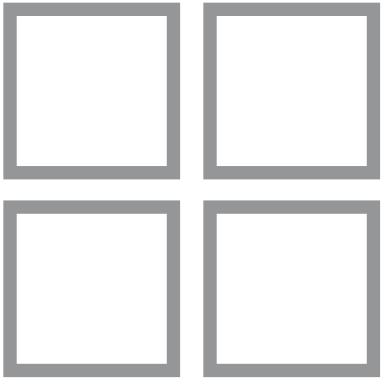
- **Winter Mode** (*if equipped): Increase the battery temperature in advance when you implement scheduled chargings or climate controls in winter time. This will enhance charging and driving performance. Using this feature drains the battery faster.
- **Warning**: Set the system to calculate the drivable distance each time you set a destination for navigation and warn you if the destination is beyond your reach.
- **EV Route**: Set the system to display information related to the electric vehicle during navigation. When this feature is activated, the drivable range will be indicated on your route. Based on your current battery, sections of the map that you will be able to reliably reach will be indicated in blue. Sections that you cannot reach will be in gray. Also, the icon for searching for charging stations will be displayed.

Note

Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.

MEMO

Useful features



Setting up My Menu

Using Voice Memo

Using phone projection

Using data services

3

Setting up My Menu

Add your frequently used functions or favorites to My Menu to access them quickly from the Home screen. You can add up to 24 items to My Menu.

1 On the Home screen, touch **My Menu** ▶ **Add to My Menu**.

- If you have already added items, on the My Menu screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Add**.

2 Select items to add and touch **Add** ▶ **Yes**.

Editing My Menu

You can rearrange the items added to My Menu.

1 On the Home screen, touch **My Menu** ▶ **Menu** ▶ **Rearrange**.

2 Drag an item to a desired location.

You can delete the items added to My Menu.

1 On the Home screen, touch **My Menu** ▶ **Menu** ▶ **Delete**.

2 Select items to delete and touch **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Using Voice Memo

You can record voice memos using the microphone installed in your vehicle and play voice memos on your system.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Voice Memo**.



❶ Display the options list.
- **Delete**: Delete voice memos.
- **Save to USB Device**: Save voice memos to a USB storage device. This option is available only for USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32 formats.
- **Storage Info**: View information on the storage space used for your voice memos.

❷ List of your voice memos. Touch a voice memo to play it.

❸ Record/Pause button
- Touch ■ to start recording.
- Touch ❚❚ to pause recording.

❹ Stop button
- Touch □ to stop recording. The recorded memo is added to the voice memos list on the left of the screen.
- You can also press the [📞] button on the steering wheel.

Note

- Voice memo recording mutes the function in operation or pauses media playback.
- If you make or answer a call while recording a voice memo, the recording pauses. If an emergency call is connected, the recording will stop and the recorded voice memo will be saved automatically.

Using phone projection

Phone projection enables you to connect your Android smartphone or iPhone to your system and use their functions via the system. You can perform and control your smartphone applications by using the larger screen and enhance your use of the system.

⚠ Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

⚠ Caution

- Use only applications that are compatible with phone projection. Using incompatible applications may cause problems for your system or smartphone.
- Only compatible applications will be displayed on the phone projection screen. You can also check compatible applications by visiting the following websites:
  - Apple CarPlay: https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
  - Android Auto: https://www.android.com/auto

Connecting your iPhone via Apple CarPlay

Before using Apple CarPlay, be sure to check the following:

Apple CarPlay support on your iPhone

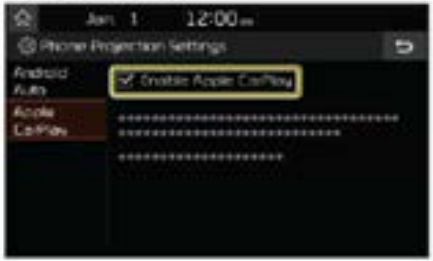
Visit the Apple homepage (https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay) and check the iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay.

Apple CarPlay activated or updated on your iPhone

On your iPhone, ensure that Apple CarPlay is activated. If your iPhone does not have the function, update the iPhone's operating system to the latest version.

Start Apple CarPlay by following the steps below:

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Phone Projection ▶ Apple CarPlay ▶ Enable Apple CarPlay**.



2 Connect your iPhone to the USB port in your vehicle via the cable supplied with the iPhone.

- If you are connecting the device for phone projection for the first time, read the message on the notification pop-up window and touch **OK**.

⚠ Caution

Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.

3 If your iPhone is locked, unlock it and agree to use phone projection.

- When the iPhone is recognized successfully, **Apple CarPlay** appears on the Home screen.

4 On the Home screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.



5 Use your iPhone's functions, such as calling and messaging, on your system.

- Touch an icon on the screen to run an application or perform a function. Touch the **KIA** icon (KIA) to move to the Home screen of your system.

- Press the [] button on the steering wheel to start Siri.
- Press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel to select and start a media player installed on your smartphone, in addition to the system's AV modes.
- Press the [] button on the steering wheel to answer an incoming call.

6 To end Apple CarPlay, remove the USB cable from your system.

Note

- When a USB cable is connected to your system, you cannot change the phone projection settings.
- Depending on Apple's policies, applications or functions that are compatible with Apple CarPlay, such as navigation apps or media players, may change. To check compatible applications, visit the Apple homepage (https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay).
- To use phone projection in optimized environments, update your smartphone's operating system to the latest version.
- Depending on the connected device's hardware, firmware, and operating system versions, the recognition time may vary.
- Using phone projection may result in mobile communication charges.
- Depending on the network signal status, some functions may not work correctly.
- Avoid controlling your smartphone while phone projection is in use.
- While you are using Apple CarPlay, the following functions are unavailable:
  - Bluetooth
  - UVO calls
  - System's voice recognition (iPhone's voice recognition is available.)
  - USB and iPod modes
  - Searches using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Android Auto

Connecting your Android smartphone via Android Auto

Before using Android Auto, be sure to check the following:

Android Auto support on your smartphone

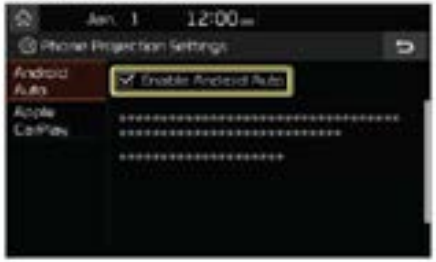
Visit the Google homepage (https://www.android.com/auto) and check the regions, device types, and models that support Android Auto.

Android Auto installed on your smartphone

Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play. If you are in a region where Android Auto is not supported, you cannot install the application.

Start Android Auto by following the steps below:

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Phone Projection ▶ Android Auto ▶ Enable Android Auto**.



2 Connect your smartphone to the USB port in your vehicle via the cable supplied with the smartphone.

- If you are connecting the device for phone projection for the first time, read the message on the notification pop-up window and touch **OK**.

⚠ Caution

Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.

3 If your smartphone is locked, unlock it and agree to use phone projection.
   - When the smartphone is recognized successfully, **Android Auto** appears on the Home screen.

4 On the Home screen, touch **Android Auto**.

5 Use your smartphone's functions, such as calling and messaging, on your system.
   - Touch an icon on the screen to run an application or perform a function.
   - Press the [] button on the steering wheel to start Google voice recognition.
   - Press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel to select and start a media player installed on your smartphone, in addition to the system's AV modes.
   - Press the [] button on the steering wheel to start using Bluetooth call functions.

6 To end Android Auto, remove the USB cable from your system.

Note

- When a USB cable is connected to your system, you cannot change the phone projection settings.
- Depending on Google's policies, the icons on the main screen of Android Auto may change.
- Depending on Google's policies, applications or functions that are compatible with Android Auto may change. To check compatible applications, visit the Android homepage (https://www.android.com/auto).
- To use phone projection in optimized environments, update your smartphone's operating system to the latest version.
- Depending on the connected device's hardware, firmware, and operating system versions, the recognition time may vary.

- Using phone projection may result in mobile communication charges.
- Depending on the network signal status, some functions may not work correctly.
- Avoid controlling your smartphone while phone projection is in use.
- While you are using Android Auto, the following functions are unavailable:
  - Bluetooth audio
  - UVO calls
  - System's voice recognition (smartphone's voice recognition is available.)
  - USB and iPod modes
  - Searches using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Apple CarPlay

Using data services

You can access an array of information with data services, such as HD Radio™ or SiriusXM™.

Note

- HD Radio data services are only available in metropolitan areas.
- SiriusXM is a paid satellite radio service.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Data Services**.



❶ View traffic information. ▶ See p 3-10 "Viewing traffic information "

❷ View weather information via HD Radio. ▶ See p 3-11 "Viewing weather information via HD Radio "

❸ View details of current weather conditions, if you are in an HD Radio coverage area. ▶ See p 3-12 "Viewing weather information in HD Radio Doppler Radar "

❹ View weather information via SiriusXM. ▶ See p 3-12 "Viewing weather information via SiriusXM "

❺ Stay on top of current stock values and trends in the stock market. ▶ See p 3-13 "Viewing stock information via SiriusXM "

❻ View sports information. ▶ See p 3-14 "Viewing sports information via SiriusXM "

❼ See what is playing now and search for a nearby theater. ▶ See p 3-15 "Viewing the latest movie information via SiriusXM "

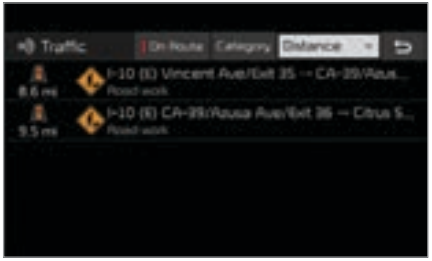
Viewing traffic information

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Data Services**.

2 Touch **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to view its details.

- To view traffic information along your current route or to view all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information you want to view, touch **Category**.



4 View detailed traffic information.



❶ View the previous or next traffic information.

❷ Reflect traffic information to your current route.

Note

Traffic support for border crossings and speed limits set for individual roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing weather information via HD Radio

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Data Services**.

2 Touch **HD Radio Weather**.

3 View today's weather information in your city.

- To view weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.
- To view weather information of another area, touch **Other City**.



Viewing weather information in HD Radio Doppler Radar

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Data Services**.

2 Touch **HD Radio Doppler Radar**.

3 View detailed weather conditions in the HD Radio coverage area.



Viewing weather information via SiriusXM

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Data Services**.

2 Touch **SiriusXM Weather**.

3 View today's weather information in your city.

- To view weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.
- To view weather information of another area, touch **Other City**.
- To view warnings and advisories for adverse weather conditions, such as tornadoes, tropical storms, and blizzards, touch **Warnings and Advisories**.



Viewing stock information via SiriusXM

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Data Services**.

2 Touch **SiriusXM Stocks ▶ Add**.

3 Search for your favorite stock by entering a stock symbol in the search bar and then touch ☆ to add it to the list.

- Repeat this step to add more stock symbols.



Now you can check information on your stock every day by touching **All Menus ▶ Data Services ▶ SiriusXM Stocks**.



Note

To delete a stock symbol from your favorites list, touch ☆.

Viewing sports information via SiriusXM

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Data Services**.

2 Touch **SiriusXM Sports**.

3 Select the sport that interests you.

- To set up a list of your favorite teams and check their daily results and schedules, touch **My Teams**.



4 View real-time scores and schedules for major events and games.

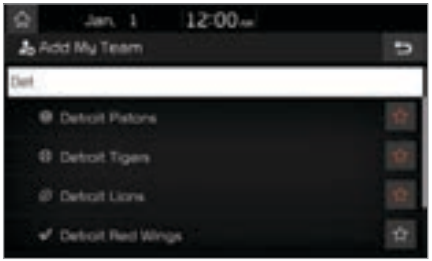
Creating a list of your favorite teams

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Data Services**.

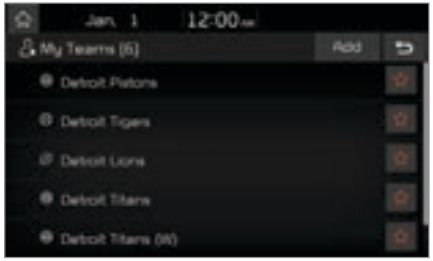
2 Touch **SiriusXM Sports** ▶ **My Teams** ▶ **Add**.

3 Search for your favorite team by entering its full name in the search bar and then touch to add it to the list.

- Repeat this step to add more teams.



Now you can check your favorite team's scores and schedules every day.



Note

To delete a team from your favorites list, touch .

Viewing the latest movie information via SiriusXM

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Data Services**.

2 Touch **SiriusXM Movies ▶ Top Movies**.



3 View information about the latest movies.

- To reorder the titles on the list, touch the option menu (▼) and select an option.
- To view detailed information about a movie, touch .



Searching for nearby theaters

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Data Services**.

2 Touch **SiriusXM Movies** ▶ **Nearby Theaters**.

3 Search for nearby theaters and view their location information.

- To sort the search results, touch the option menu (▼) and select a sorting option.
- To view detailed information about a theater, touch ⓘ.
- To set a theater as one of your favorites, touch ☆.



Creating a list of your favorite theaters

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Data Services**.

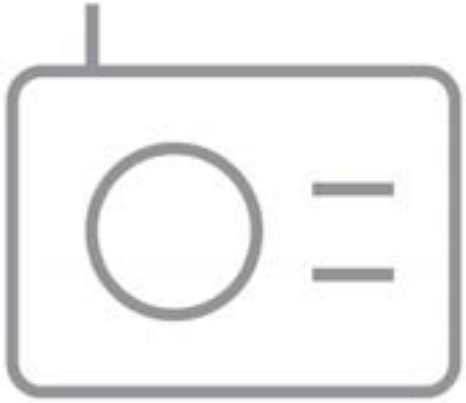
2 Touch **SiriusXM Movies** ▶ **Favorite Theaters** ▶ **Add**.

3 Find your favorite theater from the list and touch ☆.

- Repeat this step to add more theaters.



Radio



Turning on the radio

Changing the radio mode

Scanning for available radio stations

Searching for radio stations

Saving radio stations

Listening to saved radio stations

Listening to HD Radio™

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

4

Turning on the radio

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Radio**.



❶ Display the options list.
- **Station List**: Access the list of available radio stations.
- **Delete Presets**: Delete saved radio stations from the preset list.
- **Info**: Set to display text information received from the current broadcasting station.
- **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings.

► See p 10-3 "Setting the system sound "

❷ Return to the previous level.

❸ Radio station information

❹ Preset list

❺ Select a radio mode.

❻ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❼ Preview each radio station for five seconds and select the station you want.

⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode

On the radio screen, touch **Band** and select a desired mode.

- Alternatively, press the [**RADIO**] button on the control panel or the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel. Each time you press the button, the radio mode switches to FM ▶ AM ▶ SiriusXM in order.



Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds and select the one you want.

1 On the radio screen, touch **Scan**.
   - The system provides a preview of each radio station on the available stations list for five seconds.

2 When you find the radio station you want to listen to, touch **Scan** to stop the scan.
   - You can continue listening to the current radio station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [∨ **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- To select a radio station from the available stations list, touch **Menu** ► **Station List** on the radio screen.
- You can also press and hold the [∨ **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** ∧] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, the next available radio station is selected automatically.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favorite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

On the radio screen, touch and hold an empty slot from the preset list.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected slot.



Note

- You can save up to 40 radio stations.
- If a station is already saved to the selected preset number, the station will be replaced by the station you are listening to.
- To delete saved radio stations from the preset list, touch **Menu** ► **Delete Presets**.

Listening to saved radio stations

Select one of the radio stations in the preset list.

- Alternatively, push the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel to change the radio station.

Listening to HD Radio™

If you enable HD Radio reception by touching HD Radio, you can listen to HD Radio stations in areas where they are available. When HD Radio signals are received, the radio will switch from the analog mode to the HD mode.



In the HD mode, HD Radio station buttons are displayed at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select one of the available HD Radio stations.

Note

HD Radio is only available in metropolitan areas.



Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service. Various kinds of channels, such as music, sports, and news, are available via streaming or live broadcast.

On the radio screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.



❶ Access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.

❷ Display the options list.

- **Delete Presets**: Delete saved radio stations from the preset list.
- **What is on My Presets?**: View broadcast schedule.
- **Featured Favorites**: Listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
- **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings.

► See p 10-3 "Setting the system sound "

❸ Return to the previous level.

❹ Switch to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available on the selected channel.

❺ Move to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five second decrements.

❻ Pause or stop the broadcast.

❼ Move to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five second increments.

❽ Weak reception indicator

❾ Change the radio mode.

❿ Select a channel by entering its channel number.

⓫ Scan through all available SiriusXM radio channels.

Note

The REC icon will be shown next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels are saved, broadcasts from these channels will be buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start your vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels

You can select a channel from the available SiriusXM channels list.

1 On the radio screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [∨ **SEEK**] and [**TRACK** ∧] buttons or [**TUNE**] knob, touch **Skip**.



Selecting channels by using channel numbers

If you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the radio screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Direct Tune**.

3 Enter a channel number and touch **OK**.



Viewing the program schedule

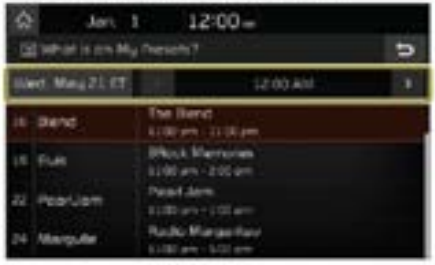
You can view the program schedule and information for the channels stored in your preset list.

1 On the radio screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set a date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, touch the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select a date and time zone.
- To select a time, touch ◀ or ▶.



4 Select a channel and a program to view its detailed information.

Note

If there is hidden information, an arrow will appear next to the program. Touch the arrow to view the hidden information.

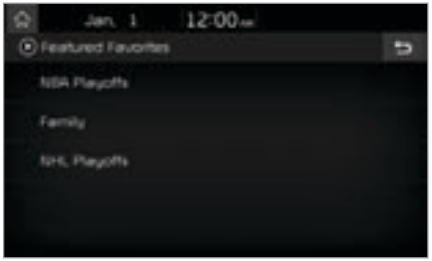
Listening to Featured Favorites channels

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the radio screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

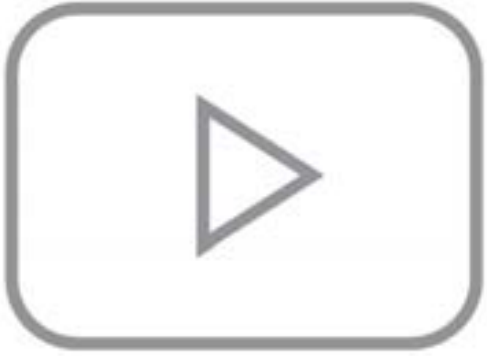
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



MEMO

Media player



Using the media player

Using the USB mode

Using the iPod mode

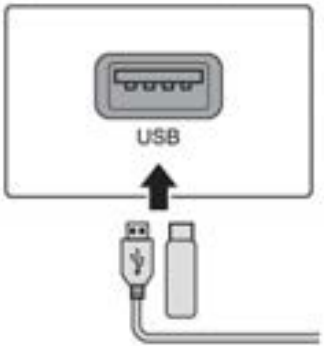
5

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones, and iPods.

1 Connect a device to the USB port in your vehicle.

- Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.



2 Touch the AV information area on the Home screen or press the [**MEDIA**] button on the control panel.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [**MEDIA**] button again and select a media mode from the media selection window.



⚠ Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Note

- When you connect an Apple device, playback does not start automatically and the AV information area remains in the previous mode. You cannot touch the AV information area to start playback. To start the media player in the iPod mode, press the [**MEDIA**] button on the control panel.
- You can also change the mode by pressing the [**MODE**] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB port in your vehicle may vary.

Controlling the media player

Use the buttons at the bottom of the playback screen to control the media player.



Pausing/Resuming playback

Touch [⏸] to pause playback. Touch [▶] to resume playing your music.

- You can also press the [⏯] button on the steering wheel.

Note

The iPod mode does not support pausing or resuming playback with the [⏯] button.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

Touch and hold [⏮] or [⏭] to rewind or fast forward. Alternatively, press and hold the [∨ **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- You can also push and hold the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

Touch [⏮] to restart the song currently playing. Alternatively, press the [∨ **SEEK**] button on the control panel.

- You can also push the [∧/∨] lever downward on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, touch [⏮] twice or press the [∨ **SEEK**] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, touch [⏭] or press the [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.

Note

- On the control panel, turn the [**FILE**] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.
- If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is canceled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.

Playing repeatedly

Touch **Repeat** to play a file on repeat. The repeat play mode changes each time you touch it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen. Depending on the current media or playlist, available repeat play modes may vary.

Playing in random order

Touch **Shuffle** to shuffle an album or playlist. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you touch it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen. Depending on the current media or playlist, available shuffle play modes may vary.

Note

For specific descriptions of each media mode, refer to the corresponding section. The description on the Bluetooth audio mode is included in the "Bluetooth" chapter.

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode. ► See p 12-8 "USB mode "

Listening to music

1 Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

2 Touch the AV information area on the Home screen or press the [**MEDIA**] button on the control panel.

- The media player is displayed in full screen.
- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [**MEDIA**] button again and touch **USB Music** from the media selection window.



1. Access the files list.
2. Display the options list.
   - **Hide Current File**: Delete the file that is playing currently from the system.
   - **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings. ► See p 10-3 "Setting the system sound "
3. Return to the previous level.
4. Information about the song currently playing
5. Repeat play mode
6. Shuffle play mode
7. Number of files on the current playlist
8. Playback time and playback position

Note

Only USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32 formats support deleting files. You can find the deleted files in the "Hidden_" folder.

Caution

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
- Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.

Note

- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- When you disconnect a USB device, a distorted noise may occur.
- The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
- The following types of USB devices may not be recognized or work correctly:
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices not recognized as removable disks
- A USB device may not be recognized depending on its condition.
- Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
- Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.
- Depending on the specification, some USB devices may not support charging via a USB connection.

Searching for music files on a file list

Access a file list to search for and select a song.

1 On the music playback screen, touch **List**.

2 Touch the screen to open a folder, move to another category, or play a music file.



❶ Display the options list.
- **Now Playing**: Move to the location of the file currently playing while searching for a music file in another folder/category. This option is disabled when a file in the current playlist is playing.

❷ Return to the previous level.

❸ Move up to another folder/category.

❹ Folder/Category name

❺ Search for a song based on categories.

❻ Scroll bar

Using the iPod mode

You can listen to music stored on your Apple devices, such as an iPod or an iPhone. Check compatible Apple devices and iOS specifications before using the iPod mode. ► See p 12-10 "iPod mode"

1 Connect your Apple device to the USB port in your vehicle using the cable supplied with the Apple device.
- When connected, the device will begin charging. Music playback will not start automatically.

2 On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [**MEDIA**] button again and touch **iPod** from the media selection window.



❶ Access the files list.

❷ Display the options list.

- **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings. ► See p 10-3 "Setting the system sound "

❸ Return to the previous level.

❹ Information about the song currently playing

❺ Repeat play mode

❻ Shuffle play mode

❼ Number of files on the current playlist

❽ Playback time and playback position

⚠ Caution

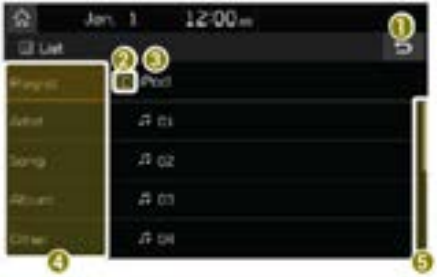
Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.

Searching for music files on a file list

Access a file list to search for and select a song.

1 On the music playback screen, touch **List**.

2 Touch the screen to move to another category or play a music file.



❶ Return to the previous level.

❷ Move up to another category.

❸ Category name

❹ Search for a song based on categories.

❺ Scroll bar

Notes on connecting Apple devices

- Ensure that the iOS and firmware of your device is up-to-date before connecting it to your system. Outdated devices may cause a system error.
- If your device's battery is low, the device may not be recognized. Check the battery level and, if necessary, charge the battery before connecting the device to your system.
- Use an Apple-approved cable. Using an unapproved cable may cause a distorted noise or an error during playback.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- If you connect your device to the system while playback is in progress on the device, you may hear a high pitch sound just after the connection. Connect the device after stopping or pausing playback.
- Connecting your device during a download or synchronizing with iTunes may cause an error. Connect the device after the download or synchronization is complete.
- If you connect an iPod nano (except for the 6th generation) or an iPod classic, the brand logo will be displayed on the device screen. For an iPhone and an iPod touch, the logo will not be displayed.

Notes on playing Apple devices

- Depending on the model, your device may not be recognized due to unsupported communication protocols.
- The order of the songs displayed or played on the system may differ from the order of the songs stored in your device.
- Podcasts and audiobooks will play on your system if the dedicated applications are not installed on your Apple device. You can access those files in the **Other** category.

- Podcasts and audiobooks may not play or may not be displayed on your system if your Apple device has iOS 6.0 or later installed.
- In an iPhone, the audio streaming function and iPod mode control may conflict. If an error occurs, disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
- When using an iPhone or an iPod touch, do not control the device while it is connected to your system. An error may occur.
- If you make or receive a call during playback via an iPhone, the music may remain paused after you end the call. If you do not hear the music after ending a call, check the device to see if the music is paused.
- Do not duplicate a song in multiple folders. One song saved in multiple folders may cause an error with search and playback functions.
- If you perform a media control function, such as stop or repeat, just before a song ends, the song information displayed on the screen may not match the song currently playing. This is not a system error. Restart the iPod mode on the system or pause and resume playback on your device.

Navigation



Finding a route quickly

Finding a route with various search methods

Using helpful navigation options

Registering locations

Updating the map

Changing navigation settings

6

Finding a route quickly

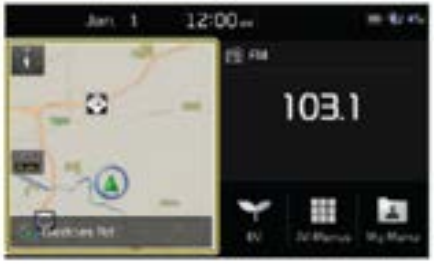
You can find a route to your destination quickly and start the navigation.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

1 On the Home screen, touch the map area.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**MAP**] button on the control panel, press the [**MAP**] button.



2 On the map, touch **Place or Address**.



Note

The **Place or Address** field appears only when the vehicle is in "P" (Park).

3 Enter location information, such as a place name, an address, or coordinates, and touch **OK**.



- : View the recent keywords list.
- **MI**: Narrow the search range to a desired region. Touch to view the recent states list.
- : Switch to the uppercase mode.
- : Delete the entered characters.
- : Switch to the symbol input mode.
- ABC: Switch to the alphabet input mode.
- AAA: Switch to the accent input mode.
- : Enter a space.
- : Enter a punctuation mark.
- : Change the keyboard settings.

4 Select a location from the search result list.

- To filter the search results by region, touch **Filter by City**.
- To filter the search results by POI category, touch **Filter by Category**.



5 Touch **Start Guidance**.



Note

- You can use various search methods available in the navigation menu. On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ► **NAV Menu**. ► See p 6-8 "Finding a route with various search methods"
- If the HD Radio or SiriusXM service is available for traffic information, the corresponding icon will appear at the top of the navigation screen.
  - HD Radio ( ): The system is using HD Radio data. HD Radio is only available in metropolitan areas.
  - SiriusXM ( ): The system is using SiriusXM data. SiriusXM is only available when HD Radio is unavailable because HD Radio data has higher priority than SiriusXM data.

⚠ Caution

Depending on the region you are driving in or the driving conditions, information on the map may differ from the actual road conditions.

- When converted to an electronic map, the road shape may be altered. If the navigation guidance is different from the actual road, use your judgment and take the appropriate road.
- The navigation guidance may differ from the actual road due to the time difference between the map production and your driving. Drive according to the current road conditions and traffic regulations. When you reach the section of the route that matches the actual road, the navigation will resume your route correctly.

Notes on navigation

- The location of your vehicle displayed on the screen may temporarily differ from the actual location in the following situations:
  - When you are driving on a narrow Y-shaped or spiral road
  - When another road is located close to the current road
  - When you are driving on a road with a lot of high buildings nearby

- When you are driving on a road under construction or a new road
- When your vehicle is transported by a car ferry
- When you are driving on a road on a steep mountain or a road with a sharp curve
- When your vehicle enters a road after rotating on a turn table of an underground parking lot or a multistory parking lot
- When you start and stop repeatedly or drive slowly at an intersection
- When you turn on your system just after charging or replacing the discharged battery
- When you are driving in slippery conditions, such as in heavy snow
- When the tires have been replaced recently or when studless tires or spare tires are used
- When improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different
- When the replacement tire is worn, especially studless tires that have been used for more than two seasons
- When a roof carrier has been installed on your vehicle
- While a long distance route is being calculated on a highway. In this circumstance, continued driving will enable the system to conduct map matching or use updated GPS information to provide the current location information.

• The navigation guidance may be incorrect temporarily depending on search conditions or your driving position:
  - The navigation may instruct you to go straight when you are driving on a straight road.
  - The navigation guidance may stop while you are driving an intersection or just after turning at an intersection.
  - The navigation may instruct you to take a U-turn at a location where a U-turn is prohibited.
  - The navigation may instruct you to take prohibited roads, such as roads marked as no trespassing or roads under construction.
  - The navigation may instruct you to a distant location from your destination when there is no road or where only narrow roads to the destination exist.
  - The navigation guidance may be incorrect when you are off your route.
  - The navigation estimate to your destination may differ from the actual distance due to the difference in the starting point of the road on a overpass or an underpass.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.

Getting to know the navigation screen

You can use the following functions and information on the navigation screen.



❶ Move to the Home screen.

❷ Change how the map is displayed.

- (**North Up**): North is always up.
- (**Heading Up**): The map rotates according to your driving direction.
- (**3D Map**): A three-dimension effect is applied and the map rotates according to your driving direction.

❸ Adjust the navigation sound volume.

❹ Zoom in.

❺ Set to fix the map scale or to set it to change automatically according to driving conditions.

❻ Zoom out.

❼ Information about this turn point

❽ Information about the next turn point

❾ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery.

❿ Search for nearby charging stations in real time. ► See p 2-4 "Searching for nearby charging stations "

⓫ Lane guidance

- Yellow: The recommended lane
- White: Lanes you can choose
- Gray: Lanes to avoid

⓬ Display the quick menus you can use for navigation guidance.

⓭ View the distance to your destination and the estimated arrival time. Touch to view detailed destination information.

⓮ Stop the navigation guidance.

⓯ Hide or display the split screen.

Viewing the split screen

The screen splits automatically when you need to take a turn or change lane and displays detailed information.

- To hide or display the split screen, touch or .



On the split screen, you can view brief or detailed information about each section of the route.



❶ Set to view additional information about highway exits or rest areas on the split screen.

❷ Access information about POIs around the highway exit.

Changing the default map view settings

You can change the default view mode of the map screen.

On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Map Display** and select a view mode or set to display nearby buildings.



Note

To change the navigation settings other than the default map view settings, touch **Menu** ▶ **Settings**.

Adjusting the navigation sound volume

You can adjust the sound volume of the navigation guidance including GPS alert beeps.

Touch on the navigation screen and touch or or drag the adjustment bar to adjust the volume level.

- To mute the voice guidance, touch . You can also set to hear the voice guidance prior to the AV audio.



Note

You can set to use the [**VOL**] knob or the [**+/-**] lever to adjust the navigation sound volume while the voice guidance is playing. On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Navigation Volume** and select **Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**.

Canceling the navigation

To stop the navigation guidance and cancel the set destination, touch **Cancel Route** ▶ **Yes**.

- The destination mark at the bottom of the screen disappears.

Finding a route with various search methods

You can search for a location by various ways, such as entering location information, selecting among categorized locations or the recently selected locations in the navigation menu.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.





❶ Search for a location by entering various kinds of keywords, such as a place name or an address. ▶ See p 6-10 "Searching for locations by keyword "

❷ Search for a location by entering an address. ▶ See p 6-11 "Searching for locations by address "

❸ Select one of the destinations you entered previously. ▶ See p 6-16 "Selecting a location from previous destinations "

❹ If you are subscribed to the UVO service, search for a location based on the online map database. ▶ See p 6-17 "Searching for locations via the online server "

❺ Search for a location by using the point of interest (POI) category. ▶ See p 6-12 "Searching for locations by POI category "

❻ Search for a charging station. ▶ See p 6-14 "Searching for charging stations "

❼ Search for a restaurant by type. ▶ See p 6-14 "Searching for restaurants "

❽ Search for a nearby emergency service. ▶ See p 6-15 "Searching for emergency services "

❾ Select one of locations stored in your address book. ▶ See p 6-27 "Using the saved locations "

❿ Search for a location by entering coordinates. ▶ See p 6-16 "Searching for locations by coordinates "

Searching for locations by keyword

You can find a location by entering various keywords, such as a place name, an address, or a phone number and select a location from the search results to set it as your destination.

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Place or Address**.



2 Enter location information, such as a place name, an address, or coordinates, and touch **OK**.

- If there are any entries in your search history that match your input, they will appear above the keyboard.



3 Select a location from the search result list.

- To filter the search results by region, touch **Filter by City**.
- To filter the search results by POI category, touch **Filter by Category**.



4 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.



❶ Select another route or access route-related options.
- **Route Options**: Set the route options and find another route.
- **Route Info.**: View the detailed information about the selected route.
- **Edit Route**: Edit the detailed path of the selected route.

❷ Add a waypoint to your current route.

❸ Save the currently selected location to your address book.

❹ Access the POI category list to view or search for nearby POIs.

Searching for locations by address

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Address**.

2 Enter the address of your destination and touch **OK**.



3 Select a location from the search result list.

4 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Searching for locations by POI category

You can find a location by using the POI categories or names.

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **POI Categories**.

2 Select a POI category.

- To select one from the recent search list, touch **History**.
- To search for a POI by entering a POI category, touch **Search**.



3 Select a sub-category by following the on-screen instructions.

4 Select a location from the search result list.

- To filter the search results, select a filtering option from the left side of the screen.
- To sort the search results, touch the option menu (⌄) and select a sorting option.



5 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Note

To search for nearby points of interest during the navigation guidance, touch **Menu ▶ POI ▶ All POI Categories**. You can also select a category from the POI category list.



Displaying POIs on the map

You can set to display nearby POIs on the map.

On the navigation screen, touch **Menu ▶ POI** and touch the check boxes next to items to display on the map.



- To edit the POI category list in the quick menu, touch **Menu ▶ POI ▶ Edit**.

Searching for charging stations

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Charging Stations**.

2 Select a location from the search result list.

- To filter the search results, select a filtering option from the left side of the screen.
- To sort the search results, touch the option menu (⌄) and select a sorting option.



3 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Searching for restaurants

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Restaurants**.

2 Select a location from the search result list.

- To filter the search results, select a filtering option from the left side of the screen.
- To sort the search results, touch the option menu (⌄) and select a sorting option.



3 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Searching for emergency services

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Emergency**.

2 Select an emergency service type.

- If applicable, use the location displayed at the bottom of the screen when contacting an emergency service.



3 Select a location from the search result list.



4 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Searching for locations by coordinates

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Coordinates**.

2 Enter the latitude and longitude of the location you want and touch **OK**.

- You can enter coordinates in either the DMS (degrees, minutes, seconds) format or the decimal degree format. When you enter a decimal point or degree symbol, the format will change automatically.



3 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

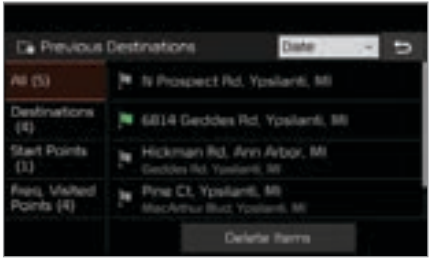
Selecting a location from previous destinations

You can select a location from the list of locations you have previously entered.

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Previous Destinations**.

2 Select a location type and a location.

- To sort the search results, touch the option menu (⌄) and select a sorting option.
- To delete the locations from a list, touch **Delete Items**. You can select and delete locations, or delete all locations at a time.



3 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Searching for locations via the online server

You can search for locations in the online map database. To use this feature, you must subscribe to the UVO service.

1 On the navigation menu screen, touch **Real Time Search**.

2 Enter a keyword in the input field and touch **OK**.



3 Select a location from the search result list.

4 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Using helpful navigation options

Finding another route

You can change the route options to search for a route again.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options**.



2 Set the route options and touch **Recalculate**.



3 Select a route and touch **Start Guidance**.



Note

Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.

Making a detour

You can search for a detour from the current route.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Detour**.



2 Select a detour by distance.

- The navigation system searches for a new route according to the selected distance.

3 Select a new route and touch **Start Guidance**.

Avoiding specific roads

You can search for a new route that avoids specific roads, such as congested roads and roads under construction.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

2 Touch **Route** ▶ **Avoid Street**.



3 Select the roads you want to avoid and touch **Done**.



4 Select a new route and touch **Start Guidance**.

Note

When there is a nearby road under construction, a notification pop-up window appears to ask you whether to avoid the section. To avoid the section, touch **Yes**. The navigation system will search for a new route.

Adding waypoints

You can add waypoints to the current route to your destination. You can add up to two waypoints to your route.

Searching for and adding waypoints

You can search for a location and add it as a waypoint.

1 Search for a waypoint by various search methods. ► See p 6-8 "Finding a route with various search methods"

2 View the location and information on the map and touch **Add Waypoint**.



3 Touch **Done**.



4 Select a new route and touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing your route

You can edit your route by adding waypoints or rearranging the locations in the route.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Edit Route**.

2 On the route editing screen, touch **Add Waypoint**.



3 Select a search method and search for a location to add it as a waypoint. ▶ See p 6-8 "Finding a route with various search methods"



4 Edit the route, if necessary.

- To rearrange the locations, select a location and touch or .
- To delete a waypoint, select the location you want and touch .
- To view the locations on the map, touch next to the location names.



5 When editing your route is complete, touch **Done**.

6 Select a new route and touch **Start Guidance**.

Viewing information

During navigation, you can view useful information, such as traffic conditions.

Viewing traffic information

You can view real-time traffic information including any ongoing road work or accidents.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the traffic information list to view its details.

- To view traffic information along your current route or to view all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.
- To select the types of traffic information you want to view, touch **Category**.



3 View detailed traffic information.



❶ View the previous or next traffic information.

❷ Reflect traffic information to your current route.

Note

Traffic support for border crossings and speed limits set for individual roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Viewing satellite information

You can view GPS satellite status and the coordinates of your current location. Use this information if you need to know your accurate location, such as in an emergency situation.

On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Settings** ▶ **Display** ▶ **GPS Information**.



❶ Current status of satellite signal reception
- **Receiving**: The system is receiving satellite signals and the current location is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is searching for satellite signals.

❷ Information about your current location

Registering locations

You can register your current location or desired locations to your address book and select them quickly when setting a destination.

Saving your current location

You can save your current location quickly.

1 On the navigation screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Save**.



2 Edit the location information, if necessary, and touch **Save**.



Searching for and saving locations

You can search for a location and save it to your address book.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

2 Touch **Address Book** ▶ **My Places**.



3 Touch **Add** from the address book.



4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword to search for a location.

- You can use other search methods to find a location.

► See p 6-8 "Finding a route with various search methods"

5 View the location and information on the map and touch **Done**.



6 Edit the information, if necessary, and touch **Save**.

Saving your favorite locations

You can save your favorite locations, such as your home and workplace, to use navigation guidance more quickly.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ► NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

2 Touch a shortcut button with ✚.



3 Touch **Yes**.

4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword to search for a location.

- You can use other search methods to find a location.
  ▶ See p 6-8 "Finding a route with various search methods "

5 View the location and information on the map and touch **Done**.

Using the saved locations

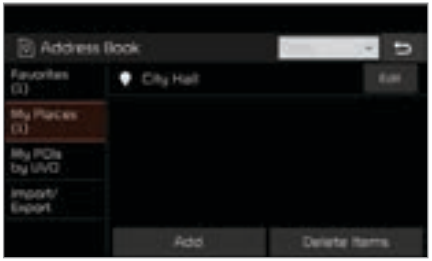
1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

2 Touch **Address Book ▶ My Places**.

- To select a location from the ones received from the UVO website and the UVO application, touch **My POIs by UVO**. ▶ See p 9-8 "Using the received location information "

3 Select a location from the address book.



4 View the location on the map and touch **Start Guidance**.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.

Note

You can import or export your address book data by using a USB storage device. From the address book screen, touch **Import/Export** and select an option you want.

Using your favorite locations

If you have set up a list of your favorite locations, you can select one of them directly at the bottom of the screen to set it as your destination.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

2 Touch a shortcut button where a desired location has been saved.

- If the destination is active, touch **Yes** to change the destination.



3 Select a route and touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing saved locations

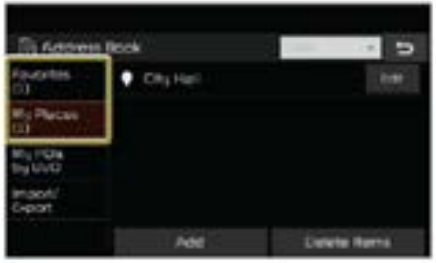
You can edit information, such as the name and phone number, or change the attributes of the information.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.

- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

2 Touch **Address Book**.

3 Select a group including the location information you want to change on the left side of the screen.



4 Touch **Edit** next to the location name from the address book.

5 Edit the information and touch **Save**.



Deleting saved locations

You can delete saved location information.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **NAV Menu** to access the navigation menu.
- Alternatively, if your system has the [**NAV**] button on the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.

2 Touch **Address Book**.

3 Select a group that includes the location you want to delete and touch **Delete Items**.

4 Select the location you want to delete and touch **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

Updating the map

To update your map, contact your Kia dealer or visit www.kia-gpsmap.us.

Changing navigation settings

You can customize various settings for navigation, such as map view and guidance settings.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Navigation**.

Display	• **Unit**: Select a unit of measure for the distance display on the map. • **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-up**: Set whether to view previous destinations when the navigation starts up. • **Automatic Return after Scrolling**: Set whether to return to your current location automatically 10 seconds after you move to another location by swiping on the map. • **Save Previous Destinations**: Set whether to save your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points automatically. If you activate this option, the list of your previous destinations will appear when you access the map for the first time after your system is turned on. • **Speed Limit**: Set whether to display the speed limit. • **GPS Information**: View GPS satellite status and the coordinates of your current location.
Traffic/ Guidance	• **Source of Traffic Info**: Select a source to receive traffic information from. • **Traffic-based Rerouting**: Set to search the route on a regular basis and to accept guidance reflecting the latest traffic conditions. • **Number of Guidance Prompts**: Set whether to hear more or fewer voice guidance prompts before each maneuver. • **Show Traffic Information**: Set whether to view traffic information on the map.
Default	Reset your navigation settings to the default values.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR

FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved. HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.
The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.
The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.
Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen
Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics
France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®
Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen
Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.
Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.
Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.
Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority
Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal
Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG
Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden
Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.
Israel: © Survey of Israel data source
Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.
Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta
Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.
Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.
North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

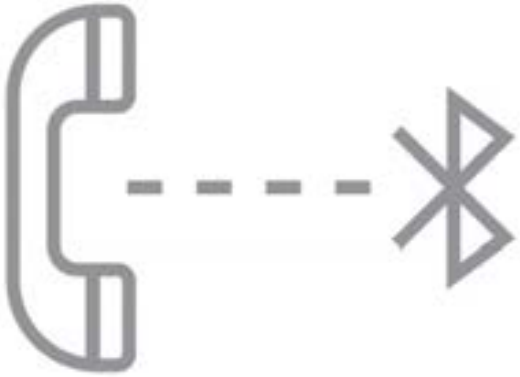
Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

Bluetooth



Connecting Bluetooth devices

Using a Bluetooth audio device

Using a Bluetooth phone

7

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

Warning

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

Note

- On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports the Bluetooth Handsfree or Audio feature.
- For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connection ▶ Add New**.

- If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the [ ] button on the steering wheel. Alternatively, on the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Phone**.

2 On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.

- Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3 Ensure that the Bluetooth passkeys displayed on the Bluetooth device screen and the system screen are the same and confirm the connection from the device.

4 Choose whether or not to connect the Bluetooth device to your system prior to other devices.

- If you grant priority to the Bluetooth device, it will be connected automatically to the system when you turn on the system.

5 If you are connecting a mobile phone, permit the system to access and download your data from the device.

- Downloading data is only for Bluetooth call functions. Permission is not required if you are connecting an audio device.

Note

- It may take a while for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.
- You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.
- To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 5.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, you cannot pair another device.
- If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connection**.

2 Touch **Connect** next to the device you want to connect.

- If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Touch **Disconnect** next to the device.



1. View Bluetooth help.
2. Connect the device.
3. Disconnect the device.
4. Pair a new device with your system.
5. Delete paired devices. Downloaded data from devices will also be deleted.

Note

- If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.
- If a connection is unstable due to a communication error, reset Bluetooth by touching **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Default Factory Settings**, and then re-connect the device.

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connection**.

2 Touch **Disconnect** next to the device.

3 Touch **Yes**.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connection** ▶ **Delete Devices**.

2 Select the devices you want to delete and touch **Delete**.

- To delete all paired devices, touch **Mark All** ▶ **Delete**.

3 Touch **Yes**.

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [**MEDIA**] button again and touch **Bluetooth Audio** from the media selection window.



1. Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.
2. Display the options list.
   - **Change Device**: Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.
   - **Sound Settings**: Customize the system sound settings.
   ► See p 10-3 "Setting the system sound "
3. Return to the previous level.
4. Information about the song currently playing
5. Repeat play mode
6. Shuffle play mode
7. Restart the current playback. Touch twice to play the previous file. You can also press the [∨ **SEEK**] button on the control panel or use the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.
8. Pause or resume playback.
9. Play the next file. You can also press the [**TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel or use the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel.
10. Change the repeat play mode.
11. Activate or deactivate the shuffle play mode.

Note

- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.
- Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.
- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.
- If you connect a media device or mobile phone to your system via both Bluetooth and a USB cable, your system or device may not operate correctly. To use a Bluetooth connection, disconnect any cable connection to the device.

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting any Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.
- Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone while driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognize external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident.

Making a call

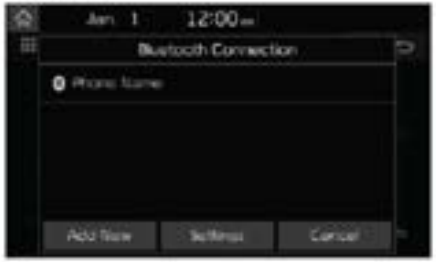
If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list. You can also enter a phone number on the keypad.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Phone**.

- Alternatively, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.



2 If you have multiple paired mobile devices, select a mobile phone from your list of paired devices.



3 Select a phone number from your call history.

- You can find the number you want by pushing the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel. You do not need to touch the screen.
- To select a phone number from your contacts list, touch .
- To enter a phone number manually, touch .



4 To end the call, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **End** on the call screen.

Using your call history

1 On the Bluetooth phone screen, touch .

2 Select a call record from the list to make a call.



❶ Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

❷ Display the options list.
- **Download**: Download your call history.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the privacy mode to protect your personal information. In the privacy mode, personal data will not be displayed.
- **Change Device**: Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

❸ View all call records.

❹ View only dialed calls.

❺ View only received calls.

❻ View only missed calls.

Note

- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.

Using the contacts list

1 On the Bluetooth phone screen, touch .

2 Select a contact from the list to make a call.



1. Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.
2. Display the options list.
   - **Download**: Download your mobile phone contacts.
   - **Search**: Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the privacy mode to protect your personal information. In the privacy mode, personal data will not be displayed.
   - **Change Device**: Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.
3. Select an initial letter to find contacts quickly.

Note

- Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.
- Up to 5,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.
- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.
- Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.
- If you have set up speed dial numbers on the mobile phone, you can make a call by touching and holding a speed dial number on the keypad. Depending on the mobile phone type, the speed dialing function may not be supported.
- Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.

- Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.
- When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.
- You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Using the keypad

1 On the Bluetooth phone screen, touch .

2 Enter a phone number on the keypad and touch to make a call.



❶ Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

❷ Display the options list.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the privacy mode to protect your personal information. In the privacy mode, personal data will not be displayed.
- **Change Device**: Search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

❸ Change the settings for Bluetooth connections.

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, touch **Accept**.

- Alternatively, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, touch **Reject**.

- Alternatively, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.
- To reject the call with a text message, touch **Message**. Select a call rejection message from the list and touch **Send**.

Note

- Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection or sending call rejection messages may not be supported.
- Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Touch a button to perform the function you want.



1. Turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.
2. Adjust the microphone volume.
3. Switch the call to your mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone type, this function may not be supported.
4. End the call.
5. Display the keypad.

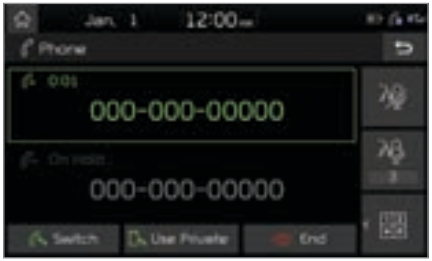
Note

- If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
- You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the AV screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.

Switching between calls

If your mobile phone supports call waiting, you can accept a second call. The first call is put on hold.

To switch between the active call and the held call, touch **Switch** or touch the phone number displayed on the call screen.



Note

Depending on the mobile phone type, this function may not be supported.

Setting up your favorites list

If you register frequently used phone numbers as your favorites, you can find them and dial them quickly.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Phone**.
- Alternatively, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel.

2 On the Bluetooth phone screen, touch .



3 Touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit** and select a contact from your contacts list.
- If you have not yet added any favorites, touch **Add New**.

4 Touch next to the phone number you want.
- The star icon changes to orange and the phone number is added your favorites list.

Note

- You can register up to 10 favorites for each device.
- To delete one of your favorites, on the favorites list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Delete**.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your favorites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Viewing text messages

You can view your messages on the system screen and listen to the messages converted to voice. You can also send a simple reply using the templates predefined on the system.

Viewing a new message

When you receive a message, a new message notification appears.



1. Sender information
2. View the message details.
3. Convert the message to voice and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.
4. Close the notification pop-up window.

Viewing messages from the messages list

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Phone**.
- Alternatively, on the steering wheel, press the [ ] button.

2 On the Bluetooth phone screen, touch .

3 Select a message from the list.

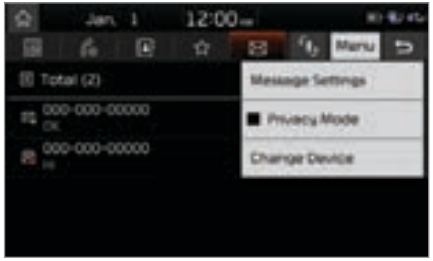
4 View the message details.



1. Move to the previous or next message.
2. Call the sender back.
3. Convert the message to voice and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.
4. Send a simple reply using one of the message templates.

Note

- You can change the message settings on the messages list.



  - To receive notifications every time you receive a message, touch **Menu ▶ Message Settings** and touch **Message Notification** to select it.
  - To edit the reply message templates, touch **Menu ▶ Message Settings ▶ Predefined Messages** and select the template you want to edit.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, replying to received messages may not be supported.
- To edit or delete templates, park your vehicle in a safe location first and use your mobile phone's messaging function. You cannot edit or delete your messages on your system.
- When you connect an iPhone, you may have some restrictions on receiving messages.
  - If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, only the caller's name will be displayed.
  - If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
  - Replying to received messages is not available.
  - If the message notification setting is disabled or the option for viewing content on the lock screen is disabled, messages will not be received by your system.
- Depending on the system language, converting the message to voice may not be supported.

Voice recognition



Starting voice recognition
Viewing the voice recognition help
Available voice commands
Using Siri Eyes Free

8

Before starting voice recognition

- The system can recognize only specified voice commands. ► See p 8-7 "Available voice commands" or the on-screen help of the voice recognition
- To increase the recognition rate, keep in mind the following when saying a voice command:
  - Say a command naturally and clearly.
  - Say a command in the direction of the microphone, keeping your body straight in the driver's seat. The microphone is located at the top part of the inside rearview mirror.
- Voice recognition will end automatically in the following situations:
  - When a call comes in or when you make a call
  - When you connect or remove a media storage device
  - When the front view or rear view camera turns on (*if equipped)
  - When you start another function by pressing a button, such as the [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button.
  - When an unintentional function is performed, such as a new route search when you deviate from the route during navigation.
- Voice recognition will be affected by the ambient noise in the following situations:
  - When a window or the sun roof is open, causing a loud sound made by the wind
  - When the air conditioner or heater is set to a high air volume level (level 3 or lower is recommended)
  - While you are driving through a tunnel
  - When severe vibrations and noises occur while driving on a unpaved or uneven road
  - When severe noises occur due to heavy rain or a storm

Starting voice recognition

With voice recognition, you can use your system's functions without controlling the screen or buttons. This can help you maintain focus while driving and avoid any dangerous situations.

Use voice recognition to perform functions safely and conveniently.

On the steering wheel, press the [🎙] button. Voice recognition starts with a voice guidance.



❶ Voice recognition status
- : Waiting for your command
- : Playing a voice guidance
- : Processing your command

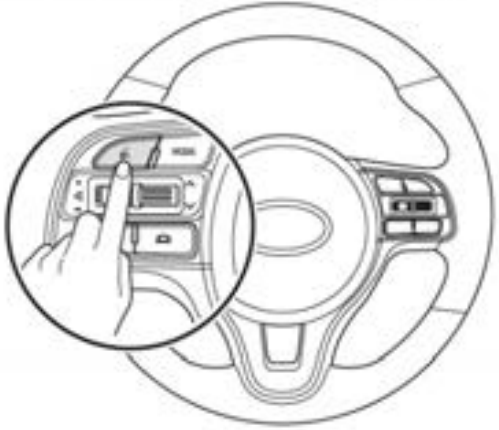
❷ Recognized command. The voice volume level is indicated as a bar graph while you are saying a command.

❸ Primary voice commands you can use

❹ End voice recognition.

Use voice recognition by following the steps below.

1 On the steering wheel, press the [🎙] button.
- Voice recognition starts with a voice guidance.



2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say a command. ► See p 8-7 "Available voice commands" or the on-screen help of the voice recognition

- The system displays the recognized command at the top of the screen and performs the corresponding function.
- If an additional command is required for performing the function, available commands for the next step are displayed on the screen. Say or touch a command.
- When there are multiple commands similar to the recognized command, the system displays the numbered candidates on the screen. Say the number corresponding to the command you want.



3 To end voice recognition, say "Exit" while the system is waiting for your command.

- Alternatively, press and hold the [🎙] button on the steering wheel or touch **Exit** on the voice recognition screen.

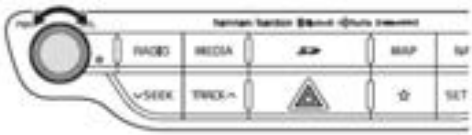
Note

- To skip a voice guidance, press the [🎙] button on the steering wheel.
- To extend the waiting time, press the [🎙] button while the system is waiting.
- If you sign up for UVO and activate the service on your system, you can use server-based voice recognition with voice commands for finding POIs and addresses. To activate this feature, on the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ► **Setup** ► **Voice Recognition** ► **Use Network** and ensure that **Use UVO Network** is selected.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

You can adjust the volume of the voice guidance to an appropriate level for using voice recognition while driving.

While you are using voice recognition, turn the [**VOL**] knob on the control panel.



Viewing the voice recognition help

You can see how to perform various functions by voice commands.

⚠ Caution

For safety, voice recognition help will not be displayed while the vehicle is moving. Park your vehicle in a safe location to view the on-screen help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the [🎙] button.

2 Touch **Help** on the voice recognition screen or say "Help" while the system is waiting for your command.



3 To view full help information on how to use voice commands, touch at the bottom of the screen.



- To view help on how to use voice commands for a specific function, touch next to the function name you want.



4 To close the help screen, touch **Exit** on the voice recognition screen or say "Exit" while the system is waiting for your command.

Note

- To view a list of available voice commands for each function, say or touch a function name you want.
- After accessing a list of voice commands, you can perform a function by saying or touching a command.
- You can view a list of available voice commands without activating voice recognition. On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Voice Commands**.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

Note

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded.

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ▶ See p 8-12 "POI names "
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.

Command	Function
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.

Command	Function
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.

Command	Function
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

Note

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that frequency.

UVO commands

Command	Function
Roadside Assist	The system calls the UVO Center. You can request vehicle towing and services.
Vehicle Diagnostics	You can check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and view the diagnosis result.
My POIs	Access the list of POIs received from the UVO website or the UVO application.
Virtual Assistant	The system calls the UVO Center. You can request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.

Command	Function
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Return to the previous level.
Exit	End voice recognition.

*These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast food restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Fleming's
Hardee's
In-N-Out Burger
IHOP
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's

POI name
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
American restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse

POI name
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
French restaurants
Italian restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Continental restaurants
Mexican restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys
El Chico

POI name
Japanese restaurants
Chinese restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Korean restaurants
Vegetarian restaurants
Seafood restaurants
Red Lobster
Latin American restaurants
Asian restaurants
African restaurants
Coffee shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
Other restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK

Automotive

POI name
Kia dealerships
Gas stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Canadian Tire
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer
Mobil
Murphy Express

POI name
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sheetz
Shell
Sinclair
Speedway
Sunoco
Sunoco Canada
TEXACO
TravelCenters of America
Ultramar
Valero
Wawa
Parking
Auto services
AAA
Advance Auto Parts
America's Tire
AutoZone
BOSCH Car Service
Certigard
Discount Tire

POI name
Firestone
GOODYEAR
Kal Tire
Midas
Napa
O'Reilly Auto Parts
Sears Auto Center
Road assistance
Automobile dealerships
Auto parts
Car washes
Motorcycle dealerships

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites

POI name
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hampton Inn & Suites
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place

POI name
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
LA QUINTA INN
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn
Ritz-Carlton Club
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn

POI name
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Rest areas
Tourist information
Tourist attractions
Travel agents
City centers
Rental car agencies
Alamo
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty

POI name
Camp grounds
Ferry terminals
Bus stations
Local transit
Train stations

Shopping

POI name
Department stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Convenience stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP

POI name
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Shopping centers
Office Depot
Grocery stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot

POI name
SuperValu
Music stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble
Electronics stores
AT&T
Best Buy
Future Shop
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Gift shops
Sporting goods stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
Home specialty stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco
Home Depot
Lowe's

POI name
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Clothing shops
Mark's
Shoe stores
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Target Pharmacy
Walgreens
General merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf courses
Sports complexes
Sports activities
Wineries
Video & game rental
Ski resorts
Recreation areas
Other recreation areas

Financial services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
Key Bank
PNC Bank
RBC Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
ATMs
Check cashing services
Money transfer

Community

POI name
Police stations
Post offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire departments
Churches
Synagogues
Convention centers
City halls
Civic centers
Court houses
Government offices
Waste & sanitary services
Utilities
Business facilities

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical services
Physicians
Tax services
Attorneys
Funeral homes
Hair & beauty services
Cleaning & laundry services
Social services
Communication
Dentists
Photography services
Tailors & alterations
Movers
Nursing home
Optical services
Personal services
Repair services
Veterinary hospitals

Note

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using Siri Eyes Free

When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions of your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, ensure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth. ► See p 7-2 "Connecting Bluetooth devices "

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the [🎙] button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the [🎙] button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the [🎙] button.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while you are driving. When you shift to "P" (Park) or apply the parking brake, you disable this function.

Note

Different Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the type of device and the iOS version.

MEMO

UVO



UVO services

Activating the service

Locating the UVO buttons

Using the UVO menu

Using Voice Local Search

Using 911 Connect

9

UVO services

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

Once subscribed, you can access UVO services via the buttons on the inside rearview mirror. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

Note

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services.
- Depending on conditions, such as the vehicle type, the system type, or the subscribed service package, available services may vary.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted according to changes in the company's policies.

Activating the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with MyUVO.com is required to activate the service. If you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. If you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.
   - You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Service Activation**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address and touch **Submit**.

- If you have a registered account and your verification code, touch **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com and touch **Submit**.

- Activation will begin. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons will be locked.

Caution

Do not stop the engine while the activation is in progress. Doing so may cause a system malfunction.

Note

- If the activation fails, contact the UVO Center at (844) UVO-9411.
- If your UVO service has expired, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on MyUVO.com and entering your verification code again in the **Service Activation** menu.

Service limitations

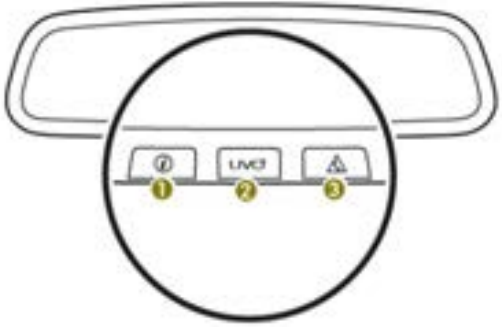
Because the UVO service is provided via mobile networks, use of the service may be restricted depending on the mobile network status. Check the network signal icon ( ) at the top line of the screen to see if the network signal strength is adequate.

Note

- It is recommended to use the service when the network signal icon has more than four signal bars.
- Depending on the mobile network status, the use of the UVO service may be affected in the following places:
  - In a building or tunnel
  - In a mountain or dense forest
  - On a road close to cliffs
  - In an area with a lot of high buildings
  - On a highway or a road under an overpass
  - Out of a service area based on the mobile network service provider's coverage policy

Locating the UVO buttons

You can access the UVO services via the buttons on the inside rearview mirror.



1. Call the UVO Center.
2. Start Voice Local Search to search for locations with voice commands.
3. Call for roadside assistance.

Note

Depending on vehicle models and specifications, the illustration may differ from the product's actual appearance and layout.

Using the UVO menu

You can use the UVO service via the UVO menu on the system.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ UVO**.



❶ Call the UVO Center for vehicle towing and services. ▶ See p 9-6 "Contacting roadside assistance "

❷ Check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and view the diagnosis result. ▶ See p 9-7 "Diagnosing your vehicle "

❸ View location information received from the UVO website or the UVO application. ▶ See p 9-8 "Using the received location information "

❹ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service. ▶ See p 9-9 "Contacting the UVO Center "

❺ Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Note

Use the UVO features on the system when your vehicle is stationary with the engine running.

Viewing driving information

You can see your driving patterns by checking information such as driving time, distance, idling time ratio, and speed distribution. Use driving information for safe and economical vehicle operation.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Driving Info**.

2 View your vehicle's driving information.

- To view the latest information, touch **Update**.



Contacting roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or another problem on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive vehicle towing or services.

Touch **All Menus ▶ UVO ▶ Roadside Assist** or press the [⚠] button on the inside rearview mirror.



Note

Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Diagnosing your vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

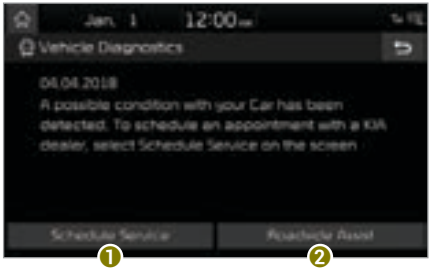
1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

- You can start a diagnosis only when the vehicle stops, because some components cannot be diagnosed while the vehicle is moving.

2 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ UVO ▶ Vehicle Diagnostics**.

- A remote diagnosis will begin. Refrain from using your system until the diagnosis is complete and the result is displayed on the screen. If you move to another screen while a diagnosis is in progress, the diagnosis will be canceled.

3 Check the result displayed on the screen.



❶ Schedule a maintenance service from your preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one.

❷ Call the UVO Center for roadside assistance.

Note

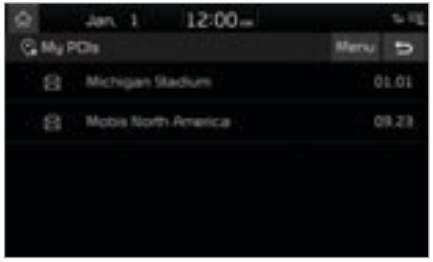
- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- If a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis will start when a warning light comes on the instrument cluster. You will be notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on MyUVO.com for you to schedule maintenance service with it.

Using the received location information

You can view points of interest (POIs) received from the UVO website and the UVO application and set one of them as your destination.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **UVO** ▶ **My POIs**.

2 From the list of received locations, select a place name.



3 Check the location information.



❶ Return to the previous level.

❷ Call the selected place. This is enabled when the information includes a phone number.

❸ View the location of the selected place on the map.

Note

- You can save up to 200 POIs.
- To delete locations from the list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Delete**.
- Locations outside the US are not displayed on the map.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **UVO** ▶ **Virtual Assistant** or press the [ⓘ] button on the inside rearview mirror.

- When connected to the UVO Center, ask a representative for the service you need.
- To end the call, touch **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.

Note

This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Using Voice Local Search

With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 On the inside rearview mirror, press the [UVO] button.
   - Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say a command.
   - To search for a location by entering a keyword manually using the keyboard, touch ⌨.



3 To end voice recognition, touch ✕ on the screen or press the [UVO] button on the inside rearview mirror.

Note

- This feature operates separately from voice recognition that is activated by the [🎤] button on the steering wheel.
- Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Using 911 Connect

This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

First, activate the 911 Connect feature.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **UVO** ▶ **UVO Settings**.

2 Touch **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and touch **Agree**.

- The feature will be activated and 🆘 will appear at the top right of the screen.

If an airbag is deployed, the system will make a call to 911 and send your location to a 911 operator automatically.



Settings



Setting the vehicle environment

Setting sounds

Setting the system screen

Setting the screen saver

Setting voice recognition

Setting Bluetooth

Setting the system environments

Updating system software and map data

10

Setting the vehicle environment

You can change the settings related to driving or the interior and exterior environment of your vehicle.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Vehicle**.

Drive Mode	Customize the drive modes for your vehicle. • **ECO**: This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings. • **NORMAL**: This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level. • **SPORT**: This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level. • **Drive Mode Change Alert**: Set to display a notification when you change your vehicle's drive mode. • **Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT**: Reset your drive mode settings to the default values.

Note

- Any changes to the settings of the vehicle should be done while the vehicle is safely parked.
- You can change the drive mode settings only when the engine is running.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available options may vary.

Setting sounds

You can change the settings related to sounds, such as the speaker volume and sound effects.

Setting the system sound

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Sound**.

Note

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.

Position	Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Touch a desired location on the seat image or touch the arrow buttons to move the focus. To set sound to be centered in the vehicle, touch  .
Volume	Adjust the volume levels for various system features, including phone projection.
Tone	Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
Priority	• **Navigation Guidance Priority**: Set to hear the navigation guidance prior to AV audio when using the navigation and AV functions at the same time. • **Proximity Warning**: Set to decrease the audio volume to hear a proximity warning prior to other sounds while parking your vehicle.

	• **Navigation During Calls**: Set to hear the navigation guidance during a call. • **Start-up Volume Limit**: Set the system to automatically decrease the volume when turned on, if the volume has been set to too high of a level.
Navigation Volume	Select a method to adjust the volume while using the navigation system. • **Use Map Screen Volume Buttons**: You can use the volume adjustment button on the navigation screen. • **Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**: You can use the volume adjustment button on the navigation screen or the [**VOL**] knob on the control panel while the voice guidance is playing.
Advanced (*if equipped)	Set the advanced sound options or apply various sound effects. Depending on the amplifier specifications, available sound options and effects may vary.
Default	Reset your sound settings to the default values.

Note

To turn the touch sound on or off, touch **Beep** at the top of the sound settings screen.

Setting the system screen

You can change the settings for the screen display.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Display**.

Mode	Set the screen brightness to be adjusted automatically according to ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dark continuously.
Illumination	**Link to Cluster Illumination Control** enables the system brightness to be adjusted according to the instrument cluster's brightness. If this feature is deactivated, you can adjust the brightness for the day or night mode according to your setting in the **Mode** option.
Default	Reset your screen settings to the default values.

Setting the screen saver

You can select a screen saver option to be displayed when you turn off the screen by pressing and holding the [**PWR**] button on the control panel.

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Screen Saver**.

2 Select a screen saver option.

- **Digital**: The digital clock is displayed.
- **Analog**: The analog clock is displayed.
- **None**: No screen saver is displayed.

Setting voice recognition

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Voice Recognition**.

Use Network	If you are subscribed to the UVO service, set to use the server-based voice recognition.
Guidance	Set to hear brief guidance or detailed guidance.

Setting Bluetooth

You can change the settings for Bluetooth connections.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Bluetooth**.

Bluetooth Connection	Pair new Bluetooth devices with your system, or connect or disconnect a paired device. You can also delete paired devices.
Auto Connection Priority	Select a paired device to connect to your system automatically when it turns on.
Message Settings	• **Message Notification**: Set to receive message notifications. • **Predefined Messages**: Edit message templates for replies.
Bluetooth Voice Prompts	Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode	Activate the privacy mode to protect your personal information. In the privacy mode, personal data will not be displayed.
Bluetooth System Info	View or edit your system's Bluetooth information.
Default Factory Settings	Delete all paired Bluetooth devices and reset your Bluetooth settings to default values. All data related to Bluetooth devices will also be deleted.

Note

Some options will be displayed only when a mobile phone is connected to the system.

Setting the system environments

You can customize system environment settings, such as the time and date, system language, and more.

Setting the system language

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Language**.

2 Select a language.

Note

- This setting will not affect user data, such as MP3 file names.
- Depending on the system language, converting the message to voice may not be supported when using Bluetooth.
- Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Setting the time and date

1 On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Date/Time**.

2 Touch **GPS Time** to activate it to receive time information from the GPS.

- To set the time and date manually, touch **GPS Time** to deactivate it and set the current date and time in the input fields.
- Touch **24 Hours** to set the time in the 24 hour format.
- Touch **Daylight Saving Time** to apply daylight saving time.

Setting the keyboard

You can customize the keyboard settings for text input.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Keyboard**.

Keyboard Type - English	Select a default keyboard type for English.
Default Keyboard	Select a default character type for the keyboard.

Note

This setting will be applied to all text input on your system.

Setting advanced options

You can customize additional settings, such as notifications or button functions.

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Advanced**.

Return to Map: Set Time	Select a length of time to return to the map screen automatically if you move to an AV screen while using the navigation system.
TUNE Knob Function	Select which function the [**TUNE**/**FILE**] knob will perform in the navigation screen.
Custom Button	Select a function to access when you press the custom button[☆] on the control panel.
Steering Wheel Mode Button	Select AV modes to access when you press the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel.
Media Change Notifications	Set to briefly display media information at the top of the screen when the next item starts playing if you move from the media player to another function screen.
My Data	• **Import Address Book from USB**: Import address book data from a USB storage device. • **Export Address Book to USB**: Export your address book data to a USB storage device.

Note

- For importing and exporting address book data, use only USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32 formats.
- If you import data that uses different coordinates, the locations of the imported places may be altered.

Viewing system information

On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ System Info**.

SW Info	View your system's version information or update it to the latest version. To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Storage	View storage information of your system's memory.
Default	Reset your system settings to the default values. All user data stored in the system, including navigation history, will also be deleted.

Updating system software and map data

To update your map, contact your Kia dealer or visit www.kia-gpsmap.us.

Note

- Any changes made after the update file is created are not reflected in the map. As a result, certain roads, buildings, and speed limits on the map may not be up-to-date.
- Depending on the total data amount, an update may take several minutes.
- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. If the power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.

Troubleshooting



Solutions

11

Solutions

Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
No sound	System turned off	• Ensure that the engine start/stop button is set to "ACC" or "ON." • Press the [**PWR**] button to turn on the system.
	Low volume level	Turn the [**VOL**] knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	System muted	Press the [🔇] button on the steering wheel to unmute the system.
Sound is heard from only one speaker.	Unbalanced sound output	On the Home screen, touch **All Menus** ▶ **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and change the settings to adjust the sound balance.
Sound is cut off or a distorted noise is heard.	System vibration	It is not a malfunction. If the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or a distorted noise may occur. When the vibration stops, the system will operate normally.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is deteriorated.	Misaligned screen	On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Display ▶ Illumination** and adjust the brightness.
	System vibration	It is not a malfunction. If the system vibrates, the image may be distorted. When the vibration stops, the system will operate normally.
	Aged or deteriorated screen	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, or green dots appear on the screen.		Because the LCD is manufactured with technology requiring extremely high pixel density, pixel deficiency or constant lighting may occur within the permitted range of less than 0.01 % of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The files on the USB storage device are not recognized.	File format not compatible	Copy compatible media files to the USB device and reconnect the device. ► See p 12-8 "USB mode "
	Poor connection	Disconnect the USB storage device from the USB port and reconnect it correctly.
	Contaminated USB connectors	Remove foreign substances from the USB connector of the storage device and the contact surface of the USB port.
	USB hub or extension cable used 	Connect the USB storage device directly to the USB port.
	Non-standard USB storage device used	Use a USB storage device that is compatible with the system. ► See p 12-8 "USB mode "
	Corrupt USB storage device	Format the USB storage device on a PC and reconnect it. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

iPod/iPhone playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
An iPod or iPhone is not recognized in the system.	Poor connection	Disconnect the cable from the USB port and reconnect it correctly.
	Device not ready or malfunctioning	• Check if the device's battery is low. If the battery is low, the smartphone may not be recognized. • Check if the device's firmware is up-to-date. If not, update the firmware via iTunes and reconnect the device. • Reset the device and reconnect it.
	Unapproved cable used	Use an Apple-approved cable.
	Device not supported	Use the device types and models that can be played in the system. ▶ See p 12-10 "iPod mode "
No sound is heard during music playback from an iPod or iPhone.	Playback paused during a call	If you make or receive a call while playing music from an iPhone, the device pauses playback. The playback may remain paused after you end the call. Check the playback status on the device and resume the audio.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected on the Bluetooth device.	Pairing mode not activated	On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connection ▶ Add New** to switch the system to the pairing mode. Then, try searching for the system again on the device.
The Bluetooth device is not connected to the system.	Bluetooth deactivated	Activate Bluetooth on the device.
	Bluetooth error	• Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device. • Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it. • Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it. • Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Phone projection does not start when a smartphone is connected via a USB cable.	Phone projection not supported by the phone	Visit the following websites and ensure that the smartphone supports the corresponding function. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	Phone projection disabled	• On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Phone Projection**, select a function you want to use, and activate it. • Check if the function is disabled in the application settings or restriction settings on the smartphone.
	Smartphone not ready or malfunctioning	• Check if the smartphone's battery is low. If the battery is low, the smartphone may not be recognized. • If the network signal is weak, phone projection may not work correctly. • If the smartphone is locked, unlock it. • Reset the smartphone and reconnect it.
When phone projection starts or is in use, a black screen is displayed.	Smartphone malfunctioning	• Disconnect the USB cable from the smartphone and reconnect the cable. • Reset the smartphone and reconnect it.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previously used media mode is not activated after the system turns off and back on.	Poor connection or playback error	If the corresponding media storage device is not connected or has a problem in playback when you turn on the system, the AV mode you previously used will be activated. Reconnect the media storage device or restart playback.
The system is slow or it does not respond.	Internal system error	• Press and hold the reset button with a suitable tool, such as a pen or a paperclip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system does not turn on.	Fuse shorted	• Visit a repair shop and replace with a suitable fuse. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Locations are not found.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
The navigation guidance is different from the actual road.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
	Road changed after map update	The navigation guidance may be incorrect depending on the build date of the map update, even if the map is updated with the latest data. Drive according to the actual road and traffic regulations.
The navigation provides detours and the speed camera information is delayed.	Outdated system data or map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Receiving traffic information may be poor in some mountainous or island regions. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

MEMO

Appendix



System status icons

FAQ

System specifications

Important information

Index

12

System status icons

Status icons appear at the top right of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarize yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



Mute and voice recording

	Navigation muted
	AV muted
	System muted
	Voice memo recording ► See p 3-3 "Using Voice Memo "

Bluetooth

	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone connected via Bluetooth
	Audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Mobile phone and audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress
	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system ► See p 7-8 "Making a call "
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system ► See p 7-8 "Making a call "

UVO

	UVO call in progress
	911 Connect activated

Signal strength

	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth
	UVO network signal strength

Data

LTE	Connected to LTE network

Note

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How do I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data by using the SD card provided with your system. ▶ See p 10-10 "Updating system software and map data "

Q The navigation system guides me to incorrect bypasses and notifies me the position of speed cameras too late.

A You can search for an alternative route by reconfiguring the route options. On the navigation screen, touch **Menu ▶ Route ▶ Route Options** and set the options and search for other routes. ▶ See p 6-17 "Finding another route "

If your system is outdated, update the system's software and map data with the latest version. ▶ See p 10-10 "Updating system software and map data "

Bluetooth

Q What kinds of functions can I use with Bluetooth?

A You can connect your mobile phone to make or answer calls hands free. You can also connect audio devices, such as MP3 players and mobile phones, to listen to music in your vehicle. ▶ See p 7-7 "Using a Bluetooth phone," p 7-6 "Using a Bluetooth audio device "

Q What is the difference between pairing a device and connecting a device?

A Pairing occurs through authenticating the system and a mobile device. Devices paired with the system can be connected and disconnected until they are deleted from the system. Bluetooth Handsfree features, such as making or answering calls or accessing contacts, are supported only in mobile phones connected with the system.

Q How do I pair a Bluetooth device with the system?

A On the Home screen, touch **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connection ▶ Add New**. From the Bluetooth device you want to connect, search for and pair with your system. When you enter or confirm a Bluetooth passkey displayed on the system screen, the device is registered to the system's Bluetooth device list and connected to the system automatically. ▶ See p 7-2 "Connecting Bluetooth devices "

Q What is a passkey?

A A passkey is the password used to authenticate the connection between the system and the mobile device. The passkey needs to be entered only once when you pair a mobile phone for the first time.

The initial passkey is "0000." You can change it by touching **All Menus ▶ Setup ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth System Info ▶ Passkey**.

Q I changed my mobile phone that was registered to the system via Bluetooth. How can I register my new mobile phone?

A You can register additional devices to your system by following the instructions to pair a device. Up to five devices can be added to your system's Bluetooth device list. To delete a registered device, on the Bluetooth device list, touch **Delete Devices**, select the devices to delete, and touch **Delete**. ▶ See p 7-2 "Connecting Bluetooth devices "

Q How do I answer a call?

A When a call comes in and a notification pop-up window appears, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **Accept** on the screen.

To reject the call, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **Reject** on the screen.

Q What should I do if I want to switch the call to my mobile phone while on a call via the system?

A Press and hold the [ ] button on the steering wheel or touch **Use Private** on the screen to switch the call to your mobile phone.

Q How do I access the contacts in my mobile phone from the system?

A When connecting your mobile phone to your system, permit the system to access the contacts saved in the mobile phone. The contacts will be downloaded to the system. To open the downloaded contacts list, press the [ ] button on the steering wheel and touch on the phone screen. You can search for a contact to make a call or add it to favorites. ▶ See p 7-7 "Using a Bluetooth phone "

Q What is the range of my wireless connection?

A A wireless connection can be used within about 10 m (about 33 ft). The maximum Bluetooth range may be affected by the usage environment, such as the vehicle type, the system platform, or the connected mobile phone.

Q How many mobile devices can be paired?

A Up to five devices can be paired with your system.

Q Why is call quality sometimes poor?

A Check your mobile phone's reception sensitivity when call quality deteriorates. The call quality may deteriorate when the signal strength is low.

Call quality may also become poor if metal objects, such as beverage cans, are placed near the mobile phone. Check to see if any metal objects are near the mobile phone.

The call sound and quality may differ depending on the type of mobile phone.

AV function

Q What kinds of AV functions does my system have?

A Your system provides you with the radio and media player (USB, iPod, etc.). For more information, see the corresponding chapters.

Q I want to move to the previous or next song without touching the screen while driving. How do I do this?

A Push the [∧/∨] lever on the steering wheel to move to the previous or next song.

Broadcast reception

Q No sound is heard or a distorted noise is heard when listening to the radio while driving.

A Depending on the location, the reception may deteriorate due to obstacles. If the reception diminishes, change the radio station to another one.

Attaching a window film including metal components to the rear window equipped with a glass antenna may lower radio reception.

How to self-check a system fault

Q My system does not operate normally. What should I do?

A Check your system by referring to the solutions explained in the troubleshooting sections. ► See p 11-2 "Solutions "

If the system still does not operate normally after following the relevant instructions, press and hold the reset button.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music

Item	Specifications	
Audio file specification	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit rates/ Sampling frequency	MP3	8 to 320 kbps (CBR/VBR), to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24 bit, to 48 kHz
	WMA	• Standard (0x161): to L3 Profile, to 385 kbps, to 48 kHz • Professional (0x162): to M0b, to 192 kbps, to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 bit, to 48 kHz

Item	Specifications
Detailed specifications	• Maximum number of directory layers: 20 • Maximum length of folder/file names: 255 byte • Supported characters for folder/file names: Alphanumeric characters, Korean standard character set 2,350 characters, Simplified Chinese 4,888 characters • Maximum number of folders: 2,000 (including ROOT) • Maximum number of files: 8,000

Note

- You cannot play the following types of files:
  - Modified files (files whose file format has changed)
  - Variant files (for example, MP3 files encoded with WMA audio codec)
  - Files with digital rights management (DRM)
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality of music files using a bit rate in more than 192 kbps is not guaranteed.
- For files that do not use a fixed bit rate, some functions may not work or the playback time may be incorrect.
- If an error occurs when you play a file or the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 kbyte or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

Note

- Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognized.

- Any problem caused by the use of USB storage devices not listed in the following table are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG Electronics Inc.
BMK	BMK Technology Co., Ltd.
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital Co., Ltd.
TRANSCEND JetFlash	Transcend Information, Inc.
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	Digiworks Co., Ltd.

- USB hard disk drives may not be recognized.
- When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognized.
- If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.

iPod mode

Supported devices

Device type	Model	Generation
iPod	iPod nano	1G, 2G, 3G, 4G, 5G, 6G, 7G
	iPod touch	1G (except for iOS 1.1), 2G, 3G, 4G, 5G, 6G
	iPod classic	5G (iPod with video), 6G (iPod classic), 6.5G (iPod classic)
iPad	iPad/ iPad mini	Unable to charge, not certified, operation not guaranteed
iPhone		3G (not certified, operation not guaranteed), 3GS, 4, 4S, 5, 5C, 5S, 6, 6+, 6S, 6S+, SE, 7, 7+

Supported OS

Device type	OS version
iPhone/iPod touch/iPod nano/ iPod classic/iPad/iPad mini	iOS 9.3.2 or earlier

Common

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating power	DC 9 to 16 V
Sleep current	• Average current within 96 hours of ACC off: 10 mA or less • Average current after 96 hours of ACC off: 1 mA or less
Operating temperature	-20 to +70 °C (-4 to +158 °F)
Storage temperature	-40 to +85 °C (-40 to +185 °F)
Dimensions (W x H x L)	178 x 140.2 x 60 mm
Current consumption	2.5 A
Weight	1.95 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Size (W x H)	8 inch (176.4 x 99.36 mm)
Pixel number	384,000 pixels (resolution: 800 x 480)
Operating method	Thin Film Transistor (TFT) Active Matrix
Viewing angle	Left/Right, Top/Bottom: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Radio

Item	Specifications
Channels A2	• FM: 87.5 to 107.9 MHz (200 kHz) • AM: 530 to 1710 kHz (10 kHz)
Sensitivity	• FM: 10 dBuV or lower • AM: 35 dBu EMF or lower
Distortion factor	2 % or less

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400 to 2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth specification	3.0
Supported profile	Handsfree (1.6), A2DP (1.2), AVRCP (1.5), PBAP (1.1)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power	3 mW (maximum)
Number of channels	79

Modem RF

Item		Specifications
LTE	Reception	• Frequency: 2110 to 2155 MHz (B4), 746 to 756 MHz (B13) • Sensitivity: -96.3 dBm or lower @ 10 M (B4), -93.3 dBm or lower @ 10 M (B13) (Throughput ≥ 95 %)
	Transmission	• Frequency: 1710 to 1755 MHz (B4), 777 to 787 MHz (B13) • Maximum RF output power: Power Class3 (B4, B13), 20.3 to 25.7 dBm (conducted)
CDMA	Reception	• Frequency: 869 to 894 MHz (BC0), 1930 to 1990 MHz (BC1) • Sensitivity: -104 dBm or lower (FER = 0.5 % or lower)
	Transmission	• Frequency: 824 to 849 MHz (BC0), 1850 to 1910 MHz (BC1) • Maximum RF output power: Power Class3 (BC0), Power Class2 (BC1), 23.01 to 30 dBm (conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

addresses, search 6-11

advanced options, set 10-9

Android devices
  Android Auto 3-7

Apple devices
  Apple CarPlay 3-4
  iPod mode 5-7

avoiding streets 6-19

B

battery charging current, set 2-10

battery charging limit, set 2-10

battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
  answering a call 7-11
  audio 7-6
  connection
    connecting devices 7-4
    deleting devices 7-5
    disconnecting devices 7-5
    pairing devices 7-2
  phone
    call history 7-9
    contacts list 7-10
    favorites list 7-14
    keypad 7-11
    making a call 7-8
    options during a call 7-12
    switching calls 7-13
    text messages 7-14
  specifications 12-12

C

call history 7-9

calls 7-7

charging current, set 2-10

charging limit, set 2-10

charging stations, search 2-4, 6-14

climate control system 1-11

component names and functions
  control panel
    custom button 1-3
    MAP button 1-3
    MEDIA button 1-2
    NAV button 1-3
    PWR button/VOL knob 1-2
    RADIO button 1-2
    SD card slot 1-3
    SEEK/TRACK button 1-2
    SETUP button 1-3
    TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button 1-3
  steering wheel remote control
    call/answer button 1-4
    call end button 1-4
    MODE button 1-4
    up/down lever 1-4
    voice recognition button 1-4
    volume lever/mute button 1-4

contacts list 7-10

control panel 1-2

coordinates, search 6-16

current location, save 6-24

D

data services
  movie via SiriusXM 3-15
  sports via SiriusXM 3-14

stock via SiriusXM 3-13
traffic 3-10
weather in Doppler Radar 3-12
weather via HD Radio 3-11
weather via SiriusXM 3-12
detour 6-19
drivable range 2-3
drive modes, set up 10-2

E

eco-driving information 2-5
ECO mode 10-2
emergency services 6-15
energy information 2-4
EV menu 2-2
EV settings 2-11

F

FAQ
AV functions 12-7
Bluetooth 12-4
broadcast reception 12-7
navigation 12-4
self-check on system faults 12-8
favorite locations, save 6-26
favorite numbers, save 7-14
finding another route 6-17
finding routes quickly 6-2
finding routes with search methods 6-8
frequently asked questions 12-4

H

HD Radio
data services 3-9
radio 4-5
home screen 1-8

I

iPod mode
connecting devices 5-2
notes on connections 5-9
notes on playback 5-9
playback 5-7
specifications 12-10

K

keyboard, set 10-8
keywords, search 6-10

L

language, set 10-7
location-based chargings 2-9
locations
deleting 6-29
editing 6-28
saving 6-24
searching for 6-2, 6-8

M

map update 10-10
map view 6-6
POI display, set 6-13
media devices, connect 5-2
media player
iPod mode
accessing lists 5-8
connecting devices 5-2
playback 5-7
specifications 12-10
pausing/resuming 5-3
playback 5-3
repeat play 5-4
restarting current playback 5-3
shuffle play 5-4
skipping forward/backward 5-4

USB mode
accessing lists 5-7
connecting devices 5-2
device specifications 12-9
music playback 5-5
messages 7-14
microphone 8-2
multimedia port (USB) 5-2
music playback
Bluetooth audio 7-6
iPod mode 5-7
media player 5-2
USB mode 5-5
My Menu 1-9, 3-2

N

navigation 6-2, 6-8
navigation screen 6-6
navigation settings 6-30
NORMAL mode 10-2

O

online search 6-17

P

parking guides 1-9
phone projection
Android Auto 3-7
Apple CarPlay 3-4
POI categories, search 6-12
previous destinations 6-16
proximity warning 1-10

Q

quickly finding routes
notes on navigation 6-4
searching for locations 6-2

R

radio
HD Radio 4-5
mode, change 4-3
saving stations 4-4
scanning stations 4-3
searching for stations 4-4
SiriusXM 4-6
rear view
parking guides 1-9
proximity warning 1-10
resetting to default
drive modes 10-2
navigation 6-30
screen 10-5
sound 10-4
system 10-10
rest area information 6-7
restaurants 6-14
routes
adding waypoints 6-20
adjusting sound volume 6-8
avoiding streets 6-19
canceling 6-8
detour 6-19
emergency services 6-15
finding another route 6-17
map view 6-6
map view settings 6-7
navigation settings 6-30
POI display on map 6-13
quickly finding routes 6-2
registering locations
deleting locations 6-29
editing locations 6-28

saving current location 6-24
saving favorites 6-26
searching for and saving locations 6-25
rest area information 6-7
searching by address 6-11
searching by coordinate 6-16
searching by keyword 6-10
searching by POI category 6-12
searching for charging stations 6-14
searching for restaurants 6-14
searching from previous destinations 6-16
searching via server 6-17
split screen 6-7
updating map data 10-10

S

satellite information 6-24
saving locations
current location 6-24
favorites 6-26
searches 6-25
scheduled chargings 2-6
scheduled climate controls 2-6
screen saver, set 10-5
screen settings 10-5
SD card
precautions 7
slot 1-3
searching for locations 6-8
settings
advanced options 10-9
Bluetooth 10-6
EV 2-11
keyboard 10-8
language 10-7
navigation 6-30
phone projection 3-5, 3-7
screen saver 10-5
system information 10-10
system screen 10-5
system sound 10-3
time and date 10-8
touch sound 10-4
UVO 9-5
vehicle environment 10-2
voice recognition 10-6
Siri Eyes Free 8-17
SiriusXM
data services 3-9
radio 4-6
smart driving maintenance
charging current, set 2-10
charging limit, set 2-10
charging management 2-6
charging stations, search 2-4
drivable range 2-3
eco-driving information 2-5
energy information 2-4
EV menu 2-2
EV settings 2-11
location-based chargings 2-9
scheduled chargings 2-6
scheduled climate controls 2-6
software update 10-10
sound settings 10-3
specifications
Bluetooth 12-12
common 12-11
display 12-11
media player 12-8
modem RF 12-12
radio 12-11
split screen 6-7
SPORT mode 10-2
steering wheel remote control 1-4
system information 10-10

system layout 1-2
system status icons 12-2
system, turn on/off 1-5
system update 10-10

T

time and date, set 10-8
touch screen, control 1-7
touch sound, set 10-4
traffic information 3-10, 6-22
troubleshooting
  Bluetooth connection 11-6
  iPod/iPhone playback 11-5
  navigation operation 11-9
  phone projection 11-7
  sound and display 11-2
  system operation 11-8
  USB playback 11-4

U

update
  map 10-10
  software 10-10
  system 10-10
USB device specifications 12-9
USB mode
  connecting devices 5-2
  device specifications 12-9
  file specifications 12-8
  music playback 5-5
USB port, connect 5-2
UVO
  911 call 9-10
  activation 9-2
  center call 9-9
  driving information 9-6
  menu, access 9-5
  received location information 9-8
  roadside assistance 9-6
  vehicle diagnosis 9-7
  Voice Local Search 9-9

V

vehicle environment, set 10-2
Voice Local Search 9-9
voice memos 3-3
voice recognition
  call commands 8-7
  help 8-5
  microphone 8-2
  navigation commands 8-8
  notes before starting 8-2
  other commands 8-11
  POI names 8-12
  radio commands 8-11
  Siri Eyes Free 8-17
  starting 8-3
  UVO commands 8-11
  voice volume 8-5

W

waypoints, add 6-20

Trademarks

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license.
  A Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.
- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.
- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheel-mounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void your authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be collocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

MEMO

MEMO



MEMO

MEMO



MEMO



BD7
(영어 | 미국) 표준5

CAR INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

niro ECO electric

KIA

The Power to Surprise

To access the **online manual** for Car Infotainment System, scan the **QR code**.



Reading the manual on web with the QR code

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

⚠ Warning

Pull over the vehicle to a safe area and scan the QR code. To ensure your safety, the system does not provide QR codes while driving.

1 Scan the QR code by using any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **User's Manual**.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► General ► System Info ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.
- Or scan the QR code in the Quick Reference Guide.

2 Scan the QR code after installing the QR code reader application from App Store ( ) or Google Play Store ( ).



3 Touch the URL for User's Manual on Web from the smartphone display.

The online user's manual of the system appears in the Internet browser application on the smartphone.



✎ Depending on how you scan the QR code, the online manual may open without touching the URL.

✎ With a camera application of your iPhone or Android smartphone, the QR code can also be scanned. Depending on the Android smartphone model, the QR code scanning may not be supported for the provided application. For more details, see the smartphone's manual.

✎ When you scan the QR code on each function menu, you can see the usage of the function running (except for several functions).

- Run the desired function on the system and then touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**.

✎ Without scanning the QR code, you can directly enter the URL address to see User's Manual on Web. (http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT/USA/English/index.html)

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

⚠ Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- When making a call while driving, use the Bluetooth Hands-free function and if possible, minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Component names and functions

Control panel



① **POWER button/VOLUME knob**
- Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media.
- Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound.
- Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume.
- Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.

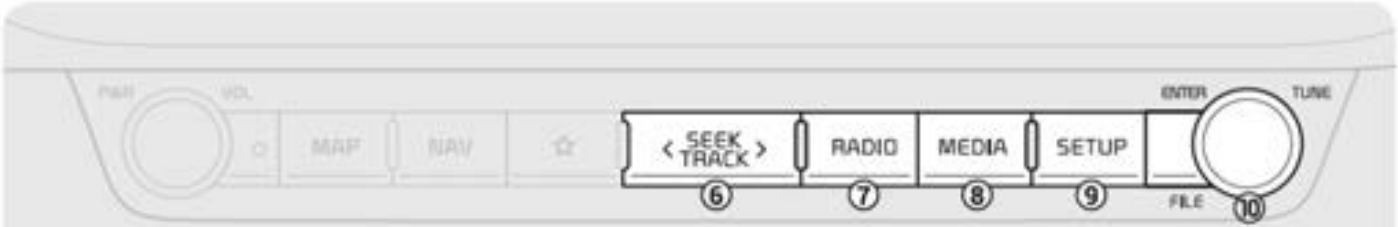
② **System Reset button**
- Restarts the system.

③ **MAP button**
- Returns to the current location on the map.
- When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.

④ **NAV button**
- Moves to the navigation/route screen.
- When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears.

⑤ **Custom button**
- Runs the user-defined function.
- Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button settings screen.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



⑥ SEEK/TRACK button

- While listening to the radio, change the station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑦ RADIO button

- Turns on the radio.
- When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.

⑧ MEDIA button

- Run the media.
- Press and hold to display the media selection window.

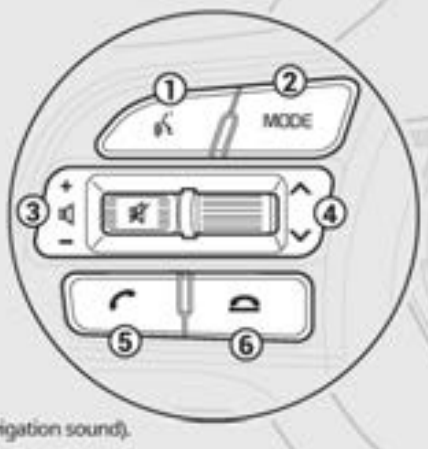
⑨ SETUP button

- Displays the Settings screen.
- When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears.

⑩ TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio.
- Turn the knob while playing media to scan for music or file.
- Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search.
- Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated).
- When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears.

Steering wheel remote control



① **Voice Recognition button**

- Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition.
- Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)

② **MODE button**

- Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.).
- Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering Wheel MODE button.

③ **Volume lever/button**

- Volume adjustment.
- Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound).
- Press the button to pause or resume playback.

④ **Move lever**

- While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

⑤ **Call button**

- Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window.
- After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it.
- On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.

⑥ **End Call button**

- During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call.
- Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

The system shape and menu arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Turning the system on or off

Turning on the system

1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

To change the display language, touch **Language**.

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.

Product specifications

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
External dimensions	289 x 127.5 x 226 mm
Weight	1.98 kg

Display

Item	Specifications
Display size	AV body - 10.25 inch (243.65 x 91.37 mm)
Number of pixels	AV body - 1,382,400 pixels (resolution: 1920 x 720)
Drive system	TFT (Thin Film Transistor) active matrix system
Viewing angle	AV body - Horizontal/vertical: 89°
Internal lighting	LED

Disclaimers

- Driving while distracted is dangerous and should be avoided. Drivers should remain attentive to driving and always exercise caution when using the steering-wheelmounted controls while driving.
- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or that are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.
- SiriusXM®: SiriusXM Satellite Radio, SiriusXM Traffic and SiriusXM Travel Link each require a subscription sold separately, or as a package, by SiriusXM Radio Inc. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call 1-866-635-2349 to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com. Other fees and taxes will apply. All fees and programming are subject to change. Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. Weather Forecast, Current Conditions may not be available in all locations. Images above are for representative purposes only and are not real products. For actual features and images of real products, consult the vehicle manufacturer. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle. Travel Link Stocks displays current price and daily delta of around 7,000 actively reported securities traded on the NYSE®, NASDAQ® and AMEX®. The service is delayed approximately 20 minutes. SiriusXM satellite service is available only to those at least 18 years of age in the 48 contiguous USA, DC, and Puerto Rico (with coverage limitations). SiriusXM Internet Radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2018 SiriusXM Radio Inc.
- Android Auto: Vehicle user interface is a product of Google and its terms and privacy statements apply. Requires the Android Auto app on Google Play and an Android compatible smartphone running Android™ 5.0 Lollipop or higher. Data plan rates apply.
- Navigation: Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. When operating a vehicle, never use a vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation. Navigation is for information purposes only, and Kia does not make any warranties about the accuracy of the information.

FCC Certification

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not explicitly approved by manufacturer could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Car Infotainment System User's Manual

- This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications, and is based on the latest version of system software.
- The design and specification of the system may change without prior notice for performance improvement.
- In order to improve the product performance, the functions and services in this manual are subject to change without notice. In case of software update, the screens in this manual may differ from actual ones on the product.
- For more information about the functions and services updated for performance improvement, access the online user's manual.
- Functions and services in this manual may differ from those in the actual vehicle. For more details, refer to the owner's manual or brochure of your vehicle.
- Your system is not compatible with the system software and map data for regions outside of the country of purchase.

Available materials for operation

Quick Reference Guide

Provided in the format of a booklet. It provides brief information of the system, including basic controls and main functions.

User's Manual on Web

To see the information while using the system, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**. By scanning the QR code with your smartphone, you can access the online user's manual.

Symbols in this User's Manual

Warning	Indicates very important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause serious injury.
Caution	Indicates important information directly related to user safety. Failure to follow instructions may cause minor injury or vehicle damage or breakdown.
Note	Indicates helpful information for operation of the product.
If equipped	Indicates descriptions for optional features, which may not be available on your specific vehicle depending on the model or trim level. This guide covers specifications for all vehicle models, including optional specifications. It may include descriptions for features that are not equipped in your vehicle or are unavailable for your vehicle model.
HEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a hybrid vehicle.
PHEV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in a plug-in hybrid vehicle.
EV only	Displays only the functions that can be used in an electric vehicle.

Safety **Warnings**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause serious injury or accident.

Driving

Obey all traffic laws while driving.

- Relying solely on the navigation system may cause violation of traffic rules and regulations, resulting in an accident.

In order to check the vehicle speed, see the speedometer first, not the speed on the navigation system.

- The speed on the navigation system may differ from actual vehicle speed.

While driving, refrain from watching the screen.

- An accident may occur by negligence in keeping your eyes forward.
- To manipulate the screen or buttons requiring multiple steps, be sure to stop your vehicle.

To use your mobile phone, first stop your vehicle.

- When you use your mobile phone while driving, it may disperse your attention, resulting in an accident.
- If necessary, use handsfree (Bluetooth) calling when driving and minimize the call time.

Make sure that the volume of the phone is sufficiently low so that the external sound is audible.

- When you drive with no external sound present may cause a traffic accident.
- When you drive for a long time with a loud audio volume, it may affect your hearing.

For emergency services (e.g. hospital, fire station), do not rely solely on the navigation system.

- Some emergency services may not be included in the navigation map. Check relevant information in advance to stay prepared for an emergency.

System handling

Do NOT arbitrarily disassemble or modify the system.

- It may cause an accident, fire, or electric shock.

Exercise caution to make sure that no liquid or foreign materials enter the system.

- It may cause smoke generation, fire ignition, or system failure.

When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system.

- Otherwise, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Safety **Precautions**

Be sure to keep the following instructions. Otherwise, it may cause minor injury or system damage.

⚠ Operation

Use the system with the vehicle started.

- When you use the system for a long time with the vehicle stopped, it may cause battery discharge.

Do NOT arbitrarily install an unauthorized aftermarket product in your vehicle.

- Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system.
- System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

⚠ System handling

Do NOT apply excessive force to the system.

- When you apply excessive pressure to the screen, the LCD panel or touch panel may get damaged.

To clean the screen or button panel, first turn off the vehicle and then use a dry, soft cloth to wipe it.

- Do not wipe using a rough or hard cloth, chemical fiber, organic solvent (e.g. alcohol, benzene, thinner), or air freshener. The panel surface may become scratched or damaged due to a chemical reaction.

When you install an air freshener on the air conditioner vent, the surface may be deformed due to leakage.

✎ If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Contents

01 System overview

Component names and functions 1-2
- Control panel 1-2
- Steering wheel remote control 1-3

Turning the system on or off 1-4
- Turning on the system 1-4
- Turning off the system 1-5

Using the touch screen 1-6
- “Touch” gesture 1-7
- “Touch and hold” gesture 1-7
- “Slide” gesture 1-8
- “Drag” gesture 1-8
- “Swipe” gesture 1-9
- “Spread/pinch” gesture 1-9

Using the Home screen 1-10
- Home screen 1-10
- Editing widgets on the Home screen 1-11
- Editing icons on the Home screen 1-11

Seeing the all menus screen 1-12

Using the split screen 1-12
- Opening the split screen 1-12
- Editing the split screen 1-13
- Closing the split screen 1-13

02 Useful functions

Using the First Run Setup 2-2

Using the phone projection function 2-4
- Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto 2-4
- Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay 2-6

Using the driving assist display 2-8
- Using the rear-view display 2-9
- Surround View Monitor 2-11

Using the climate control system 2-13

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat 2-15

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the sound mood lamp 2-16
Playing Sounds of Nature 2-17
Using the HD Radio Data 2-18
Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data 2-19
Seeing weather information by using HD radio data 2-20
Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar 2-20
Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data 2-21
Seeing the driving information 2-21
Seeing notifications 2-22
Using the Electric Vehicle menu 2-23
Electric Vehicle screen 2-23
Checking the drivable range 2-24
Seeing the energy information 2-25
Using the charging management features 2-27
Seeing the eco-driving information 2-31
Configuring the EV settings 2-32

03 Radio

Listening to the radio 3-2
Radio screen 3-2
Changing the radio mode 3-4
Changing the radio channel 3-4
Saving the current radio channel 3-5
Editing the radio channel list 3-6
Listening to HD Radio™ 3-7
HD Radio™ Technology 3-7
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio 3-8
Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
Searching for SiriusXM radio channels 3-10
Selecting channels by using channel numbers 3-10
Seeing the program schedule 3-11
Listening to Featured Favorites channels 3-11

04 Media

Using media 4-2
Listening to music from a USB device 4-2
Listening to music via Bluetooth 4-7

05 Navigation

Navigation functions 5-2
- Navigation Menu overview 5-2
- Finding a route easily 5-3
- Map screen 5-6
- Adjusting the navigation volume 5-8
- Stopping the route guidance 5-9
- Seeing traffic Information 5-9

Various ways to find routes 5-10
- Searching by keyword 5-10
- Searching by previous destinations 5-12
- Searching for Kia Dealerships 5-13
- Searching the nearby points of interest 5-14
- Searching for restaurants 5-17
- Searching for emergency services 5-17
- Editing the route 5-18
- Changing the route search criteria 5-21
- Avoiding specific zones 5-22

Using the address book 5-22
- Registering a searched place as a favorite place 5-22
- Registering the current position as a favorite place 5-24
- Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place 5-24
- Setting a registered favorite place as a destination 5-25
- Registering a frequently visited place as a destination 5-25
- Editing the registered place 5-26
- Deleting a registered favorite place(s) 5-26
- Importing/exporting the address book 5-27

Searching for gas stations 5-27

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations 5-28

06 Phone

Connecting a Bluetooth device 6-2
- Registering a device 6-3
- Connecting a registered device 6-4
- Disconnecting a registered device 6-6
- Deleting a registered device 6-6

Making a call via Bluetooth 6-7
- Dialing from the recent call list 6-7
- Dialing from the favorites list 6-9
- Dialing from the contacts 6-11
- Using the dial pad 6-13
- Dialing with voice recognition 6-15

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth 6-15
- Rejecting a call 6-16
- Using functions during a call 6-16

Checking a new message over Bluetooth 6-18
- Checking a new message 6-18
- Checking a new message from the list 6-19
- Sending a text by using the voice recognition 6-20

07 Voice functions

Voice recognition 7-2
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Seeing the voice recognition help 7-4
- Available voice commands 7-6
- POI names 7-11

Using the Siri Eyes Free 7-19

Voice Memo 7-20
- Using the voice memos 7-20
- Recording a voice memo 7-21
- Playing a voice memo 7-21

08 UVO

UVO service 8-2
- Service restrictions 8-2
- Subscribing to the service 8-3

Running the UVO 8-4
- Contacting for roadside assistance 8-5
- Using the received location information 8-6
- Diagnosing the vehicle 8-7
- Checking maintenance service intervals 8-8
- Contacting the UVO Center 8-8
- Using Voice Local Search 8-9
- Configuring the UVO settings 8-9

09 Settings

Configuring the vehicle settings 9-2
- Drive Mode 9-2
- Climate 9-3
- Lights 9-4
- Seat 9-5

Configuring the device connection settings 9-6
- Bluetooth 9-6
- Android Auto 9-7
- Apple CarPlay 9-7

Configuring the advanced system settings 9-8
- Return to Map: Set Time 9-8
- TUNE Knob Function 9-8
- Custom Button ☆ **9-9**
- Steering Wheel MODE Button 9-9
- Home Screen 9-9
- Split Screen 9-10
- My Data 9-10
- Extend Rear Camera Use 9-10

Configuring the sound settings 9-11
- Position 9-11
- Volume 9-12
- Advanced 9-12
- Tone 9-13
- Priority 9-13
- Navigation Volume 9-14
- Reset 9-15
- Turning on/off the screen touch sound 9-15

Configuring the voice recognition settings 9-15
- Use Network 9-16
- Guidance 9-16

Configuring the navigation settings 9-17
- Display 9-17
- Guidance 9-19
- Others 9-19

Configuring the UVO settings 9-21
- Activate UVO 9-21
- 911 Connect 9-21
- Modem Information 9-22
- Modem Status 9-22

Configuring the user profile settings 9-23
Profile Settings 9-23
Configuring the general system settings 9-24
Date/Time 9-24
Language 9-25
Keyboard 9-25
Units 9-26
Screen Saver 9-26
SW Info/Update 9-27
System Info 9-28
Configuring the display settings 9-29
Mode 9-29
Illumination 9-29
Blue Light Filter 9-30
Reset 9-30
Configuring the media settings 9-31
Media Change Notifications 9-31
Repeat Folder 9-31
Updating the system software and map 9-32

10 Appendix

Solutions 10-2
System status indicator icons 10-9
FAQ 10-11
Product specifications 10-13
Important information 10-17
Index 10-20
Trademarks 10-25
Open Source Information 10-26

MEMO

01
System overview



Component names and functions

Turning the system on or off

Using the touch screen

Using the Home screen

Seeing the all menus screen

Using the split screen

Component names and functions

The following describes the part names and controls on the control panel and steering wheel.

Control panel

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see “Quick Reference Guide” that is separately provided.

POWER button (POWER/PWR)/ VOLUME knob (VOLUME/VOL)	• Press the button to turn on or off the Radio/Media. • Press and hold the button to turn off the screen and sound. • Turn the knob left or right to adjust the system volume. • Turn the knob while hearing voice navigation to adjust the volume.
MAP button	• Returns to the current location on the map. • When pressed while in guidance on the map screen, the voice guidance is repeated.
NAV button	• Moves to the navigation/route screen. • When you press and hold the button, the Places screen appears. ▶ See “Searching by keyword.”
RADIO button	• Turns on the radio. • When you press the button repeatedly with the radio turned on, it toggles between FM, AM and SiriusXM modes.
MEDIA button	• Run the media. • Press and hold to display the media selection window.
SEEK/TRACK button	• While listening to the radio, change the station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Custom button (☆)	• Runs the user-defined function. • Press and hold the button to display the Custom Button settings screen. ▶ See “Custom Button ☆.”
SETUP button	• Displays the Settings screen. • When you press and hold the button the SW Info/Update screen appears. ▶ See “SW Info/Update.”

TUNE knob/ FILE knob/ ENTER button	• Turn the knob to change the frequency and channel while listening to the radio. • Turn the knob while playing media to scan for music or file. • Press the button to select a channel, music, or file during a search. • Turn the knob on the map screen to zoom in or out the map (if activated). ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function." • When you press and hold the button, the TUNE Knob Function screen appears. ▶ See "TUNE Knob Function."
System Reset button	• Restarts the system.

Steering wheel remote control

The shape may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications. For more information, see "Quick Reference Guide" that is separately provided.

Voice Recognition button	• Press to start voice recognition and press and hold to end voice recognition. • Press and hold to start or end voice recognition of a connected smartphone via phone projection. (The button's operation may vary depending on smartphone specifications.)
MODE button	• Press the button repeatedly to change the system mode (radio, media, etc.). • Press and hold the button to display the settings for the Steering wheel MODE button: ▶ see "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
Volume lever/ button (+/-)	• Volume adjustment.
Mute button	• Press the button to mute or unmute the volume (except for navigation sound). • Press the button to pause or resume playback.

Move lever/button (∧/∨)	• While listening to the radio, switch between the stations on the preset list. Press and hold to search for a station. • While playing media, change the track/file. Press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
Call button (📞)	• Before connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the Bluetooth connection window. • After connection of Bluetooth: Press to display the recent calls list, press and hold to redial the last number, and press for an incoming call to answer it. • On a Bluetooth call: Press to switch to Call Waiting and press and hold to switch between the system and mobile phone.
End Call button (📵)	• During a Bluetooth call, press to end the call. • Press to ignore a call with the Bluetooth connected.

Turning the system on or off

The following explains how to turn on or off the system. Before using the system, be sure to read the user's manual for safe and convenient manipulation.

Turning on the system

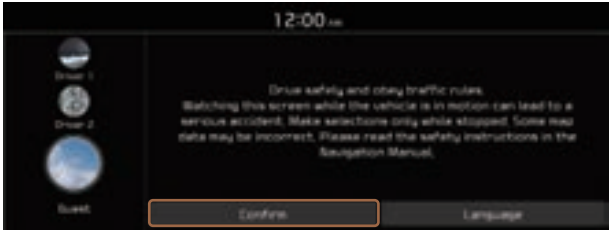
1 Turn on the vehicle.

2 When a safety warning message appears, read it and touch **Confirm**.

✎ To change the display language, touch **Language**.



Type A



Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To set the user profile, note the following. ▶ See “Using the First Run Setup (if equipped)”

Turning off the system

To turn off the system while driving, press and hold the Power button on the panel.

The screen and sound will be turned off.

To use the system again, press the Power button.

When a specified period of time elapses after turning off the vehicle, the system automatically shuts down. When you open the driver's door, the system immediately shuts down.

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Some functions may not be active while driving to ensure safety. Those functions run only when the vehicle is stationary. In order to use them, first stop the vehicle.
- When the screen is not displayed, the volume is muted, or other system failures occur, immediately stop using the system. When you use the faulty system continuously, it may cause fire, electric shock, or fatal system failure.

Caution

- The system can be turned on even when the ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON.” However, when you use the system without turning on the vehicle for a long time, it may cause battery discharge. To use the system for a long time, be sure to turn on the vehicle.
- When you use the system with the vehicle turned off, the battery warning message appears. The warning message disappears as soon as you turn on the vehicle.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

When you turn off and on the vehicle, the system is turned on with the mode and settings used when the vehicle was turned off.

To prevent audio from playing loud when you turn on the vehicle, adjust the system volume to an adequate level.

To automatically decrease the system volume, move to the All Menus screen and touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Start-up Volume Limit** to set the function. ▶ See “Start-up Volume Limit.”

Using the touch screen

This system is equipped with a touch-enabled screen. You can use various practices by using this feature.

Warning

Do not use the touch screen while driving as this will divert your attention away from the safe operation of the vehicle. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

- Do not press the touch screen with excessive force or a sharp object. The touch screen may become damaged.
- Be careful for the touch screen not to contact any electrically charged object. Static or other electric shock may cause the system to malfunction or damage the touch screen.

The touch screen does not respond when you are wearing gloves. Take off the gloves or wear electrostatic touch gloves.

"Touch" gesture

Lightly touch the desired item and release the finger.

The corresponding function is run or the corresponding menu is selected.



"Touch and hold" gesture

Touch and hold the desired item.

It is used to fast forward or rewind during playback.



"Slide" gesture

On the media playback screen, touch the slide bar to change the playback position.

You can change the playback position during playback.



"Drag" gesture

Touch and hold the desired item and drag it to another position.

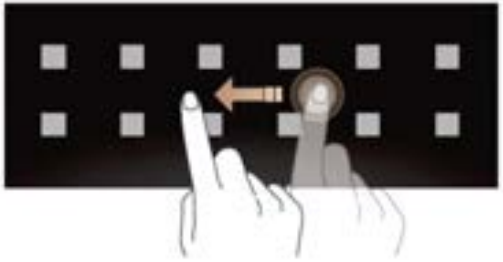
The selected item moves to the new position.



"Swipe" gesture

Lightly swipe the screen in the desired direction.

It is used to move fast vertically or horizontally across the menu screen or options list.



"Spread/pinch" gesture

On the map screen, touch and hold the screen with two fingers and spread or pinch the fingers.

It is used to zoom in or out the map.



Using the Home screen

The Home screen provides various functions.

To return to the Home screen from other screens, touch .

Home screen

The Home screen layout is as follows:



1. Current time. Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, time and date display may vary. Touch to access the time and date settings screen. ▶ See "Date/Time"
2. System status icons. Status icons are not included in the screenshots in this guide, because their appearance may differ depending on the system status or mode. ▶ See "System status indicator icons."
3. Displays active widgets. When a widget is touched, the corresponding function runs in full screen. ▶ See "Editing widgets on the Home screen."
4. Displays the specified user profile image. When the image is touched, the user profile setting screen appears (if equipped). ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)."
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Edit Home Widgets**: Used to edit the types and positions of widgets on the Home screen.
   - **Edit Home Icons**: Used to edit the types of icons on the Home screen.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To see all menus on the Multi-page Home screen, swipe the screen to the left.

Editing widgets on the Home screen

You can edit the types and positions of the widgets to display on the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Widgets**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- To change the widget type, touch and hold the desired widget on ❶ List of widgets and then drag it to ❷ Widget area.
- To change the listed order for widgets, touch and hold a widget on ❷ Widget area and then drag it to the desired position.



❶ List of widgets

❷ Widget area

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the types and positions of widgets, touch **Reset**.

Editing icons on the Home screen

You can see and rearrange the list of icons in the Home screen.

1 At the upper left of the Home screen, touch **Menu** ► **Edit Home Icons**.

2 To change the location of an icon, touch and hold, and drag the icon to the desired position.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To initialize the positions of icons, touch **Reset**.

Seeing the all menus screen

You can see all menus on the Home screen.

Touch and gently swipe the Home screen to the left as shown below.

The All Menus screen appears. You can see the list of all functions of the system.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the split screen (if equipped)

You can set to display various information such as map, Radio/Media info, driving info, and clock on the split system screen.

Opening the split screen

Touch the split screen button.

The split screen appears on the right.



When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can open the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.



Editing the split screen

You can change information on the split screen.

Touch and hold, and then drag the split screen up or down to select the desired information item.



Closing the split screen

Touch the split screen button when the split screen is open.

When the **Menu** button exists at the top of the screen, you can close the split screen by touching **Menu** ▶ **Split Screen**.

MEMO

02
Useful functions



Using the First Run Setup
Using the phone projection function
Using the driving assist display
Using the climate control system
Using the rear-seat climate control system
Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat
Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat
Using the sound mood lamp
Playing Sounds of Nature
Using the HD Radio Data
Seeing the driving information
Seeing notifications
Using the Electric Vehicle menu

Using the First Run Setup

(if equipped)

You can configure the system settings for each driver when multiple people are using the vehicle.

In First Run Setup, you can configure the values to display on the screen such as user name, language, and map display method.

1 When a safety warning message appears, read it, select the driver image, and then touch **Confirm**.



When you log in as guest, you cannot configure the profile settings. To set a different profile, select another user.

You can register up to 2 users.

2 When the First Run Setup screen appears, touch **Start**.

To use the default settings without changing the environment, touch **Skip**.



3 Set the language to display on the screen and then touch **Next**.



4 Set the keyboard type for text entry and then touch **Next**.



5 To set the driver's name, touch **Rename**.

The name change screen appears.

To proceed with First Run Setup without changing the driver's name, touch **Next**.



6 Set the map display method and then touch **Next**.



- **2D Heading Up**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction.
- **2D North Up**: Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
- **3D Bird View**: The map is rotated depending on the driving direction and it is displayed in three dimensions.

7 When the First Run Setup screen appears, touch **OK**.

Displays the Home screen.



To set the detailed user information and operation environment, press **Profile Settings**. ▶ See "Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)."

Using the phone projection function

When you connect an Android smartphone or iPhone to the vehicle with a USB cable, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

Warning

Do not adjust or set up any phone settings while driving. You may lose your steering control which could cause an accident and severe bodily injuries.

Caution

Using an approved USB cable provided by your smartphone manufacturer is recommended. Using unapproved USB cables may cause a phone projection error or a system malfunction.

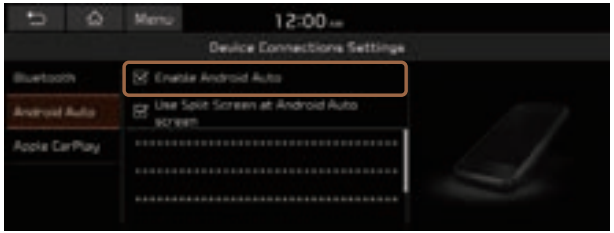
Pairing to an Android smartphone via Android Auto

When you connect an Android smartphone to the vehicle with Android Auto, you can run and control applications on the phone through the widescreen using its user-friendly interface.

1 To use Android Auto, first check the following.

- Visit the Android Auto website at https://www.android.com/auto to check the list of countries, device types, and models that support Android Auto.
- Download and install the Android Auto application from Google Play Store. It is not possible to install Android Auto in countries that do not support the feature.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Android Auto** and select the **Enable Android Auto** checkbox.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Android Auto screen** to show split screen when using Android Auto (if equipped).

3 Connect a smartphone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

- When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.
- To end the Android Auto and disconnect from the smartphone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the smartphone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Android Auto.

When the smartphone is recognized successfully, the **Android Auto** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Android Auto

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Android Auto**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run the functions for phone, music, or navigation on the smartphone, touch the corresponding app icon.
- To use the Google voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

- By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."
- By pressing the Call button on the steering wheel, you can make a call via Bluetooth connection.

- When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.
- The icons on the screen are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation.
- Applications or functions used through Android Auto are subject to change according to the policy of Google Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Android website at https://www.android.com/auto.
- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Android Auto is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Android Auto.
- You cannot use the following functions when Android Auto is in use.
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Apple CarPlay

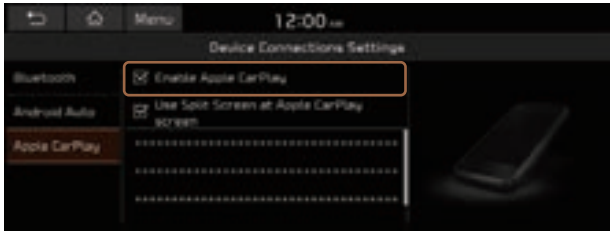
Pairing to an iPhone via Apple CarPlay

After you connect an iPhone to the vehicle with Apple CarPlay, you can run and control applications on the phone through the system screen.

1 To use Apple CarPlay, first check the following:

- For iPhone models that support Apple CarPlay, visit the Apple website at https://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.
- Make sure Apple CarPlay and Siri are enabled in your iPhone settings. If you do not see options for Apple CarPlay or Siri, update to the latest iOS version.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Apple CarPlay** and then check **Enable Apple CarPlay**.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Select **Use Split Screen at Apple CarPlay screen** to show split screen when using Apple CarPlay (if equipped).

3 Connect an iPhone to the USB port on the vehicle by using the provided USB cable.

When the connection is made for the first time, the system screen displays a notification window. Check the details and then touch **OK**.

To end the Apple CarPlay and disconnect from the iPhone, remove the USB cable from the system.

Caution

Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.

4 When the iPhone is locked, unlock it first and then consent to the use of Apple CarPlay.

When the iPhone is recognized successfully, the **Apple CarPlay** menu is activated on the All Menus screen.

Using the Apple CarPlay

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Apple CarPlay**.

2 Perform the desired function.

- To run any of functions (phone, messaging, navigation, etc.) on your iPhone, touch the corresponding function icon.
- To run the Siri voice recognition, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

To display the system Home screen, touch  .

By pressing the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel, you can run the media application on your smartphone as well as the Radio/Media mode of the system.

On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Steering Wheel MODE Button** and then press the [**MODE**] button to set the functions to run. ▶ See "Steering Wheel MODE Button."

When you receive a call, press the Call button on the steering wheel to answer it.

When phone projection is active, you cannot change the phone projection settings. To change the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Applications or functions used through Apple CarPlay are subject to change according to the policy of Apple Corporation. For supportable functions, visit the Apple Corporation website at http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay.

- To use the functions on your smartphone with the minimized system settings, update the smartphone OS to the latest version.
- The recognition time may differ depending on the device type, firmware, and OS version.
- Charges may apply for any mobile data used while Apple CarPlay is running.
- Some functions may not work properly depending on the network signal strength.
- Avoid interacting with the smartphone while using Apple CarPlay.
- You cannot use the following functions when Apple CarPlay is in use.
  - Bluetooth
  - USB mode
  - Browse function using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob
  - Android Auto

Using the driving assist display

You can see the view around the vehicle through the system screen.

- The displayed screen may differ depending on the vehicle model.

Warning

When backing up, make sure to follow the guidelines below:

- Before entering your vehicle, always check the area behind your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on the rear view camera when backing up. Always ensure that it is safe to back up by checking behind you and looking in the rearview mirrors.
- Always back up slowly and stop immediately if you suspect that a person, especially a child, might be behind you.

Caution

Objects on the screen may not be as close or far as they appear. Be sure to check the rear, left, and right sides with your own eyes for safety.

Using the rear-view display

1 Press the "R" (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to "R" in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

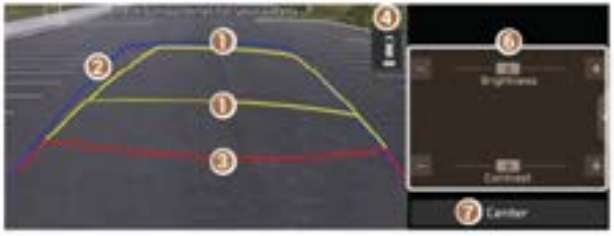
The system automatically displays the rear view with parking assist guidelines.

2 Safely park your vehicle, checking the rear view and guidelines.

The example may differ from the actual screen display.



Type A



Type B

❶ **Moving direction lines (yellow)**

Displays the vehicle's moving direction based on the steering angle.

❷ **Neutral steering lines (blue)**

Displays the moving direction if you reverse the vehicle in neutral. Noting these lines, you can determine whether the vehicle is stopped in correct direction and the distances to the neighboring vehicles are adequate.

❸ **Collision warning lines (red)**

Used to prevent collision.

❹ **Rear top view button** (if equipped)

Touch the button to display the rear top view.

❺ **Parking distance warning** (if equipped)

Depending on the distance to obstacles, the warning color and alert sound change along with the level (1/2/3) to notify of the distance.

❻ **Camera image adjustment**

Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of camera images.

❼ **Center**

Used to initialize the brightness and contrast of camera images.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- You can change the motion settings of the rear camera. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced** ▶ **Extend Rear Camera Use** and then check **Extend Rear Camera Use** to turn on the function. The rear view appears continuously even when you change the shift position other than "R" (Reverse) after reversing (if equipped). ▶ See "Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)."
- Noting the parking assist guide lines based on the steering, you can see the moving direction.



- A warning sound is heard when the vehicle approaches obstacles while parking. When you set to automatically lower the audio volume while parking, it can prevent accidents caused by failure to hear the warning sound. On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Priority** ▶ **Proximity Warning**. ▶ See "Proximity Warning."

Viewing the rear top view display (if equipped)

You can look down the rear view from the top through the rear-view display.

1 On the rear-view screen, touch .

2 Check the top view display and assist guide lines.

- The guide lines appear on the rear top view.
  - Displays the space required to open the trunk (tailgate). After a parking, check whether the space is sufficient to open the trunk and there is no obstacle.
  - Displays the extension line from the center of the vehicle. According to the steering direction, the moving direction of the center is displayed on the screen.

Surround View Monitor (if equipped)

You can check the surroundings by using multiple cameras on the vehicle.

Use the +/- button on the right of the screen to zoom in or out.

Viewing the surround view while driving

1 In order to see the surround view, press the [VIEW] button.

The system displays both the front view and surround view.

The surround view monitor function operates only when any of the following conditions are met.

- The driving speed is below 9mph with the shift position in “D” (Drive).
- The vehicle is statinoary and the shift position is in “D” (Drive) or “N” (Neutral).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the front wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in front top view and top view.
	Display the front blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

When any door or trunk (tailgate) is open or outside rear-view mirrors are folded, an alert icon appears on the right of the screen.

To turn off the surround view screen, press the [VIEW] button.

Viewing the surround view while reversing

1 Press the “R” (Reverse) button shifter (or move the shift lever to “R” in a previous vehicle model) with the vehicle turned on.

The system displays the rear view of the vehicle.

The surround view monitor function is not available when you change the shift position to “P” (Park).

2 Touch the icon to get a view in the desired direction.

Icon	Description
	Displays the rear wide view and top view (default).
	Displays the zoom-in rear top view and top view.
	Display the rear blind spot view and top view.
	Used to adjust the brightness and contrast of the camera images.
	Displays the surround view settings.

Configuring the surround view monitor settings

1 On the surround view screen, touch ⚙.

2 Select and then change the settings.

- To select the information to appear on the video, touch **Display Contents**. (e.g. Top view parking guidance, rear view parking guidance, parking distance warning).
- To select the default view for top view monitoring, touch **Top View Default Mode**.
- To select the default view for using the surround view monitor function while driving, touch **Front View Default Mode**.

Using the climate control system (if equipped)

You can check and adjust the climate system settings on the screen.

Press the [**CLIMATE**] button on the climate control system.

For more information about how to use the heater and air conditioner, refer to Owner's Manual of the vehicle.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the outside temperature.
3. Can adjust the driver's seat temperature.
4. Can to adjust the passenger's seat temperature.
5. Can adjust the fan speed.
6. Can adjust the air direction.
7. Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function.
8. Can turn on or off the air conditioner.
9. Can turn on or off the function that adjusts the temperatures for the driver's seat and passenger's seat equally.
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Climate Settings**: Can configure the operation environment for climate control system.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

When you manipulate the climate control system while using the product, the climate settings appear on the upper part of the screen.



The temperature of the climate system can be adjusted by 1 °F increments. When the temperature is set to the lower limit or upper limit, "LOW" or "HIGH" appears on the screen.

In Auto mode, the mode turns off in the following situations:

- The fan speed or air direction is changed.
- The air conditioner is turned on or off.
- The Auto Defog function is turned on to ensure driver's visibility.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)

You can check or set the rear-seat climate status on the system screen.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- Press the [**REAR**] button on the climate control system.
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Rear Climate Controls**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



For automatic temperature control



For manual temperature control

1. Can set the inside temperature.
2. Can adjust the air direction.
3. Can adjust the fan speed.
4. Can turn on or off the automatic temperature control function of the rear seat.
5. The climate for the rear seat is turned off.
6. Can lock to prevent any occupant from controlling the climate control system.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Using the Driver Talk mode in the rear seat **(if equipped)**

When the driver's voice cannot be delivered well to the rear seat, you can use the microphone of the driver's seat for smooth communication.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driver Talk**.

The driver talk icon appears at the top right of the system screen to display its status.

2 Make conversation through the microphone of the driver's seat.

- To end the Driver Talk mode, touch **End**.
- When you move to another screen without touching **End**, shortly press the End Call button on the steering wheel to end the driver talk function.



- When the Driver Talk mode is active, the Radio/Media functions are unavailable.
- To access the online user's manual on the Driver Talk screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat (if equipped)

To allow occupants in the rear seat to have rest and sleep, you can set to adjust the system volume.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Quiet Mode**.

2 Touch **Quiet Mode**.

The audio volume in the rear seat is muted. When the volume for the front seats is set too high, the volume decreases automatically.

To end the Quiet mode, touch **Quiet Mode** once more.



To access the online user's manual on the Quiet mode screen, touch **Menu** ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Using the sound mood lamp

(if equipped)

You can set to implement various lighting effects by synchronizing with the playing music.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sound Mood Lamp**.

2 Select and then change the settings.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn on or off the sound mood lamp.
3. Can select various color themes. Based on the selected color theme, the interior lighting changes its colors in various patterns.
4. Can select the color of the light. The selected lighting color changes into a soft glow effect.

❺ Can synchronize the light with the playing music.

✎ After checking **Music+**, music is not played back or the light does not illuminate when muted.

❻ Can adjust the brightness of the light.

❼ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reset**: Can reset all the settings of the sound mood lamp.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

✎ You cannot manipulate the sound mood lamp while driving.

✎ When a door is opened, the light automatically turns off.

✎ The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Playing Sounds of Nature

(if equipped)

Listen to the calming sound of rain, waves, and more to relax while driving by turning on a Sounds of Nature.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Sounds of Nature**.

2 Select from the Sounds of Nature list to play.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Select and play Sounds of Nature.

❸ Play the previous sound.

❹ Stop or play playback.

❺ Play the next sound.

❻ You can check the playback status of Sound of Nature.

7 The list of menu items appears.
- **Media Sources**: Open the media selection window (if equipped).
- **Sound Settings**: Configure system sound settings (if equipped).
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Playing Sounds of Nature will mute or pause other sound effects and music that may be active at the moment.

Incoming or outgoing calls will pause Sounds of Nature playback.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Using the HD Radio Data

You can access an array of information with HD radio data such as HD Radio™.

HD radio data are available only in metropolitan areas.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Perform any of the following methods:



1 Returns to the previous step.

2 Can see traffic information by using HD Radio data.
► See "Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data."

3 Can see weather information by using HD Radio data.
► See "Seeing weather information by using HD radio data."

4 Can see weather information from the Doppler Radar.
► See "Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar."

5 Can see fuel price information by using HD Radio data (if equipped). ► See "Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)."

INFORMATION REDACTED PURSUANT TOTHE FREEDOM
OF INFORMATION ACT (FOIA), 5 U.S.C.552(B)(6)

6 The list of menu items appears.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Seeing traffic information by using HD radio data

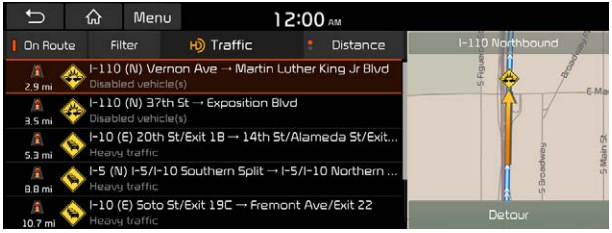
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Traffic**.

3 Select an item from the traffic information list to see the details.

To see traffic information along with your current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.

To select the types of traffic information to see, touch **Filter**.



4 Check the traffic information details.



Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits in local roads may not be accurate. Use the information at your discretion.

Seeing weather information by using HD radio data

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Weather**.

3 Check today's weather information of your position (for city).

To see weather forecasts for today and the next four days, touch **5 Days**.

To see weather information of another area, touch **Menu** ▶ **Other City**.

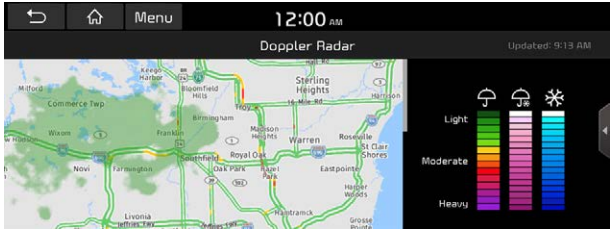


Seeing weather information by using Doppler weather radar

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Doppler Radar**.

3 See the weather condition details in the HD Radio coverage area.



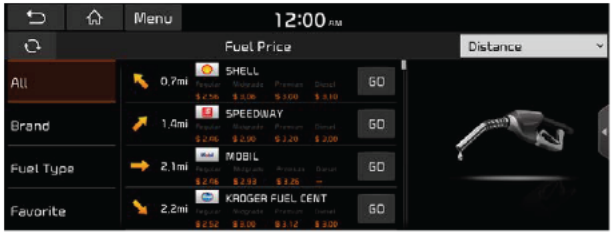
Seeing fuel price information by using HD radio data (if equipped)

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **HD Radio Data**.

2 Touch **Fuel Price**.

3 Search nearby gas stations or charging stations, and check the current fuel or charging prices.

- To change the sorting order, touch ⌄ on the drop-down list and then select the sorting criteria.
- To see the latest information, touch ⟳.



Seeing the driving information

You can analyze the driving patterns by checking the driving information such as driving time, distance, idle time, and vehicle speed distribution. Use this information to ensure safe and economical driving.

- This function is available only when your vehicle is stationary with the vehicle started.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Driving Info**.

2 Check the driving information of your vehicle.

- To see the latest information, touch ⟳.



- To access the online user's manual on the driving information screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Seeing notifications (if equipped)

You can view UVO notifications including the navigation and map update information.

Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ► See "Subscribing to the service."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Notifications**.

2 Select to view the item.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received notifications. Select from the list to view details.

Important notifications are marked with ⚠ next to the title.

You cannot display notification details while driving. Stop the vehicle first to view notifications.

❸ The list of menu items appears.

- **Notification Popup**: Set to display notifications upon receipt in a pop-up.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

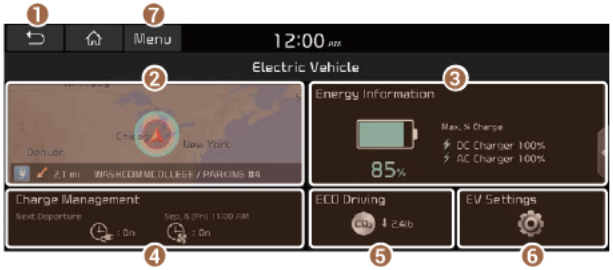
Using the Electric Vehicle menu (EV only)

You can use various features for electric vehicles, such as seeing the driving or energy information, scheduling a charging, or searching for charging stations.

On the All Menus screen, touch **EV**.

Electric Vehicle screen (EV only)

The Electric Vehicle screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount and search for nearby charging stations.
   ► See "Checking the drivable range (EV only)"
3. Can check information such as drivable distance and battery status. ► See "Seeing the energy information (EV only)"
4. Can schedule a charging or set the related options.
   ► See "Using the charging management features (EV only)"
5. Can check the eco-driving information. ► See "Seeing the eco-driving information (EV only)"
6. You can set to enable the Electric Vehicle mode.
   ► See "Configuring the EV settings (EV only)"
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Depending on vehicle model or specifications, the screen layout and available options may differ.

Checking the drivable range (EV only)

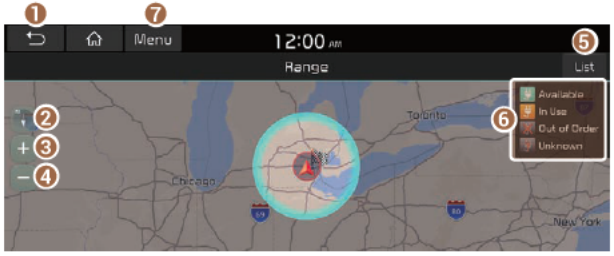
You can check the drivable range under the remaining battery amount. You can also find the routes to nearby charging stations if necessary.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, touch the map area.



2 On the **Range** screen, check the drivable distance and nearby charging stations.

The drivable range is distinguished by a blue circle. Using the icons within the drivable range, you can check the locations and availabilities of charging stations.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Used to change the map display mode.
   - (**2D Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
   - (**2D North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
3. Zooms in the map.
4. Zooms out the map.
5. You can see the list of nearby charging stations.
6. Can see the status icons for charging stations.

   Subscribe to UVO to check the function.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Searching for nearby charging stations

When you want to drive beyond the drivable range, you can search for charging stations within the range and start route guidance to a selected charging station.

1 On the **Range** screen, touch **List**.

> On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu** ► **EV Charging Stations** or **Real-time Stations** to search for nearby charging stations.

2 Select the region to search on the left of the screen and then select the desired charging station on the right.

> When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

> To set a charging stations as a favorite, touch ☆ to the right of its name. When a frequently visiting place is set as a favorite, you can easily search the location from the **Favorite Stations** menu.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

> Depending on the third-party service provider, information for some charging stations may differ.

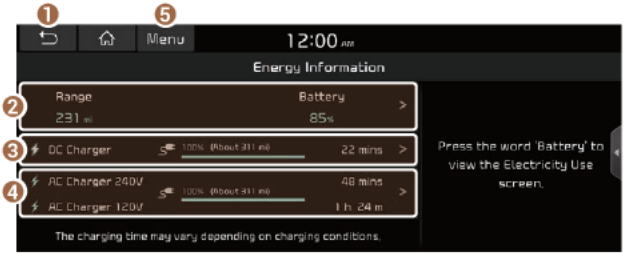
Seeing the energy information (EV only)

You can see the drivable distance and the estimated charging time.

On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, touch **Energy Information**.



Energy information screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. You can see the drivable distance and battery status. Touch > to move to the energy consumption information screen.
3. With the DC charger, you can see the charging time to the target battery amount and the estimated drivable distance when fully charged. Touch > to move to the setting screen for the target DC charging battery level (if equipped).
4. With the AC charger, you can see the charging time to the target battery amount and the estimated drivable distance when fully charged. Touch > to move to the setting screen for the target AC charging battery level.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Electricity Use**: Can see energy consumptions for each component after you started the vehicle.
   - **Maximum % Charge: DC Charger**: Can set the target battery level for DC charging. ▶ See "Setting the target battery level"
   - **Maximum % Charge: AC Charger**: Can set the target battery level for AC charging. ▶ See "Setting the target battery level"
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The drivable distance is an estimate based on the real-time fuel economy. When your driving pattern changes, the drivable distance may differ.

Depending on the driving pattern, the estimated drivable distance may differ even when the same target battery level.

Using the charging management features (EV only)

You can configure various features such as scheduling battery charge and climate controls according to the preset departure time.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, touch **Charge Management**.



2 Select and then change the settings.

To access the online user's manual on the Charge Management screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Scheduling a charge and climate controls

You can schedule the charging and climate controls based on the departure time.

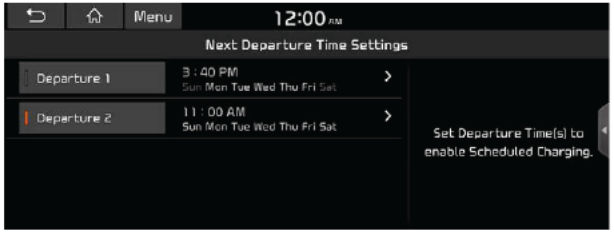
Setting the departure time

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Charging and Climate**.

2 Touch ⚙ on the right of **Next Departure**.



3 Select the departure time and then touch ❯ for the item.



4 Set the time and day and then touch **OK**.

Scheduling a charging

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Charging and Climate**.

2 Check **Scheduled Charging** and then touch ⚙.



3 Select and then change the settings.



❶ You can set the off-peak electricity time.

❷ You can charge the battery for the Next Departure, primarily using the off-peak electricity time.

❸ You can charge the battery only at the off-peak electricity time.

4 Touch **OK**.

Scheduled charging is performed only when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle.

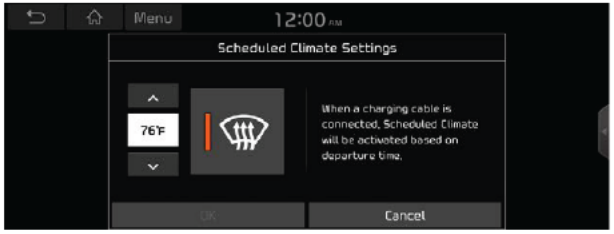
Scheduling climate controls

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Charging and Climate**.

2 Check **Scheduled Climate** and then touch ⚙.



3 Set the desired temperature and auto defogging and then touch **OK**.



Setting for location-based charging

You can set to use the scheduled charging and climate controls only in specific locations and select the current type to use while charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Charging Location**.

2 Check **Use Location-based Charging** and then set the following details:



❶ Can set the location to use the scheduled charging and climate controls.

❷ Can use the scheduled charging and climate controls only in the set location.

❸ Can set the charging current to use in the set location.

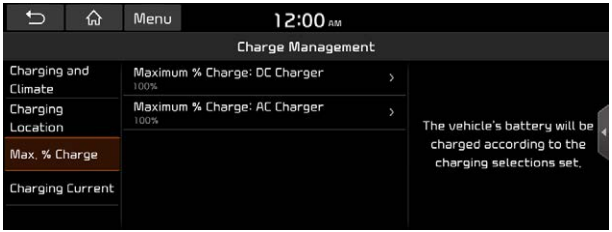
The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.

If a problem occurs while charging, lower the charging current and try again. When the charging current is lowered, charging may take longer.

Setting the target battery level

You can set the battery amount to charge.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Max. % Charge**.



2 Select a charging type to set the target battery level.

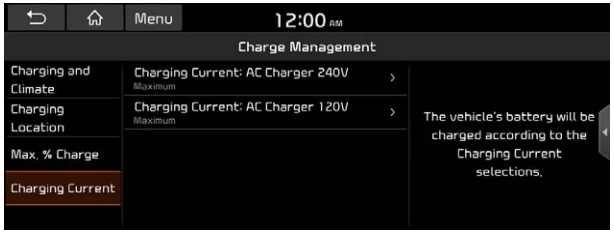
3 Set the target battery level and then touch **OK**.

- AC charging ensures the optimal battery performance for a long time compared to DC charging.
- When the battery amount reaches the target level, charging stops. When you charge only the required battery amount, it can ensure the optimal battery performance for a long time, compared to full battery charging.

Setting for charging current

Select the charging current to be used for AC Charging.

1 On the **Charge Management** screen, touch **Charging Current**.



2 Select a charging type to set the charging current.

3 Set the charging current and then touch **OK**.

- The charging time may vary depending on charging conditions.
- If a problem occurs while charging, lower the charging current and try again. When the charging current is lowered, charging may take longer.

Seeing the eco-driving information

(EV only)

You can see the eco-driving information of the vehicle.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, touch **ECO Driving**.



2 Select the desired item to see its information.

To access the online user's manual on the ECO Driving screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Seeing the environmental contribution information

You can check the amount of carbon dioxide reduction compared to driving with gasoline.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, touch **ECO Contrib.**.



Seeing the EV economy history

You can check the driving dates, distances, and average EV economy for previous driving records.

On the **ECO Driving** screen, touch **EV Economy History**.



When there is the best fuel economy, ★ appears before the record.

To delete a record, touch **Menu** ▶ **Delete History**.

Configuring the EV settings (EV only)

You can set to display the warning message when the remaining battery amount is low for the destination and you can also see the drivable distance. In winter, you can also set to increase the battery temperature in advance.

1 On the **Electric Vehicle** screen, touch **EV Settings**.



2 Select and then change the settings.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

To access the online user's manual on the EV Settings screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



Winter Mode

- **Winter Mode**: Can increase the battery temperature in advance to enhance the charging and driving performance when scheduling charge or climate controls in winter. This decreases the drivable distance because it causes to drain the battery faster.

Warning

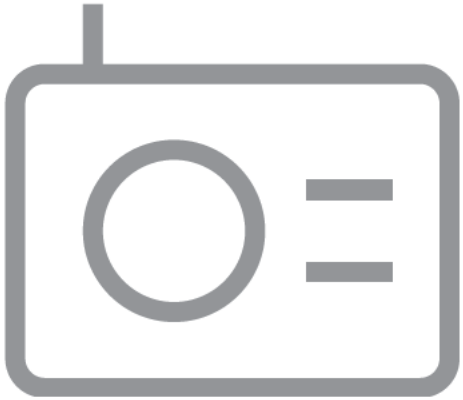
- **Range Warning**: When the destination is beyond your reach with the remaining battery amount during route guidance, the range warning appears.

EV Route

- **Show on the Map**: When the destination is guided using the navigation system, the drivable range under the remaining battery amount appears on the route. The drivable range appears in blue, the range beyond reach appears in gray, and the icon to search for charging stations also appears.

MEMO

03
Radio



Listening to the radio
Listening to HD Radio™
Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

Listening to the radio

You can scan radio channels by using various options. Save your favorite channels to the presets list.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Radio**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

Radio screen

The radio screen provides various functions while listening to radio broadcasts.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Can change the radio mode.

❸ Activate the HD Radio mode.

❹ You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
► See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."

❺ Presets list

❻ Radio broadcast information

❼ You can delete or save the current frequency to the presets list. ► See "Saving the current radio channel."

❽ Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

❾ You can listen to each radio channel for a short time and select the desired channel. ► See "Using the scan function."

⑩ The list of menu items appears.

- **Enter Station**: Can select or directly enter the desired radio frequency.
- **Station List**: Can see the list of available radio stations.
- **Info**: Turns the Radio text information transmitted from the broadcasting station on and off.
- **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list. ▶ See “Changing the order of registered channels.”
- **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list. ▶ See “Deleting a registered channel.”
- **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ▶ See “Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list.”
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings. ▶ See “Configuring the sound settings.”
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The broadcast station names and local information are displayed using GPS data. Those information may not appear when there is no GPS data received.

The displayed broadcast station names may not match the actual ones.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Changing the radio mode

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band**.
- On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button repeatedly.



Changing the radio channel

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the **Radio** screen, touch the desired channel from the presets list.

  You can also change the channel by using the Move lever/ button on the steering wheel.

- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] or [**TRACK** >] button. You can move to the previous or next channel with good reception.
- When you know an accurate frequency, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

You can listen to the changed radio broadcast.

Changing the channel by using voice commands

You can change the radio channel by using voice commands.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

2 When a guiding beep is heard, say the desired radio station channel.

Using the scan function

You can listen to each broadcast briefly and select a desired one.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch .

Only the channels with good reception can be listened for 5 seconds in turn.



2 When you find the desired broadcast, touch .

You can continue listening to the scanned channel.

Saving the current radio channel

When you save the current playing channel in the preset list, you can easily select it later.

Perform any of the following methods:

- While listening to a broadcast, touch and hold an empty preset number with no channel on the radio screen.
- While listening to a broadcast, touch in the middle of the screen.

The current channel is added to the presets list.



Touch and hold a previously configured preset number to reassign it with the currently listening channel.

You can register up to 40 channels.

Editing the radio channel list

Changing the order of registered channels

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Reorder Presets**.

2 On the presets list, touch  next to the channel you want to move, then drag it to reposition.

3 To complete the change, touch  .

The presets list is updated with the sequences changed.

Deleting a registered channel

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Delete Presets**.

2 Select the channel to delete and touch **Delete** ▶ **Yes**.

The channel is deleted and the preset number is emptied.

When the current channel is already assigned to the presets list, touch the  icon to remove the channel from the list.

Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list

1 At the upper left of the **Radio** screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Set Number of Presets**.

2 Select the number of channels to display on the preset list and then touch **OK**.

The channels for the selected number appear on the preset list.

When the number of channels is changed to a lower value, the channels for the number appear with removing others.

Listening to HD Radio™

You can listen to radio from HD radio stations when they are available.

On the **Radio** screen, touch HD Radio™.

When HD Radio signals are received, the radio switches from the analog mode to the HD mode.



- In HD mode, the buttons for HD Radio stations appear at the top of the radio screen. Touch a button to select any available HD radio station.
- HD radio is available only in metropolitan areas.

HD Radio™ Technology



Program Info

Program Info: Presents song name, artist, station IDs, and other relevant data streams.

Digital Sound

Digital, CD-quality sound. HD Radio™ Technology enables local radio stations to broadcast a clean digital signal. AM sounds like today's FM and FM sounds like a CD.

HD2/HD3

FM stations can provide additional digital-only audio programming on HD2/HD3 Channels.

Traffic

Real-Time Traffic reports, alerts, and flow data displayed on screen via interactive traffic maps and/or data.

Listening to SiriusXM™ radio

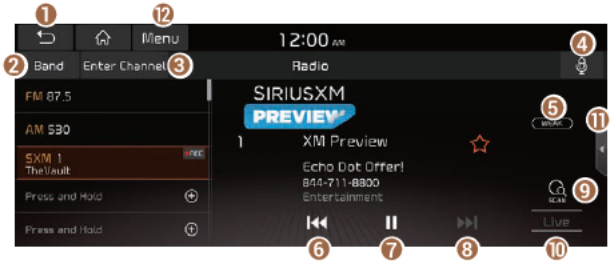
You can listen to radio channels provided by SiriusXM, a satellite radio service.

Changing to SiriusXM mode

On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.



SiriusXM mode screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can change the radio mode.
3. Can access the list of available SiriusXM radio channels.
4. You can change radio channels by using voice commands.
   ► See "Changing the channel by using voice commands."
5. Weak reception indicator.
6. Moves to the previous segment. Touch and hold to rewind the broadcast by five-second decrements.
7. Pauses or stops the broadcast.
8. Moves to the next segment. Touch and hold to fast forward the broadcast by five-second increments.
9. Scans through all available SiriusXM radio channels.
10. Switches to the live broadcast mode. This button is activated only when a live broadcast is available for the selected channel.
11. Split Screen: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.
12. Displays the options list.
    - **Channel List**: Can see the list of available SiriusXM channels.
    - **What is on My Presets?**: Displays the broadcast schedule.
    - **Featured Favorites**: Can listen to groups of channels provided by SiriusXM.
    - **Reorder Presets**: Can change the location of a channel by dragging on the presets list.
    - **Delete Presets**: Can delete a registered channel from the presets list.
    - **Set Number of Presets**: Used to set the number of channels to display on the preset list. ► See "Changing the number of channels to display on the preset list."
    - **Sound Settings**: Can customize the system sound settings.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The REC icon appears next to the first 10 SiriusXM channels saved. Once preset channels have been saved, the broadcasts from them are buffered automatically for your convenience each time you start the vehicle.

Searching for SiriusXM radio channels

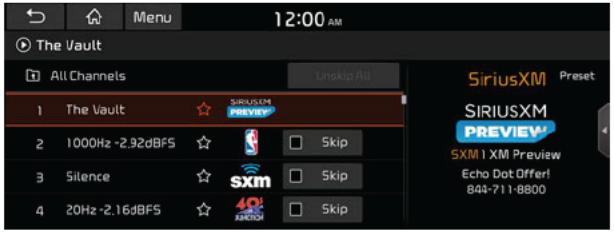
You can select a channel from available SiriusXM channels.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Channel List**.

3 Select a category and a channel.

- To skip a channel when scanning with the [**TRACK** ❯] and [❮ **SEEK**] buttons or [**TUNE/FILE**] knob, touch **Skip**.
- The current channel is added to the presets list when touching ☆.



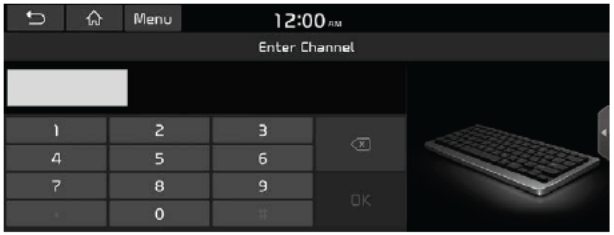
Selecting channels by using channel numbers

When you know the exact channel number, you can enter it to select the channel directly.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Enter Channel**.

3 Enter a channel number and touch **OK**.



Seeing the program schedule

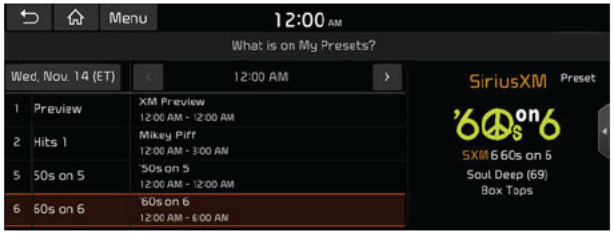
You can see the program schedule and information for the channels saved in your preset list.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **What is on My Presets?**.

3 Set the date and time on the top line of the screen.

- To select a date, touch the date display field at the top left of the preset list and select the date and time zone.
- To select a time, touch ‹ or ›.



4 Select a channel and a program to see its detailed information.

- If any hidden information, an arrow appears next to the program. Touch the arrow to see the hidden information.

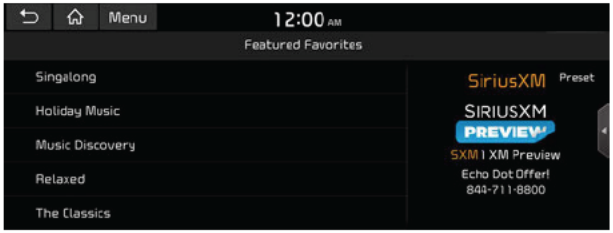
Listening to Featured Favorites channels

You can listen to Featured Favorites channels on the SiriusXM radio. Multiple sets of channels can be broadcast and can be changed by SiriusXM.

1 On the **Radio** screen, touch **Band** ▶ **SiriusXM**.

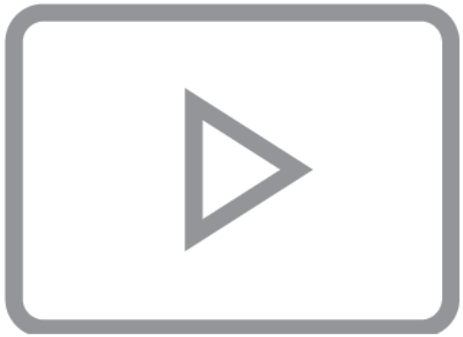
2 On the SiriusXM radio screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Featured Favorites**.

3 Select a channel.



MEMO

04
Media



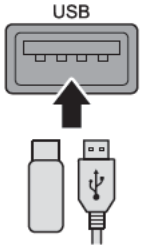
Using media

Using media

You can use the USB mode to play music files on a connected mobile device, such as USB device and MP3 player. You can also play Bluetooth music by connecting a Bluetooth device, which supports a Bluetooth function.

Listening to music from a USB device

1 Connect a media device to play to the USB port on the vehicle.



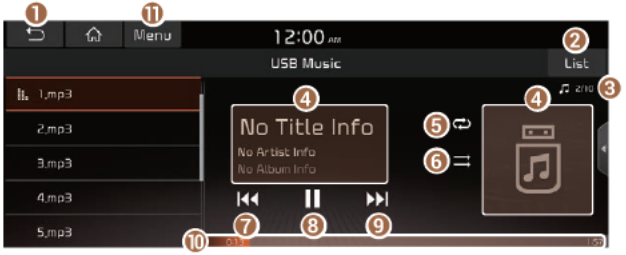
- Playback may start automatically depending on the media type.
- For more information about supportable devices and file types: ► see "USB mode."
- The shapes and arrangement of the buttons and USB ports may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Home screen, touch the Radio/Media info widget.
- On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

When multiple media are connected, press the [**MEDIA**] button once more and then press the desired media source from the media selection window.

USB music screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the file list screen.
3. Displays the sequence number of the current file and the total number of files for playback.
4. Displays the information of the current music. Touch the artist or album info of the current song to go to list of songs by the artist or from the album.
5. Used to change the repeat playback mode.
6. Used to turn on or off the random playback mode.

❼ Restart playing the current file or previous file.

❽ Can pause or resume playback.

❾ Can play the next file.

❿ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

⓫ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Songs by this Artist**: Moves to the list of the artist's songs.
- **Songs from this Album**: Moves to the list of music albums that contain the current song.
- **Hide Current File**: You can hide the file that is playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a USB music file.

On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Rewind

By using the rewind function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏮.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [< **SEEK**] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Fast forward

By using the fast forward function, you can listen to music in the USB device from the desired point during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch and hold ⏭.
- On the control panel, press and hold the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the current music

You can play the current music in the USB device from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ after 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button after 3 seconds during playback.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous file

You can play the previous file during playback in the USB device.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch ⏮ within 3 seconds during playback.
- On the control panel, press the [❮ **SEEK**] button within 3 seconds during playback.

After playback, you can play the previous music by touching ⏮ twice or pressing the [❮ **SEEK**] button on the control panel twice.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Playing the next file

You can play the next file in the USB device during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the USB music playback screen, touch  .
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** ❯] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it

When there is no input for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the current file.

Changing the repeated playback mode for USB music

You can change the repeated playback mode for USB music: Repeat One, Repeat Folder, and Repeat All.

On the USB music playback screen, touch  repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the playback repetition modes are toggled and the activated mode icon appears on the screen.

Turning on/off the random playback

You can turn on or off the random playback mode for USB music.

On the USB music playback screen, touch  repeatedly.

Each time the icon is touched, the random playback mode is turned on and off. When the random playback is active, the files are played randomly with no sequence.

USB music list screen

You can search and play the desired music from the list by touching **List** on the USB music playback screen.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Moves to the upper folder or category.
3. Play all songs in this category.
4. Can see music files for each category.
5. Set to play media files in all sub-folders included in the current playlist (if equipped).
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
   - **Now Playing**: You can return to the folder of the playing file while searching in the list.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Caution

- Be sure to start the vehicle before connecting a USB device. When you start the vehicle after connecting a USB device, the USB device may get damaged.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or removing a USB device. It may cause a system failure.
- Be careful and avoid your body or any object coming into contact with the USB port on the vehicle. It may cause an accident or system failures.
- Do not repeatedly connect and remove the USB connector within a short time. It may cause device errors or system failures.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playback. When you connect a USB for charging or heating, the system performance may decrease or it may cause system failures.

- When connecting a USB storage, do not use a separate extension cable and directly connect to the USB port. When you connect a USB storage via a USB hub or extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Push the USB connector fully into the USB port. When the connector is not fully inserted, a communication problem may occur.
- Noise may occur when removing a USB device from the system.
- You can play only the files that have been encoded in the standard format.
- The following USB devices may not be recognized or may not work properly.
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices that are not recognized as removable disks
- USB devices may not be recognized depending on the device status.
- Some USB devices may not be supported due to compatibility issues.
- USB device recognition may take longer than usual depending on the device type, capacity, and file formats on the device.
- Some devices may not be charged through USB connection. It depends on the USB specifications.
- You can hide files only in the USB device formatted in exFAT/NTFS/FAT16/32. The hidden files can be found in the "Hidden_" folder.

Listening to music via Bluetooth

To use a Bluetooth device for audio playback, connect a device that supports Bluetooth communication such as mobile phone and MP3 player.

For more information about Bluetooth connection:

▶ see "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

- The controls or display screens may differ depending on the connected Bluetooth device, phone model, and music player application.
- The streaming may not be supported in some music player applications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the connected Bluetooth device or phone model.
- When a media device or mobile phone is connected by both the Bluetooth and USB cable at the same time, the device or system may not work properly. To use the Bluetooth connection, remove all cables from the device.

Bluetooth audio playback screen

The media player runs when you play a music file from a connected audio device via Bluetooth.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Name of the connected Bluetooth device

❸ When two Bluetooth audio devices are connected to the system, select a device to play music.

❹ Displays the information of the current music.

❺ Restart playing the current file or play the previous file.

❻ Can pause or resume playback.

❼ Can play the next file.

❽ Can see the duration of the playing song and the current playback position.

❾ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❿ Displays the total number of files for playback.

⓫ Moves to the music list screen.

The list of Bluetooth audio files may not appear depending on the connected device or app.

⓬ The list of menu items appears.

- **Media Sources**: Opens the media selection window.
- **Sound Settings**: Can configure system sound settings.
  ▶ See "Configuring the sound settings."
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

The sound effect settings button may appear on the screen depending on the amp specifications.

Pause/Resume

You can pause or resume playback of a Bluetooth audio file.

On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏸ or ▶.

Resuming playback of the current Bluetooth audio file

You can play the current Bluetooth audio file from the beginning.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button.

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

Resuming playback of the previous Bluetooth audio file

You can play the previous Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏮ twice.
- On the control panel, press the [< **SEEK**] button twice.

The actions required may differ depending on the connected device.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE**/**FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

Resuming playback of the next Bluetooth audio file

You can play the next Bluetooth audio file during playback.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the Bluetooth audio playback screen, touch ⏭.
- On the control panel, press the [**TRACK** >] button.

You can also run the function by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel.

On the control panel, turn the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob to search for a music file and press the knob within 5 seconds to play it.

When there is no operation for 5 seconds, the search stops and the system displays the information of the playing content.

05
Navigation



Navigation functions

Various ways to find routes

Using the address book

Searching for gas stations

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations

Navigation functions

Navigation Menu overview

You can use the navigation system conveniently through various functions on the Navigation Menu screen.



Type A



Type B

❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Search for a location by entering various types of keywords such as place name and address. ▶ See "Searching by keyword."

❸ Search for POIs by category to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching the nearby points of interest."

❹ Select any of previous destinations to set as a destination. ▶ See "Searching by previous destinations."

❺ Register the location or use the address book for setting a destination. ▶ See "Using the address book."

❻ You can easily search for Kia Dealerships. ▶ See "Searching for Kia Dealerships (if equipped)."

❼ You can cancel guidance to the destination. ▶ See "Stopping the route guidance."

❽ You can see the entire route information to the destination.

❾ You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. ▶ See "Editing the route."

❿ You can change the route search criteria to resume routing. ▶ See "Changing the route search criteria."

⓫ You can set a destination after searching for gas stations or EV charging stations. ▶ See "Searching for gas stations," "Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)."

When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."

⑫ You can easily search for restaurants. ▶ See "Searching for restaurants (if equipped)."

⑬ You can easily search for emergency services. ▶ See "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

⑭ You can see the entire route information to the destination. ▶ See "Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)."

⑮ You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a favorite for ease of search. ▶ See "Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place."

⑯ The list of menu items appears.

- **Reorder Icons**: Can change the location of an icon on the Navigation Menu screen.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Finding a route easily

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.

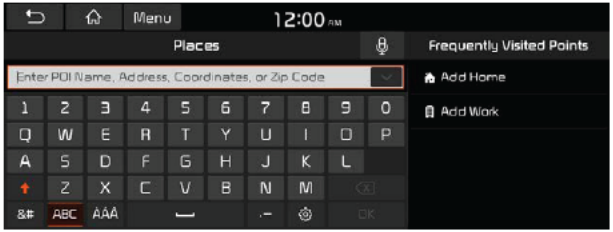
1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Places**.
- On the map screen, touch .

Press and hold the [**NAV**] button on the control panel to enter into Places.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

To check the recent keyword list, touch .

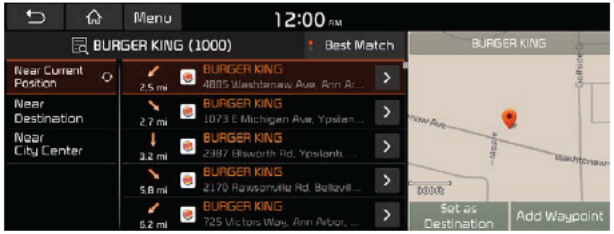


3 Select a destination from the search result.

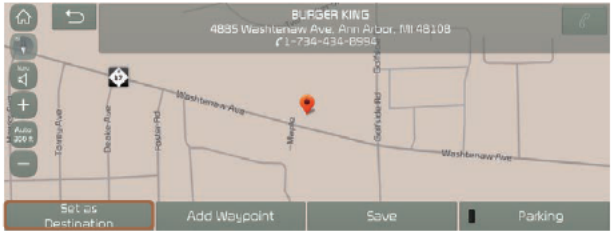
When communication is available, online search is performed first.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



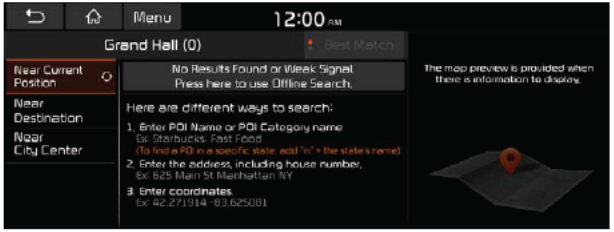
4 Touch **Set as Destination**.



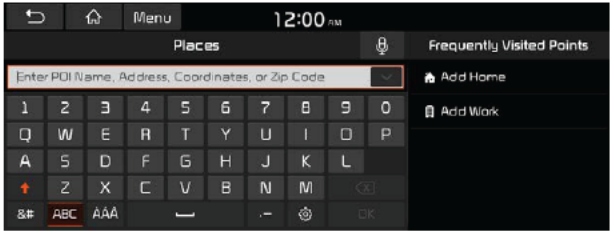
If you touch **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

When there is no searched result, you can see the button that enables to search data offline.



When you click the button for offline search and communication is unavailable, search is performed for internal data.



Caution

- Distracted driving or negligence in keeping your eyes forward may cause a loss of vehicle control. Never use any devices or systems that take the driver's attention away from driving.
- The information on the map may differ from actual road conditions, depending on the location or driving conditions.
  - Digitalized roads may not be identical to the actual roads. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to actual road conditions.
  - The system may provide guidance that differs from the actual route due to a change in road conditions. When guidance does not match the actual route, drive the vehicle according to road conditions with observing the traffic regulations. When the vehicle reaches a zone that matches the actual route, the system guides the route correctly.

Vehicle location may not be displayed correctly if:

- The vehicle is driving on a Y-shaped or winding road with narrow angles.
- The vehicle is driving closely to another road.
- The vehicle is driving on a road where there are many tall buildings in the vicinity.
- The vehicle is driving on a new road or a road under construction.
- The vehicle is transported by a ferry or heavy-duty transport vehicle.
- The vehicle is driving in a rugged mountain area or on a steep curve road.
- The vehicle is entering a public road after making a turn through the turntable in an underground parking lot or multi-story parking lot.
- The vehicle stops and starts repeatedly or moves slowly in front of an intersection.
- The system reboots after the vehicle battery has been recharged or replaced.
- The vehicle is driving on a slippery road due to heavy snow, etc.
- The tires have been replaced recently or spare tires (or studless tires) are used.
- Improper-sized tires are used or the pressure of each tire is different.
- The replaced tire is worn out or the studless tires have been used for over two seasons.
- A roof carrier is installed on the vehicle.
- On a highway. continued driving causes the system to perform map matching or apply the updated GPS data.

- Navigation service may not be provided correctly under the following conditions:
  - When the vehicle drives on a straight road continuously, the system may guide you to drive straight. It is not a malfunction.
  - Guidance may not be followed immediately after the vehicle makes a turn at an intersection or drives through an intersection.
  - The system may guide you to make a U-turn in a prohibited area.
  - The system may guide you to a traffic-blocked road (e.g. no-entry road or road under construction).
  - The system may guide you to a road away from the destination when there is no road to the destination or there are only narrow roads on the way.
  - Guidance may not be proper when the vehicle is off the route.
  - Guidance may not match the actual distance on an overpass or underpass due to the difference of the start point.
  - When you are driving at high speeds, route recalculations may take longer.
- Because the navigation system is used for information purposes only, Kia does not assume responsibility of the accuracy of the information.
- When the traffic information is not received, the status icon appears at the top of the map screen.
  - HD Radio: The system is using the HD radio data. If no traffic information is available, the status icon (Traffic) will be displayed instead.

Map screen

The map screen provides various functions and information, as follows:



Type A



Type B (EV only)

❶ Displays the Home screen.

❷ Used to change the map display mode.
-  (**Heading Up**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction.
-  (**North Up**): Displays the map with the north fixed at the top.
-  (**3D Map**): Rotates the map depending on the travel direction for 3D view.

❸ You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

❹ Zooms in the map.

❺ The scale of the map automatically changes.

❻ Zooms out the map.

❼ Displays the point to change the driving direction.

❽ Displays the next point to change the driving direction.

❾ Displays the lanes in different colors.
- Orange: Recommended lane
- White: Available lane
- Gray: Unavailable lane

❿ Displays quick menu items that can be used during guidance.

⓫ Can cancel the route guidance. ► See "Stopping the route guidance."

⓬ Displays the remaining distance to the destination and the estimated time of arrival. For more details, touch the information item.

⓭ Displays or hides the detailed guidance.

⓮ You can see the system information on the map. (It can display up to two items.)
- Traffic information (with an icon if there is no HD data reception)
- Bluetooth connection status

⓯ Check the range you can drive with the current amount of battery (EV only).

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

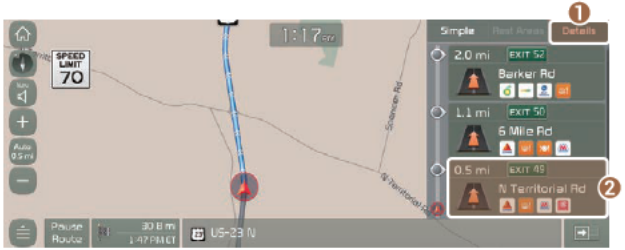
Using the detailed guidance

When the vehicle needs to change the driving direction or lanes, a zoomed-in map automatically appears.

To display or hide the detailed guidance, touch or .



When the detailed guidance appears while driving, select and perform the desired function.



❶ For more information about the highway exits or rest areas, touch **Details**.

❷ You can check the POIs near the highway exit.

Adjusting the navigation volume

You can adjust the volume of navigation or GPS warning sound.

On the map screen, touch and then touch + or −, or use the control bar to adjust the volume.



To have the navigation sound always output first over media sound, check **Navigation Volume Priority**.

To turn off the navigation sound, touch and then touch .

To adjust the navigation volume, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Navigation Volume** ▶ **Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob**. During guidance, use the Volume knob on the control panel or the Volume lever/button on the steering wheel to adjust the navigation volume.

▶ See “Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob.”

Stopping the route guidance

To stop route guidance, touch **Pause Route**.

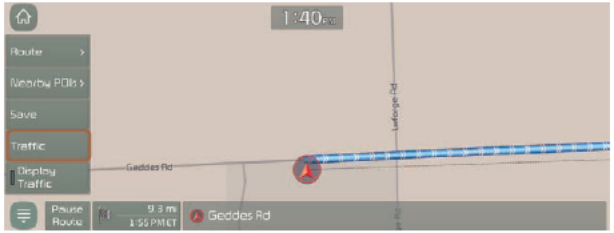
The destination displayed at the bottom of the screen disappears and the **Pause Route** is replaced by **Resume Route**.

- To resume guidance to the previous destination, touch **Resume Route**.
- To cancel guidance to the destination, touch and hold **Pause Route**, **Resume Route**, or **Navigation Menu** ▶ **Cancel Route** on the All Menus screen.

Seeing traffic Information

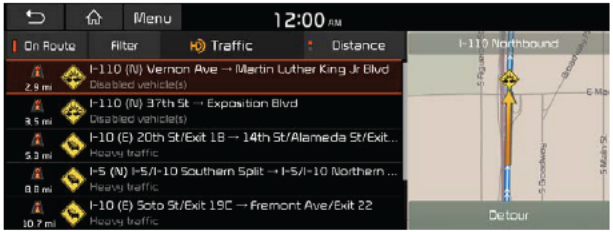
You can see real-time traffic information such as ongoing road works or accidents.

1 On the map screen, touch ▶ **Traffic**.



2 Select an item from the real-time traffic information list and see the details.

- To reroute using recent traffic information while in guidance, touch **Detour**.
- To see traffic information along the current route or to see all available traffic information, touch **On Route**.
- To select the type of traffic information, touch **Filter**.



3 Check the detailed traffic information.



- Traffic information for border crossings and speed limits for individual roads may not be accurate. Depending on the road conditions, note the information.

Various ways to find routes

On the Navigation menu, you can set the destination by using various searches, such as entering the location information or selecting from recent destinations or categorized places.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Navigation Menu**.
- On the control panel, press the [**NAV**] button.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching by keyword

Enter various types of keywords such as place name and address and then search for the destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Places**.

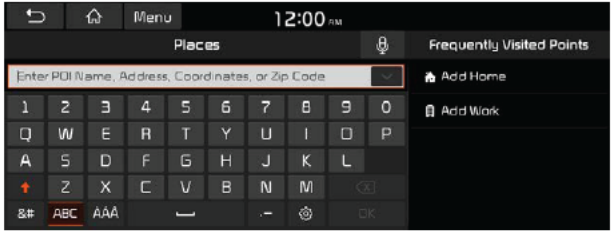


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Enter the location data such as place name, address, or coordinates and then touch **OK**.

When there are any similar matches, the recommendations appear at the right of keypad.

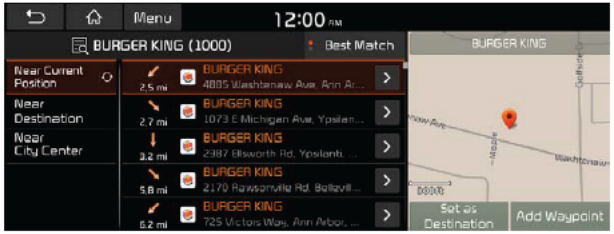
To access the online user's manual on the Places screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



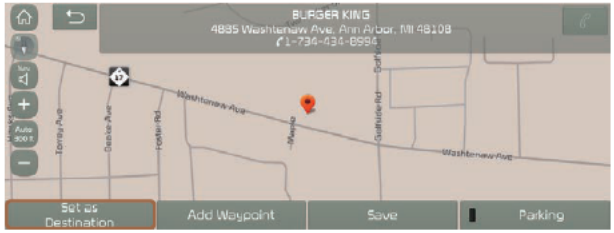
3 Select a destination from the search result.

You can see the sites in the list on the preview screen at the right.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.



If you touch **Parking** at the bottom right of the screen, the map screen displays the parking lot icon.

5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching by previous destinations

You can set a destination by selecting from the recently searched ones.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Previous Destinations**.

The navigated destinations appear in the list.



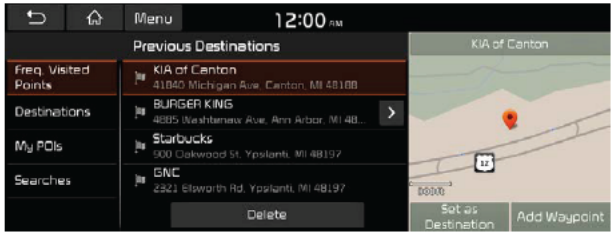
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the desired destination from the list.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a previous destination

1 On the Previous Destinations screen, touch **Delete**.

2 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

You can delete the selected place(s) or all places.

Searching for Kia Dealerships (if equipped)

You can easily search for service centers or service stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Kia Dealerships**.

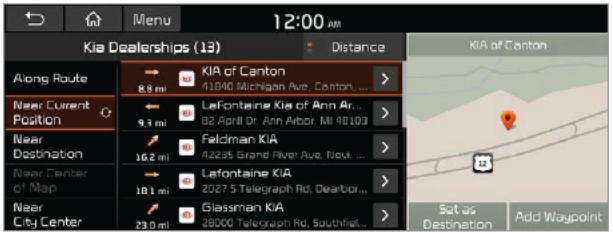


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a Kia Dealerships from the list.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual, on the Kia Dealerships screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching the nearby points of interest

You can set a destination after searching the nearby points of interest by the category.

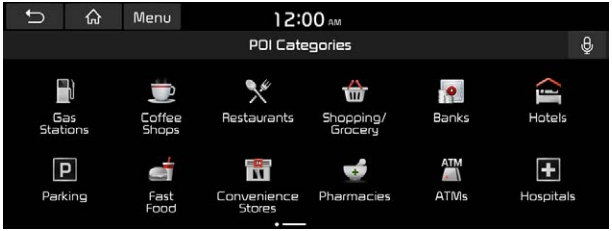
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **POI Categories**.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

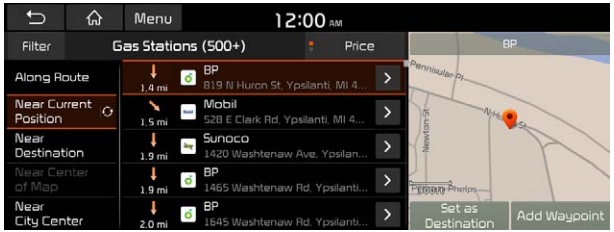
2 Select a desired point according to the instructions.

- To access the online user's manual on the POI Categories screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



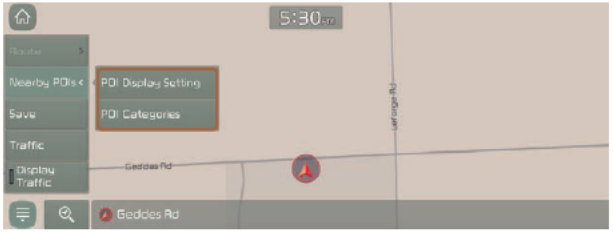
Type A



Type B (EV only)

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

- To change the type of nearby POIs on the map, touch ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display Setting**.
- To see nearby POIs during guidance on the map, touch ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Categories**.
- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

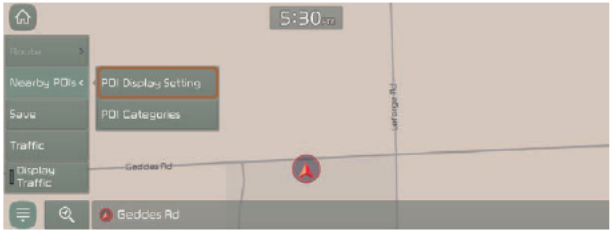


5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Displaying the points of interest on the map

You can set to display nearby points of interest on the map.

On the map screen, touch ▶ **Nearby POIs** ▶ **POI Display Setting** and then select an item to display on the map.



- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Searching for restaurants (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Restaurants**.

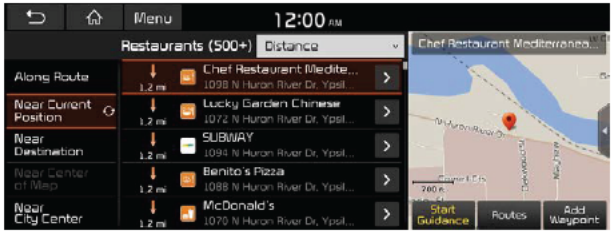


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Restaurants screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for emergency services (if equipped)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Emergency**.

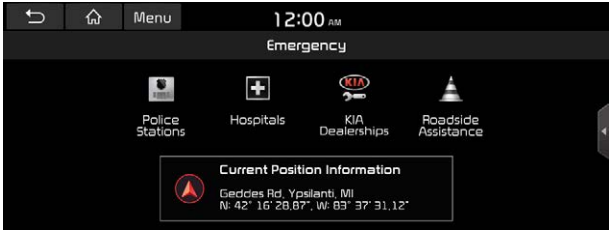


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select the type of emergency service.

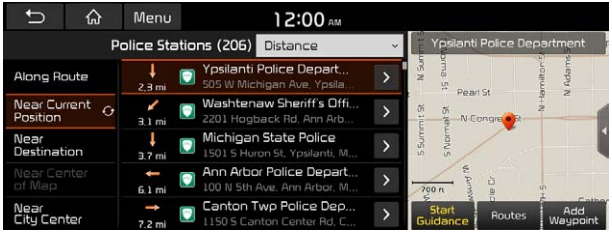
Use the location information at the bottom of the screen, if necessary to contact the desired emergency service.

To access the online user's manual on the Emergency screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select a destination from the search result.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.



4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Editing the route

You can edit the current route so that you can travel via waypoints on the way to the destination. You can add up to two waypoints.

Setting a waypoint

You can search for the desired place and set it as a waypoint.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch the desired search method to search for a waypoint.

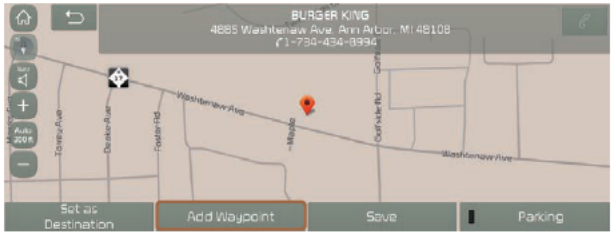


Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For more information about the waypoint search:
▶ see "Searching by keyword," "Searching by previous destinations," "Searching the nearby points of interest," "Searching for restaurants (if equipped)," "Searching for emergency services (if equipped)."

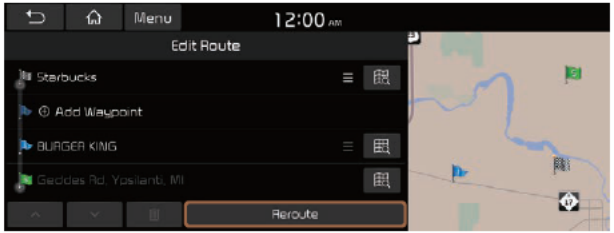
2 On the map for a search, touch **Add Waypoint**.

The selected waypoint is immediately added to the route.



3 After adding waypoints, touch **Reroute**.

To access the online user's manual on the Edit Route screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Changing the order of waypoints

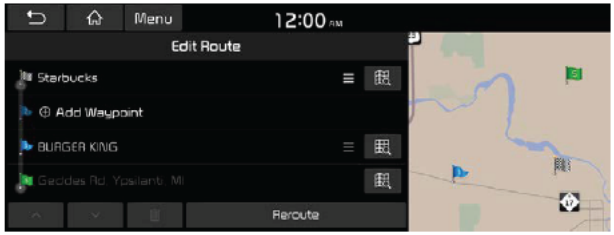
You can change the order of waypoints on the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 To change the order of waypoints, select a waypoint and then touch ^ or v.

To add another waypoint on the Edit Route screen, touch **Add waypoint**.

To see on the map, touch [map] next to the name.



3 After editing the route, touch **Reroute**.

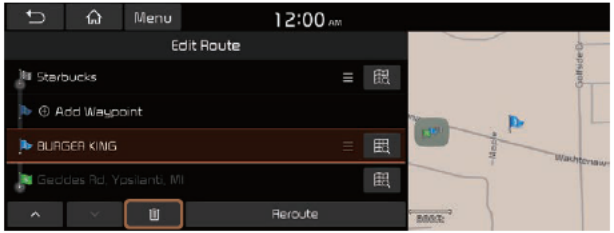
4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Deleting a waypoint

You can delete a waypoint from the route.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Edit Route**.

2 Select a waypoint to delete from the route and then touch .



3 To search the route again after removing the waypoint, touch **Reroute**.

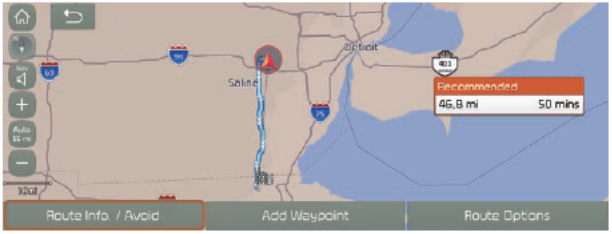
4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

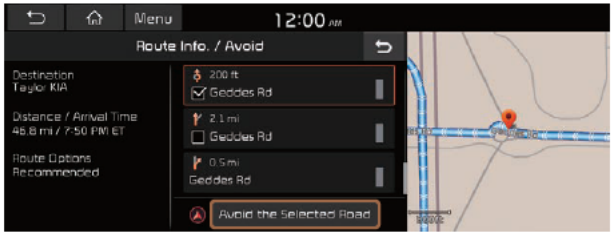
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Overview**.

2 Touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

3 Select the roads to avoid and touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.



4 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

Changing the route search criteria

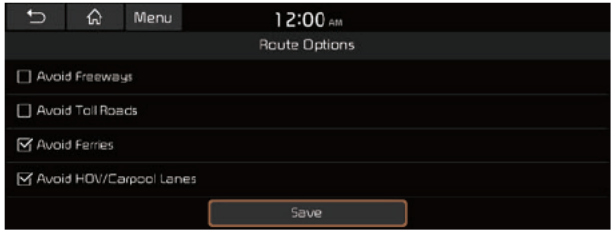
You can change the route search criteria to resume routing.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Options**.

2 Select the search criteria and touch **Save**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Options screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Available options may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.



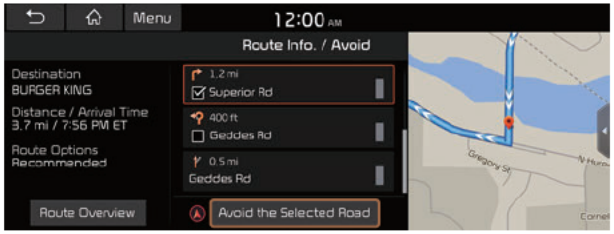
Avoiding specific zones (if equipped)

You can resume routing after excluding the specified roads such as congested roads or roads under construction.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Route Info. / Avoid**.

2 Select the roads to avoid and then touch **Avoid the Selected Road**.

To access the online user's manual on the Route Info screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Select the updated route and then touch **Start Guidance**.

When there is any zone under construction ahead on the way, you are prompted to confirm whether or not to exclude the zone from the route. To avoid the zone, touch **Yes** to resume routing.

Using the address book

After registering the current location or frequently visited places, you can easily set any of them as a destination.

Registering a searched place as a favorite place

You can search and register the desired place.

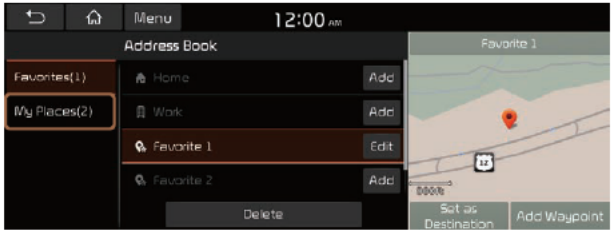
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.



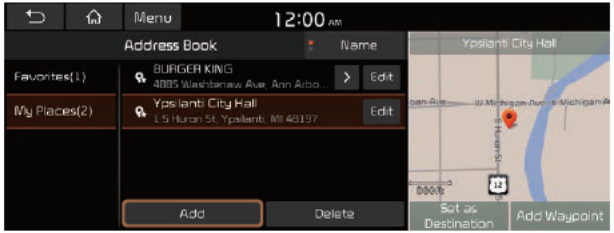
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 On the **Address Book** screen, touch **My Places**.

To access the online user's manual on the Address Book screen, touch **Menu** ► **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Touch **Add**.



4 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.

► See "Various ways to find routes."

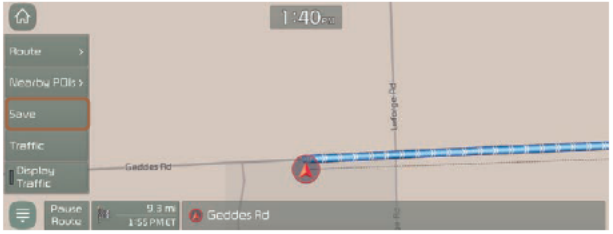
5 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **OK**.



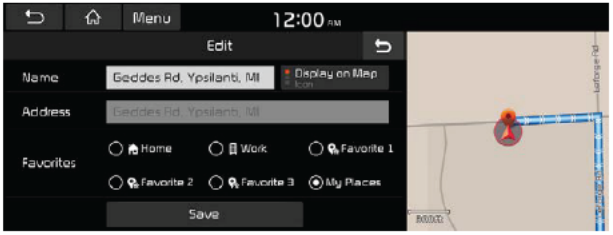
The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering the current position as a favorite place

1 On the map screen, touch ▶ **Save**.



2 If necessary, touch **Save** after making changes.



The place is registered as a favorite place.

Registering a frequently visited place as a favorite place

You can register your home, office, or other frequently visited place as a favorite.

1 At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, select a button that has ⊕.

Long-press a button you have assigned as a favorite to edit or delete the place.



Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Touch **Places** and enter a keyword for a search.

You can also search for the place by using other methods.

▶ See "Various ways to find routes."

3 Check the location and information of the current position and then touch **OK**.

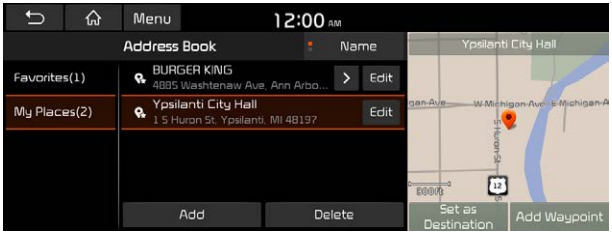
The selected place is saved as a favorite and displayed as a shortcut button at the bottom of the Navigation Menu screen.

Setting a registered favorite place as a destination

You can set any in the address book of the navigation system as a destination.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.



3 Select the place to set as a destination.

4 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

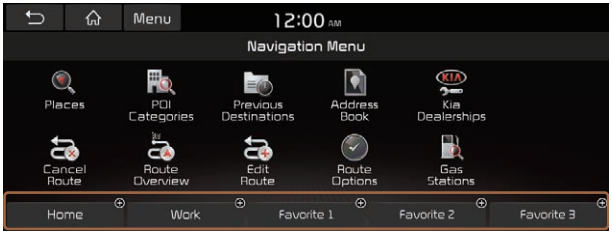
5 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Registering a frequently visited place as a destination

You can set your home, office, or other frequently visited places as a destination directly from your favorites list once you add them.

At the bottom of the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch a desired shortcut button.

Route guidance immediately starts for the destination.



When guidance to a destination is in progress, touch **Change Destination**.

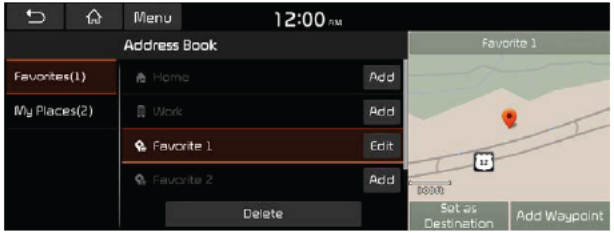
Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Editing the registered place

You can change the place name, phone number, and other information of a favorite place.

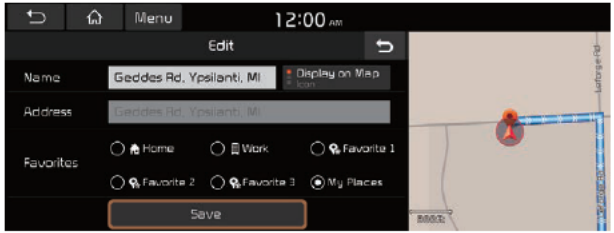
1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select a group that contains the destination to change at the left of the screen.



3 Touch **Edit** next to the place for information change.

4 After changing the information, touch **Save**.



Deleting a registered favorite place(s)

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Address Book**.

2 Select the desired group.

3 Among the registered favorite places, select a place to delete and touch **Delete**.

4 Select the destination(s) to delete and touch **Delete**.

Importing/exporting the address book

(if equipped)

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.



- When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.
- The previous location data on the system is deleted after an import.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Searching for gas stations

You can search nearby gas stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **Gas Stations**.



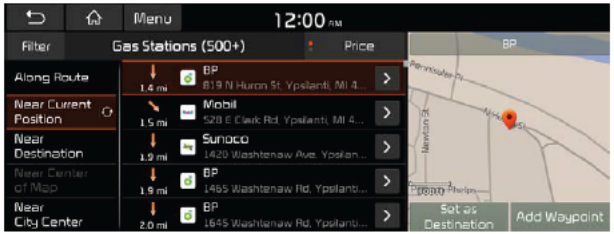
- Available icons and their arrangement may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

2 Select a destination from the search result.

To categorize the searched items, select a category.

To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.

To access the online user's manual on the Gas Stations screen, touch **Menu ► User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Set as Destination**.

4 Select the desired route from the searched ones and touch **Start Guidance**.

Searching for EV (Electric Vehicle) charging stations (EV only)

You can search nearby charging stations.

1 On the **Navigation Menu** screen, touch **EV Charging Stations**.



When the station data is received in real time, the menu name changes to "**Real-time Stations**."



2 Select a destination from the search result.

- To categorize the searched items, select a category.
- To sort the search results in a different order, touch on the attribute to toggle between options.
- To access the online user's manual on the EV Charging Stations screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.



3 Check the location of the destination and then touch **Start Guidance**.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

PLEASE READ THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE NAVIGATION SYSTEM.

This is a license agreement between you and Hyundai MnSoft, INC. including its affiliates ("COMPANY") regarding a copy of the COMPANY navigable map database together with associated software, media and explanatory printed documentation published by COMPANY (jointly the "Product"). The Product is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright and is subject to the following terms which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and COMPANY and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) (collectively, "Licensors") on the other hand.

By using the Product, you accept and agree to all terms and conditions in this End User License Agreement ("EULA"). IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS EULA, YOU MUST PROMPTLY EXIT THE PRODUCT OPERATION PROGRAM AND DO NOT USE OR ACCESS TO THE PRODUCT. YOU AGREE THAT YOUR RIGHTS UNDER THIS EULA MAY BE TERMINATED AUTOMATICALLY WITHOUT NOTICE IF YOU FAIL TO COMPLY WITH ANY TERM(S) OF THIS EULA.

Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Product together with COMPANY's authorized application for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble, create any derivative works of, or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. You may not assign this EULA or any of the rights or licenses granted under this EULA, except when installed in the system for which it was created.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by COMPANY, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not use the Product (i) with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (ii) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

COPYING OR USE OF THE PRODUCT EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA IS UNAUTHORIZED AND IS COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT UNDER THE LAWS OF YOUR COUNTRY. IF YOU COPY OR USE THE PRODUCT WITHOUT COMPANY'S PERMISSION, EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY THIS EULA, YOU ARE VIOLATING THE LAW AND LIABLE TO COMPANY AND ITS LICENSORS FOR DAMAGES, AND YOU MAY BE SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL PENALTIES.

THE PRODUCT MAY INCLUDE ENFORCEMENT TECHNOLOGY DESIGNED TO PREVENT (i) UNAUTHORIZED COPYING OF THE PRODUCT ONTO PHYSICAL STORAGE MEDIA OR VIA TRANSFER OVER THE INTERNET OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION MEANS AND/OR (ii) ILLEGAL USAGE OF THE PRODUCT OTHER THAN BY A SPECIFICALLY AHTORIZED DEVICE. YOU AGREE THAT COMPANY MAY USE THESE MEASURES TO PROTECT COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS AGAINST COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT.

Uploads. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to upload certain information about your use of the Product (collectively, "Uploads") to COMPANY's servers or receive other services from COMPANY (collectively, the "Services"). If you use such functionality, you authorize COMPANY to retain your Uploads on its servers. COMPANY will have no obligation to provide any Services, may change the form and nature of any Services at any time with or without notice to you, will have no liability whatsoever to you for any failure of the Product or Services to transmit your Uploads to or from COMPANY's servers, may cease providing any Services at any time with or without notice to you, and will have no obligation to retain your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) on its servers or return your Uploads (or any other materials you may provide to COMPANY) to you before deleting them from its servers.

Storage. The Product may provide functionality through which you are able to store information (such as images) on the device on which you are using the Product. COMPANY will have no liability whatsoever to you or any third party for any failure of the Product to store any such information on such device.

Personal Information. By using the Product, you agree to the collection, retention and processing of your personal data (including the location of your mobile device) by COMPANY and to the storage and processing of such personal information on computers located outside of the country in which you reside. Even though COMPANY has taken steps intended to protect your personal information from being intercepted, accessed, used, or disclosed by unauthorized persons, COMPANY cannot fully eliminate security risks associated with your personal information and cannot guarantee that its systems will not be breached. See [*] for additional information regarding COMPANY's use of your personal information.

WARNING. THE PRODUCT REFLECTS REALITY AS EXISTING BEFORE YOU RECEIVED THE PRODUCT AND IT COMPRISES DATA AND INFORMATION FROM GOVERNMENT OTHER SOURCES. ACCORDINGLY, THE PRODUCT MAY CONTAIN INACCURATE OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION DUE TO THE PASSAGE OF TIME, CHANGING CIRCUMSTANCES, SOURCES USED AND THE NATURE OF COLLECTING COMPREHENSIVE GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCT, ANY OF WHICH MAY LEAD TO INCORRECT RESULTS. THE PRODUCT AND SERVICES MAY NOT TO BE USED FOR SAFETY OF LIFE APPLICATIONS, OR FOR ANY OTHER APPLICATION IN WHICH THE ACCURACY OR RELIABILITY OF THE PRODUCT OR SERVICES COULD CREATE A SITUATION WHERE PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH MAY OCCUR. **DO NOT ATTEMPT TO CONFIGURE THE PRODUCT OR INPUT INFORMATION WHILE DRIVING. FAILURE TO PAY FULL ATTENTION TO THE OPERATION OF YOUR VEHICLE COULD RESULT IN DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, OR PROPERTY DAMAGE. BY USING THE PRODUCT, YOU ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND RISK.**

Disclaimer of Warranty. The Product is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. SUBJECT TO THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS MAKE NO GUARANTEES, REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, ARISING BY LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTENT, QUALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, EFFECTIVENESS, RELIABILITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, USEFULNESS, USE OR RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE PRODUCT, OR THAT THE PRODUCT OR SERVER WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, OR THAT ERRORS IN THE PRODUCT OR NONCONFORMITY TO ITS DOCUMENTATION CAN OR WILL BE CORRECTED. YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECTION ARE A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT AND CONSIDERATION TO COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS TO GRANT THE LICENSE CONTAINED IN THIS EULA AND TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ACCESS TO THE SERVICES.

Limitation of Liability: TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER THE APPLICABLE LAWS, COMPANY AND THE LICENSORS SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY WHICH MAY ARISE IN CONNECTION WITH OR RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE PRODUCT; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA, PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT, ANY DEFECT IN THE PRODUCT, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF COMPANY OR THE LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES AND NOTWITHSTANDING THE FAILURE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY PROVIDED HEREIN.

Exclusions. Some jurisdictions do not allow certain warranty exclusions or the limitation or exclusion of liability, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you. To the extent that COMPANY may not, as a matter of applicable law, disclaim any implied warranty or limit its liabilities, the scope and duration of such warranty and the extent of COMPANY's liability shall be the minimum permitted under such applicable law. The disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability set forth in this EULA does not affect or prejudice your statutory rights where you have acquired the Product otherwise than in the course of business.

Third-Party Copyright Notices. The third-party sourced data has been incorporated into or made a part of the Product and is being sublicensed to you subject to the terms and conditions of this EULA. In this regard, you shall not remove or tamper with any intellectual property rights notice attached or used in relation to data supplied by the Licensors.

Entire Agreement. This EULA is the entire agreement between COMPANY (and the Licensors) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all previous written or oral communications or documents (including, if you are obtaining an update, any agreement that may have been included with an earlier version of the Product) with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. This EULA shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction in which you reside at the date of acquisition of the Product. Should you at that moment reside outside the European Union or Switzerland, the law of the jurisdiction within the European Union or Switzerland where you acquired the Product shall apply. In all other cases, or if the jurisdiction where you acquired the Product cannot be defined, the laws of the Republic of Korea shall apply. This EULA will not be governed by the U.N. Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods. The courts competent at your place of residence at the time you acquired the Product shall have jurisdiction over any dispute arising out of, or relating to this EULA, without prejudice to COMPANY's right to bring claims at your then current place of residence.

Export Control. You agree not to export or re-export from anywhere any part of the Product in any form except in compliance with applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce.

Miscellaneous. If any provision of this EULA is found to be invalid or unenforceable, it will be enforced to the extent permissible and the remainder of this EULA will remain in full force and effect. Failure by COMPANY to prosecute any right with respect to a default hereunder will not constitute a waiver by COMPANY of the right to enforce rights with respect to the same or any other breach. No refunds or replacements will be permitted on damaged Product.

U.S. Government End Users. If the Product is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States Government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States Government, this Product and related documentation are "Commercial Items" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101. This Product and related documentation are licensed to the United States Government end users (a) only as "Commercial Items" and (b) with only those rights as are granted to all other end users in accordance with this EULA, and each copy of Product delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: Hyundai MnSoft, Inc.

CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: 74 Wonhyo-ro, Yongsan-gu, Seoul 140-711, Republic of Korea

This Product and related documentation are commercial items as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to this EULA under which this Product is provided.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify COMPANY prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Product.

End-User Terms Required by HERE. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from HERE and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "HERE Data"): © 2013 HERE. All rights reserved.

The HERE Data for areas of Canada includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including: © Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post Corporation, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.

HERE holds a non-exclusive license from the United States Postal Service® to publish and sell ZIP+4® information.

©United States Postal Service® 2010. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service®.

The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.

The HERE Data for Mexico includes certain data from Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.

Austria: © Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen

Croatia, Cyprus, Estonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Poland, Slovenia and/or Ukraine: © EuroGeographics

France: source: © IGN 2009 – BD TOPO ®

Germany: Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zustaendigen Behoerden entnommen

Great Britain: Contains Ordinance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010, and Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010.

Greece: Copyright Geomatics Ltd.

Italy: La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.

Norway: Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority

Portugal: Source: IgeoE – Portugal

Spain: Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG

Sweden: Based upon electronic data Ó National Land Survey Sweden

Switzerland: Topografische Grundlage: Ó Bundesamt für Landestopographie

United Kingdom: Contains public sector information licensed under the Open Government Licence v1.0 (see for the license http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/) and is adapted from data from the office for National Statistics licensed under the Open Government Licence v.1.0.

Israel: © Survey of Israel data source

Jordan: © Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre. The foregoing notice requirement for Jordan Data is a material term of the Agreement. If Client or any of its permitted sublicensees (if any) fail to meet such requirement, HERE shall have the right to terminate Client's license with respect to the Jordan Data.

Mozambique: Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 20XX by Cenacarta

Réunion: source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®

End-User Terms Required by ZENRIN. The Product utilizes map data that COMPANY licenses from ZENRIN and the following copyright notices apply to such map data (the "ZENRIN Data"):

Europe: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

Europe: Junction View Data and Exit View Data provided by ZENRIN CO., LTD. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved.

North America: Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX, All Rights Reserved; Junction View Data fourni par ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Tous droits réservés; Las imágenes de las rutas alternas son proveídas por ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright © 20XX. Todos los derechos reservados.

© 2013 Hyundai MnSoft. All rights reserved.

Copyright for Brand Icon

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

Copyright for Junction View

Junction View Data provided by ZENRIN USA, INC. Copyright(C) 20XX, All rights Reserved.

About Map Updates

You can contact your KIA dealer or call at 1-888-757-0010.



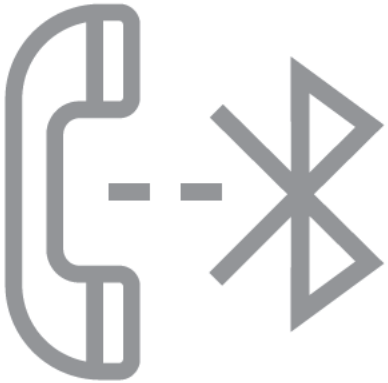
The Data and all copyrights and intellectual property or neighboring rights therein are owned by HERE and Hyundai MnSoft Inc.

Importance Notice: This is protected by U.S. copyright laws.

You may not extract or reutilize substantial parts of the contents of the Data, nor reproduce, copy, modify, adapt, translate, disassemble, decompile or reverse engineer any portion of the Data, except to the extent explicitly permitted by mandatory laws.

© 1987-2019 HERE. All rights reserved.

06
Phone



Connecting a Bluetooth device

Making a call via Bluetooth

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

Checking a new message over Bluetooth

Connecting a Bluetooth device

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. The Bluetooth communication function allows you to exchange data by connecting a Bluetooth device to another neighboring Bluetooth device without a cable connection. With this function, you can use different types of devices more efficiently.

To make a phone call or play audio from a Bluetooth device, check the following first:

- For a device that is not registered to the system, ▶ see “Registering a device.”
- A registered device will automatically connect to the system when you bring it near the system. If it does not automatically connect, ▶ see “Connecting a registered device”, “Disconnecting a registered device.”

Warning

- Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls, which take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of the vehicle, or which are not permissible by law, should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.
- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting a Bluetooth device to the system. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.

The Bluetooth connection function supports only the hands-free and audio related functions. Connect your mobile phone, MP3 player, or device that supports the hands-free or audio function.

For more information on Bluetooth-enabled devices and their functional compatibility, visit the KIA Motors America website (https://www.kia.com).

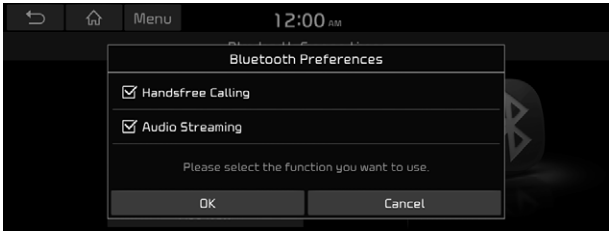
Registering a device

To connect a Bluetooth device to the system, first add the device to the list of Bluetooth devices on the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New**.

✎ To register a device for the first time, press the Call button on the steering wheel or by touching **Phone** on the All Menus screen.

2 Select the function to connect.



✎ To use your phone on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Handfree Calling**.

✎ To listen to music on the system via Bluetooth communication, touch **Audio Streaming**.

3 Turn on Bluetooth on the Bluetooth device to connect and select the vehicle system on the list of searched devices.

✎ The system's Bluetooth name can be seen on the Add New window.



4 Check that the authentication code on the Bluetooth device screen matches the one on the system screen and approve the connection on the device.

5 When your smartphone is using Bluetooth communication, to download contacts from the phone to the system or use the text message notification, allow access to your phone.

✎ Access is only required to use Bluetooth calling. There will be no access request when you connect an audio device.

- After the access request is approved, it may take a while until the Bluetooth connection is completed. As soon as the Bluetooth connection is completed, the Bluetooth connection indicator icon appears at the top of the screen.
- Access to data can be enabled or disabled by using the Bluetooth Settings menu on the mobile phone. For more details, refer to the mobile phone's user manual.
- You cannot register another device while operating a Bluetooth device.
- In order not to use the automatic Bluetooth connection, turn off the Bluetooth function on the device.
- You can add Bluetooth devices up to 6.

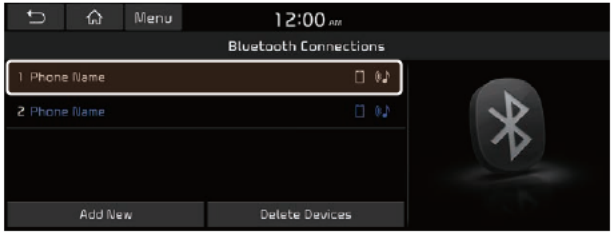
Connecting a registered device

To use a Bluetooth device, first connect a registered Bluetooth device to the system.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

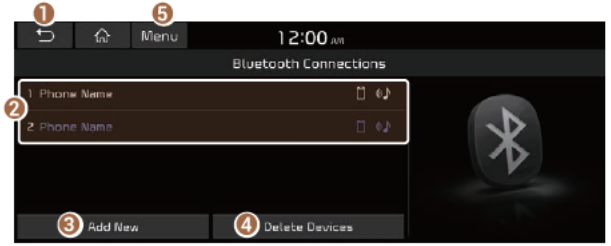
2 Touch the device name or icons to connect.



3 Select the function to connect and touch **OK**.

- If you cannot connect your device, check to make sure its Bluetooth option is enabled.
- When the connection is terminated abnormally due to being out of range or device failures, the connection is automatically restored as soon as the device returns to the connection range or normal state.
- When the connection is unstable due to a Bluetooth communication error, on the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Reset** to initialize the Bluetooth function and connect the device again. ▶ See "Reset."

Bluetooth connection screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Select hands-free or Bluetooth audio to connect or disconnect Bluetooth devices.
   - A device list will appear when a Bluetooth device is added to the system.
3. Add a new device to the system.
4. Delete a registered device from the system.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Auto Connection Priority**: Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle (if equipped).
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

Disconnecting a registered device

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections**.

2 Touch the connected device name or icons.

3 Touch **Disconnect** in the connection settings window.

✎ To disconnect a function, select the function to disconnect and touch **OK**.

Deleting a registered device

If you will no longer use a Bluetooth device or you want to add a new device when 6 devices are already registered, delete an existing registered device.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Delete Devices**.

2 Select a device to delete and touch **Delete**.

To delete all registered devices, touch **Mark All ▶ Delete**.

3 Touch **Yes**.

✎ When you delete a registered device, all related contacts, call logs, and text messages are removed from the system.

Making a call via Bluetooth

You can connect a Bluetooth device with the hands-free function to use a Bluetooth phone. The Bluetooth connection allows you to view call details directly from the system screen, and to make calls safely and easily use the system microphone and speaker.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- While driving, do not make a call by dialing a phone number or do not pick up your phone to talk. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

Dialing from the recent call list

Make calls directly from call history of your mobile device.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, the list of recent calls from the device will be downloaded to the system and you can call them again by selecting them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

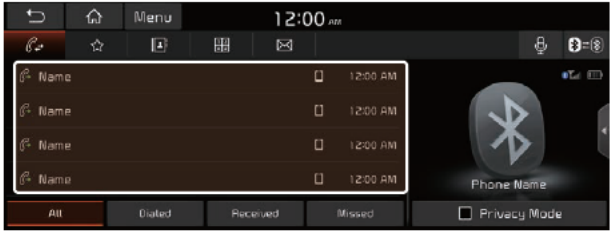
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Choose a call from the list.

The system dials the selected number.

You can also move to a desired number by using the Move lever/button on the steering wheel without touching on the screen.



- The download may not work in some phone models.
- You can download up to 50 call records for each list.
- Call durations do not appear on the system screen.
- You cannot download call records when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- When call records are newly downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Recent calls list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of recent calls downloaded to the system from the device.
3. View all recent calls.
4. View only dialed calls in the list.
5. View only received calls in the list.
6. View only missed calls in the list.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
8. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
9. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
10. The list of menu items appears.
    - **Download**: Download the list of recent calls from the connected mobile device.
    - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
    - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
    - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
    - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
    - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the favorites list

Make a list of frequently used phone numbers to call them quickly in the future.

When you connect your mobile device and system over Bluetooth, your contacts stored on the device will be downloaded to the system, and you can add frequently used phone numbers to the favorites list. Call your favorite contacts quickly and easily by selecting them from the list.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

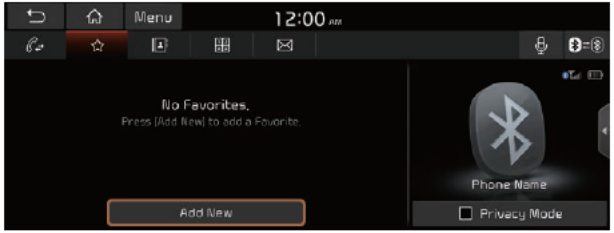
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ☆.

3 On the favorites screen, touch **Add New** and select a name from the displayed list.

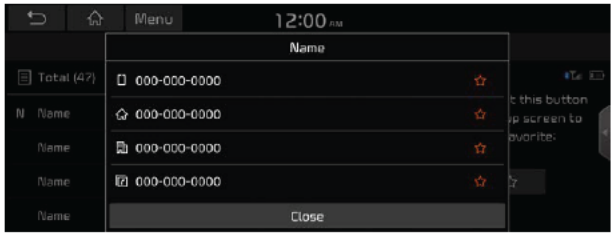
If you already have contacts on your favorites list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Edit** on the Favorites screen.

To search for a contact by entering a name or phone number on your contacts list, touch **Menu** ▶ **Search**.



4 To set a phone number as a favorite, touch the ☆ button next to it.

The phone number is now added to your favorites list.



5 Choose a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.

You can add up to 10 favorite contacts for each device.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Favorites screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. View a list of favorite contacts.
3. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
4. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
5. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Add New/Edit**: Add a new contact or edit the favorites list from downloaded contacts.
   - **Delete**: Delete a contact from the favorites list.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing from the contacts

You can use contacts from the connected mobile device on the system.

When you connect your mobile device with the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them from the system screen. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 Select a contact from the list.

The system dials the selected contact.



- You can download only the contacts that can be displayed on the connected Bluetooth device. The contacts may not appear in some applications.
- You can download up to 5,000 contacts for each device.
- The download may not work in some phone models.
- Contacts from both the mobile device and its SIM card are downloaded at the same time. The system may not be able to download SIM card contacts from all phone models.
- When speed dial numbers are set to contacts on the phone, press and hold a speed dial number on the dial pad to make a call easily. Some mobile phone models may not support the speed dial function.
- You cannot download contacts when the download is prohibited by the phone. Some phone models may require approval for a download. When a successful download is not made, check the phone screen or its settings.
- Depending on the phone model or operation status, downloading may take longer than usual.
- When a new contacts list is downloaded, the previous records are removed.
- The downloaded contacts cannot be edited or deleted from the system.

When another mobile phone is connected, the screen does not display the contacts downloaded from the previous phone, but they are kept in the system until the phone is deleted from the list.

Learn more about receiving calls while using a Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Contacts list screen



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Enter a contact's name or phone number to search the list. You can also search for a contact by touching and saying the contact's name or phone number.
3. View a list of contacts downloaded to the system from the device.
4. Use the index to quickly find the contact you are looking for.
5. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
6. Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
7. Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."
8. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Download**: Download the list of contacts from the connected mobile device.
   - **Search**: Search contacts by entering a name or a phone number.
   - **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
   - **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
   - **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Using the dial pad

Enter a phone number using the dial pad to make a call.

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, you can enter and dial a phone number from the system screen, without interacting with the device. The system has a built-in microphone and speaker that make using mobile phones safe and easy.

Warning

Do not manually dial a call while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

3 After entering a phone number, touch .

A call is connected to the entered phone number.

When contacts are on the system, search for the desired contact by entering the initial letters or number on the dial pad. (e.g. John Doe ▶ JD).



Learn more about receiving calls while using Bluetooth connection. ▶ See "Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth."

Dial pad screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Use the dial pad to enter phone numbers.

❸ Delete an entered number.

❹ Can configure the Bluetooth connection settings.

❺ Touch to dial the number you entered.

If you have recent calls stored on your system, you can use the following feature before entering a phone number.

- Touching this button will display the most recently dialed numbers in the field.
- Touch and hold this button to automatically call the most recently dialed number.

❻ Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

❼ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❽ Make a phone call using voice recognition. ▶ See "Dialing with voice recognition."

❾ The list of menu items appears.

- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Dialing with voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system, and you can choose to call them using voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch .

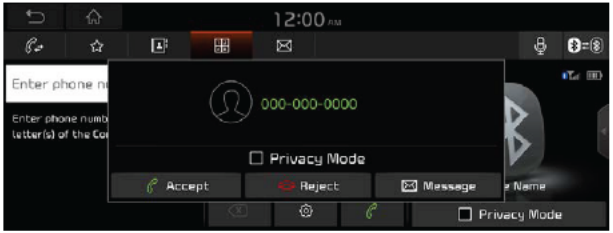
3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the name of the contact to make a phone call.

The system dials the selected contact.

In case of the dial pad screen, touch say the phone number to make a call.

Accepting an incoming call over Bluetooth

The system screen alerts you when you receive a call while connected using Bluetooth.



Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Accept** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

Warning

- Pull over the vehicle at a safe place before connecting your mobile phone. It may take the driver attention off the road and cause a traffic accident which can result in damages, injuries, and/or death.
- Do not talk on your mobile device while driving. Distraction by the use of a mobile phone may cause you not to recognize traffic flow around and not to cope with unexpected situations. As a result, a traffic accident may occur. If necessary, use the Bluetooth hands-free function and make the call as short as possible.

When a mobile phone is connected to the system, the vehicle's speaker may be used to output a call tone even after you leave the vehicle. To disconnect the call, disable the Bluetooth connection on the system or turn off the Bluetooth function on the mobile phone.

Rejecting a call

Perform any of the following methods:

- Touch **Reject** on the screen.
- On the steering wheel, press the End Call button.

To reject by sending a call-reject message, touch **Message**. From the list, select the call-reject message and touch **Send**.

The call-reject or auto-reply message may not be supported in some phone models.

Using functions during a call

During a call, the following screen appears.

Touch to use the available options.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Can turn off the microphone so that the other party cannot hear you.
3. Can adjust the microphone volume.
4. Displays or hides the dial pad screen.
5. Used to switch the call to the mobile phone. This option may not be available in some phone models.
6. Used to end a call.
7. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.

8 The list of menu items appears.
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

If you set the microphone volume too high, the other party may have a difficulty understanding you due to noise or echoing, depending on their mobile phone and surroundings. Setting the volume to 30 or lower is recommended.

When the caller is in the contact list, the caller's name and phone number of the caller are displayed. Otherwise, only the phone number appears.

During a call with a Bluetooth connection, you cannot switch to another screen such as Radio/Media mode.

Depending on the phone model, the call volume of the other party may differ.

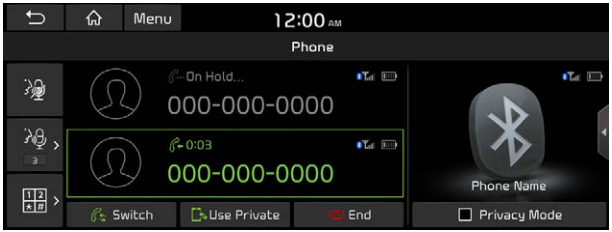
Depending on the phone model, the telephone number may not appear.

Switching to another call

You can receive another incoming call while in a call. This option is available only when the connected mobile phone supports the call hold function. The original call is put on hold.

To switch between two calls, use either option.

- Touch **Switch**.
- Touch a displayed phone number.



This option may not be available in some phone models.

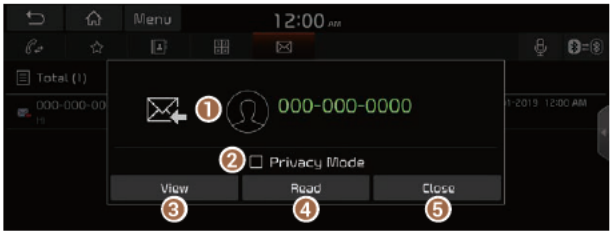
Checking a new message over Bluetooth

After connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth, you can check the received messages through the system screen and listen to voice messages converted from the text messages. This option is available when a mobile phone is connected via Bluetooth. You can also send the brief reply message registered in the system.

Checking a new message

When a message is received, the new message notification window appears.

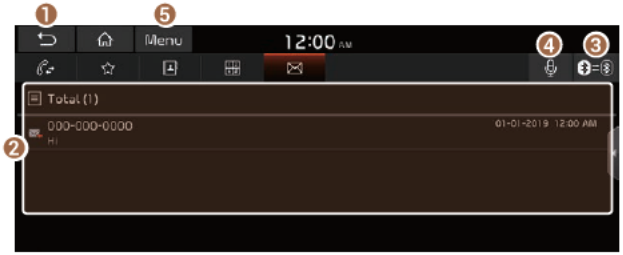
To check the message, touch **View**.



1. View caller details.
2. Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
3. Can see the message details.
4. Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.
5. Used to close the notification window.

The message notification window does not appear when the privacy mode is enabled or the message notification is turned off.

Bluetooth message screen



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ View the list of received messages.

❸ Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.

❹ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
► See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❺ The list of menu items appears.

- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Privacy Mode**: Activate the lock mode to protect personal data. The data downloaded from the mobile phone stays hidden while this mode is on.
- **Change Device**: Find and connect other Bluetooth devices.
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings.
- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Checking a new message from the list

1 Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the Bluetooth Call screen, touch ✉.

3 Select a message from the list.

4 Check the message.



❶ Returns to the previous step.

❷ Reads out the message through the speakers in the vehicle.

❸ Used to select a message registered in the system for sending a brief reply message.

❹ Used to make a call to a message sender.

❺ Used to move to the previous or next message.

❻ Can text a message by using the voice recognition.
► See "Sending a text by using the voice recognition."

❼ The list of menu items appears.
- **Message Settings**: Displays the message settings screen (if equipped).
- **Bluetooth Settings**: Can change the Bluetooth settings (if equipped).
- **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

The auto-reply messaging may not be available depending on the smartphone model.

To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.

When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
- Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
- When the sender information is not saved, only the phone number appears.
- You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
- When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.

The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Sending a text by using the voice recognition

When you connect your mobile device to the system via Bluetooth, contacts from the device are downloaded to the system so you can text a message to a contact by using the voice recognition.

To call using voice recognition, there must be contacts stored on the system.

It is available only when the UVO service is active.

1 Perform any of the following methods:
- On the All Menus screen, touch **Phone**.
- On the steering wheel, press the Call button.

2 On the bluetooth message screen, touch .

3 When a guiding beep is heard, say the message.

The system sends the text to the selected contact.

07
Voice functions



Voice recognition

Using the Siri Eyes Free

Voice Memo

Voice recognition

With the voice recognition function, you can access various functions of the infotainment system without manipulating the screen or buttons. This function prevents driver distraction and dangerous situations.

Use voice commands to access various functions easily.

- The system can recognize the specified voice commands.
  ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.
- Note the following for accurate delivery of command when saying it.
  - Pronounce a command accurately and naturally like a conversation.
  - Keep the correct posture and say commands toward the direction of the microphone.
- Voice recognition is automatically ended when:
  - You make or receive a call.
  - A media source is connected or disconnected.
  - The front or rear cameras operate (if equipped).
  - The [**RADIO**] or [**MEDIA**] button is pressed to perform another function.
  - Rerouting or other unexpected action is made due to deviation from the route during guidance.
- Voice recognition may not work properly when:
  - The sunroof or windows are open so the wind is strong.
  - The fan speed of the air conditioner or heater is high (level 3 or below is recommended).
  - The vehicle is passing through a tunnel.
  - The vehicle is driving on an unpaved road and its noise and vibration are loud.
  - Noise is loud due to a heavy rain or storm.

Using the voice recognition

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

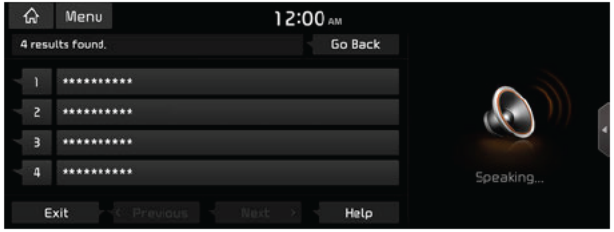
Voice recognition starts along with voice guidance.

- To skip the voice guidance, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

2 When a beep sound is heard, say a command to perform (e.g. navigation, music, call). ▶ See “Available voice commands” or the voice recognition help.

The recognized command appears in text at the top of the screen and the corresponding function is performed.

- When an additional command is required to perform, the commands that can be followed in the next step appear on the screen. Say a command or touch a command.
- When there are several similar commands, say a command number to perform.



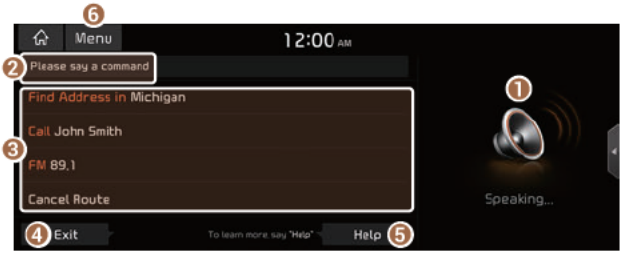
3 To end the voice recognition, perform one of the following methods:

- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"
- On the voice recognition screen, touch **Exit**.
- On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

When the Voice Recognition button is pressed in standby mode for voice recognition, the standby time is extended.

When the voice recognition is not available, press the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel and use the voice recognition on your smartphone via phone projection. ▶ See "Using the phone projection function."

Voice recognition screen



1. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
2. The recognized voice command appears in text.
3. Shows the representative voice command.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. Displays the voice recognition help.
6. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Adjusting the voice guidance volume

Adjust the voice guidance volume when the system volume is so low or high and it interferes with your driving.

When the voice recognition is active, turn the Volume knob on the control panel.

Seeing the voice recognition help

You can see more details on how to perform various functions by voice commands.

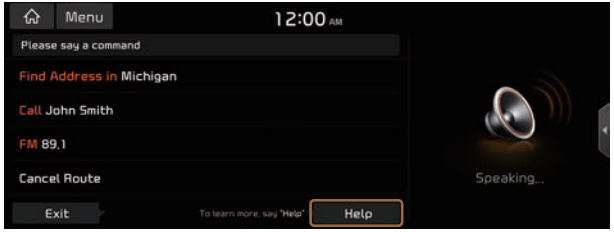
Caution

Pull over the vehicle at a safe place and see the help.

1 On the steering wheel, press the Voice Recognition button.

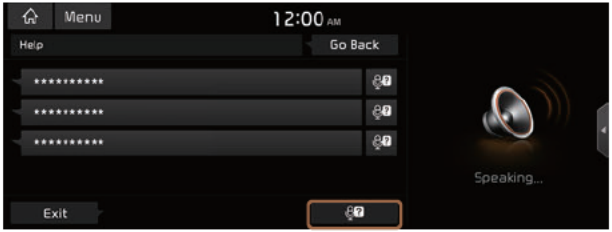
2 Say “Help”

When the mode time exceeds before you speak, you can touch **Help** instead.

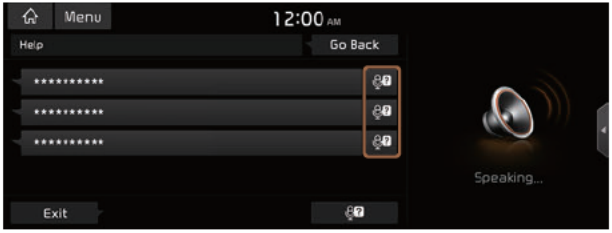


3 Select the desired option and see its help.

- To see the entire help for use of voice commands, touch at the bottom of the screen.



- To see more details on how to use voice commands for each function, touch next to the function name.



4 After seeing the help, perform any of the following methods.

- On the help screen, touch **Exit**.
- In standby mode for voice recognition, say "Exit"

Voice recognition Help



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. The function list appears.
   To see the list of voice commands that can be used for each function, touch or say the function.
3. You can see the usages for each function.
4. Ends the voice recognition.
5. You can see the entire help for use of voice commands.
6. According to voice recognition, the icons for voice recognition, voice guidance, and command process appear.
7. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Available voice commands

Call commands

Command	Function
Call	You can make a call to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name to begin a call.
Call <Name>	The system dials the phone number of that contact. If the contact has multiple phone numbers, select a phone number.
Call <Name> on Mobile	The system dials the phone number saved as "Mobile" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Work	The system dials the phone number saved as "Work" for that contact.
Call <Name> at Home	The system dials the phone number saved as "Home" for that contact.
Call <Name> on Other	The system dials a phone number saved as other than "Mobile", "Work", or "Home" for that contact.
Dial Number	You can make a call. Say a phone number to begin a call.
Dial <Phone #>	You can make a call immediately to that phone number.
Send Message	You can send a text message to one of your mobile phone's contacts. Say a contact's name and then enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Send Message to <Name>	You can send a text message to that specific contact. Enter the message content by following the guidance. This command is available only if UVO is activated.

Command	Function
Send Message to <Name> <Message>	You can send a text message to that contact more directly. This command is available only if UVO is activated.
Change Bluetooth Device	You can search for and connect another Bluetooth device.

To use call commands, your mobile phone must be connected to the system via Bluetooth and your contacts must be downloaded. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Navigation commands

Command	Function
Find <POI or Address>	You can search for a designated POI name or address. For example, say "Find Kia dealerships" or "Find Kia dealerships in Seattle."
Find Address in <State>	You can search for a location with its address in a designated state. Say an address in order of the house number, street, and city.
Find <POI>	You can search for a designated category of POIs nearby. ▶ See “POI names.”
Frequently Visited Points	You can select a location from the list of your frequently visited points. Say the number of the location you want.
Address Book	Access the address book screen.

Command	Function
Previous Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations, frequently visited points, and starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Destinations	You can select a location from the list of your previous destinations. Say the number of the location you want.
Previous Starting Points	You can select a location from the list of your previous starting points. Say the number of the location you want.
Traffic Information	Access the traffic information screen.
Go Home	Set the location saved to the Go Home shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Go to Work	Set the location saved to the Work shortcut button in your address book as your destination.
Change Home	You can change the location saved as your home.

Command	Function
Change Work	You can change the location saved as your work.
Pause Route	Pause the navigation guidance.
Resume Route	Resume the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance On	Unmute the navigation guidance.
Turn Guidance Off	Mute the navigation guidance.
Zoom In	Zoom in on the map.
Zoom Out	Zoom out from the map.
Cancel Route	Stop the navigation guidance and cancel your current destination.
Destination Information	View information on the distance and time to your current destination.
Route Options	Find another route.

Command	Function
Emergency Services	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations, hospitals, dealerships, and roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Police Stations	You can select a location from the list of nearby police stations. Say the number of the location you want.
Hospitals	You can select a location from the list of nearby hospitals. Say the number of the location you want.
Dealerships	You can select a location from the list of nearby motor dealerships. Say the number of the location you want.
Roadside Assistance	You can select a location from the list of nearby roadside assistance services. Say the number of the location you want.
Show Route	View the entire route on the map.

- When you use a command starting with "Find," the system searches for locations within the state or province where your vehicle is currently located. To search for locations in another state or province, say the state or province name first and then say the location you want.
- Some commands, such as "Cancel Route" or "Show Route," are available only when a destination is set.
- When **Use UVO Network** is selected in the **Setup ▶ Voice Recognition ▶ Use Network** menu, a UVO subscription is required to use voice commands for finding POIs or addresses. If you do not have a UVO subscription or do not want to use server-based voice recognition, deactivate the option.

Radio commands

Command	Function
FM <87.5 to 107.9>	Turn on the FM radio with that frequency.
AM <530 to 1710>	Turn on the AM radio with that frequency.
SiriusXM <0 to 999>	Turn on the SiriusXM radio with that channel number.

Other commands

Command	Function
Help	Move to the help screen.
Line <1 to 4>*	Select an item with the designated number on a list. Simple numbers, such as "One" or "Two," can be recognized.
Yes*	Accept a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
No*	Deny a notification asking for your confirmation in an exceptional situation.
Next*	If there are more than five items on a list, scroll to the next page.
Previous*	If you scroll to the next page of a list, scroll back to the previous page.
Manual Input*	When using the Dial Number command, open the keypad to enter a phone number manually.
Go Back*	Returns to the previous step.
Exit	End voice recognition.

* These commands are available only in certain situations.

POI names

Restaurants

POI name
Fast Food Restaurants
Arby's
Boston Market
BURGER KING
Carl's Jr
Chick-fil-A
Chipotle
Church's Chicken
Dairy Queen
Firehouse Subs
Hardee's
IHOP
In-N-Out Burger
Jack in the Box
Jimmy John's
KFC
Little Caesars
Long John Silver's
McAlister's Deli
McDonald's
Panda Express
Panera Bread
Popeyes
Quiznos Sub
Schlotzsky's
SONIC
SUBWAY
Taco Bell
Taco John's
Waffle House
Wendy's
White Castle
Blimpie
Checkers
Culver's
Five Guys Burgers and Fries
Jamba Juice
Jersey Mike's Subs

POI name
Smoothie King
Steak n Shake
Whataburger
Coffee Shops
Starbucks
Dunkin' Donuts
Tim Hortons
American Restaurants
Applebee's
Bahama Breeze
Boston's Restaurant & Sports Bar
Cheeseburger in Paradise
Chili's Grill & Bar
Cool River
Denny's
Frisch's Big Boy
Good Eats
III Forks
Lee Roy Selmon's
Lone Star Steakhouse & Saloon
Longhorn Steakhouse
Luckys Cafe
Outback Steakhouse
Ponderosa
Publix
Seasons 52
Sheetz
Silver Fox
Texas Roadhouse
TGI Friday's
The Capital Grille
A&W
Bob Evans
Buffalo Wild Wings
Cracker Barrel Old Country Store
Golden Corral
Red Robin
Ruby Tuesday

POI name
Wingstop
Fleming's
Italian Restaurants
Bonefish Grill
Carrabba's Italian Grill
Chuck E Cheese's
Domino's
Olive Garden
Papa John's
Papa Murphy's
Pizza 73
Pizza Hut
pizza pizza
Cici's Pizza
Godfather's
Hungry Howie's Pizza
Marco's Pizza
Latin American Restaurants
Mexican Restaurants
Cantina Laredo
Chevys

POI name
El Chico
Del Taco
Moe's Southwest Grill
Qdoba
Toks
Asian Restaurants
Chinese Restaurants
PF Chang's China Bistro
Japanese Restaurants
Korean Restaurants
Seafood Restaurants
Red Lobster
Captain D's
Vegetarian Restaurants
French Restaurants
Continental Restaurants
African Restaurants
Other Restaurants
Auntie Anne's
Baskin-Robbins
Haagen-Dazs

POI name
Hooters
Roy's
TCBY
VAN DER VALK
Bojangles'
Cold Stone Creamery
Zaxby's

Automotive

POI name
KIA Dealerships
Gas Stations
76
ampm
ARCO
BP
Gas+
Casey's General Store
Cenex
Chevron

POI name
CITGO
Conoco
Esso
Exxon
Fleetfuels
GetGo
Giant Gasoline
GTO
Gulf
Husky
Ingles Gas Express
Marathon
Martin's Gasoline
Meijer Gas Station
Mobil
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
PETRO-CANADA
Phillips 66
Pioneer

POI name	POI name
QuikTrip	AutoZone
Rutter's	BOSCH Car Service
Sheetz	Canadian Tire
Shell	Certigard
Sinclair	Chevron
Speedway	CITGO
Sunoco	Discount Tire
Sunoco Canada	Exxon
TEXACO	Firestone
TravelCenters of America	GOODYEAR
Ultramar	Gulf
Valero	Jiffy Lube
Wawa	Kal Tire
Hess Express	Midas
Irving	Mobil
Pemex	Napa
Parking	O'Reilly Auto Parts
Auto Services	PETRO-CANADA
AAA	Sears Auto Center
Advance Auto Parts	Shell
America's Tire	TEXACO

POI name	POI name
AAMCO Transmissions	CITGO
ACDelco	Costco
Big O Tires	Exxon
CARQUEST	Flying J
Meineke Car Care Center	Fred Meyer Fuel Center
Monro Muffler Brake & Service	Fry's Fuel Center
Napa Autocare Center	Fry's Marketplace Fuel Center
Pep Boys	Kroger Fuel Center
Quick Lane	Kum & Go
Safelite AutoGlass	Kwik Trip
Tires Plus	Meijer Gas Station
Valvoline Instant Oil Change	Murphy Express
Roadside Assistance	NISSAN
Auto Parts	QuikTrip
Car Washes	Shell
Automobile Dealerships	TEXACO
Motorcycle Dealerships	Valero
EV Charging Stations	Hydrogen Stations
Aloha	
Chevron	

Travel

POI name
Airports
Hotels
Americas Best Value Inn
AmericInn
Andaz
Ascend Collection
Baymont Inn & Suites
Best Western
Cambria Suites
Canadas Best Value Inn
Candlewood Suites
Clarion Hotel
Comfort INN
Comfort Suites
CONRAD
Country Inn & Suites by Carlson
COURTYARD by Marriott
Crowne Plaza

POI name
Days Inn
DELTA
Doubletree
Econo Lodge
Embassy Suites
Grand Residences by Marriott
Hampton Inn
Hawthorn Suites
Hilton
Hilton Garden Inn
Hilton Grand Vacations
Holiday Inn
Holiday Inn Express Hotel & Suites
Homewood Suites
Hotel Indigo
Howard Johnson
Hyatt Place
Hyatt
Hyatt Summerfield Suites

POI name
Intercontinental
JW Marriott
La Quinta Inn & Suites
Lexington
Mainstay Suites
Marriott
Marriott VACATION CLUB
Microtel Inns & Suites
Motel 6
NOVOTEL
Omni Hotels
Park Inn
Park Plaza
QUALITY INN
Radisson
Radisson SAS
RAMADA
Red Roof Inn
Regent Hotels & Resorts
Renaissance
Residence Inn

POI name
Ritz-Carlton
Rodeway Inn
Sheraton
Sleep Inn
SOFITEL
Staybridge Suites
Studio 6
Suburban Extended Stay
Super 8
Thriftlodge Canada
Travelodge
Travelodge Canada
VAN DER VALK
WALDORF ASTORIA COLLECTION
Wingate by Wyndham
Wyndham
Extended Stay America
Fairfield Inn by Marriott
Rental Car Agencies
Alamo

POI name
AVIS
Budget
Dollar Rent A Car
Enterprise
Hertz
National
Thrifty
Tourist Information
Tourist Attractions
Travel Agents
Rest Areas
City Centers
Campgrounds
Ferry Terminals
Bus Stations
Local Transit
Train Stations

Shopping

POI name
Department Stores
Canadian Tire
Dollar General
Dollar Tree
Family Dollar
JCPenney
Kmart
Kohl's
Nordstrom
Sears
Sears Hometown Store
Target
T.J. Maxx
Walmart
Big Lots
Macy's
Marshalls
Ross Dress For Less

POI name
Convenience Stores
7-Eleven
ampm
BP
Circle K
Fleetfuels
GetGo
GTO
Kangaroo Express
Murphy Express
Murphy USA
Petro Stopping Centers
QuikTrip
Rutter's
Sunoco Canada
TravelCenters of America
Wawa
Cumberland Farms
Hess Express

POI name
Mac's
Mini Mart
Quick Stop
Valero Corner Store
Shopping Centers
Grocery Stores
Giant Eagle
Giant Food Stores
IGA
Ingles Markets
Food Lion
Kmart
Kroger
Martin's Food Markets
Meijer
Publix
Sav-Mor Foods
Save-A-Lot
SuperValu

POI name
Albertsons
ALDI
Piggly Wiggly
Safeway
Winn-Dixie
Pharmacies
CVS/pharmacy
Giant Drugstore
Giant Eagle
Ingles Pharmacy
Kmart Pharmacy
Kroger Pharmacy
Martin's Drugstore
Meijer Pharmacy
Publix
Rite Aid
Shoppers Drug Mart
Walgreens
Medicine Shoppe
Safeway

POI name
Sam's Club
Electronics Stores
AT&T
Best Buy
GameStop
Radioshack
Sprint
Staples
T-Mobile
OfficeMax
US Cellular
Verizon
Boost Mobile
Cricket Wireless
metroPCS
Home Specialty Stores
ABC Fine Wine & Spirits
Ace Hardware
Claire's
Costco

POI name
Home Depot
Lowe's
Merle Norman
PETCO
PETSMART
Sally Beauty Supply
SHERWIN-WILLIAMS
True Value
Bath & Body Works
BED BATH & BEYOND
Carpet One
Do It Best
Family Video
GNC
HOBBY LOBBY
Home Hardware
Jo-Ann
Michaels
Party City
Pier 1 Imports

POI name
Sam's Club
SEPHORA
Sleepy's
Sunglass Hut
Toys"R"Us
Tuesday Morning
Sporting Goods Stores
Dick's Sporting Goods
Sports Authority
HIBBETT SPORTS
Music Stores
Bookstores
Barnes & Noble Booksellers
Gift Shops
Clothing Shops
Mark's
Aeropostale
American Eagle Outfitters
Cato
Chico's

POI name
Children's Place
Dressbarn
Famous Footwear
Finish Line
Foot Locker
GAP
Gymboree
Hot Topic
Journeys
Justice
Lane Bryant
Men's Wearhouse
Old Navy
PacSun
Rainbowshops
rue21
Victoria's Secret
Shoe Stores
Payless Shoesource
General Merchandise

Recreation

POI name
Amusement Parks
Museums
Cinemas
Golf Courses
Sports Complexes
Sports Activities
Wineries
Video & Game Rental
Ski Resorts
Recreation Areas
Other Recreation Areas

Financial Services

POI name
Banks
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BBVA Compass
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank

POI name
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
First Citizens Bank
First National Bank
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
The Huntington National Bank
Woodforest National Bank
ATMs
Bank of America
BB&T
Chase
Citibank
Citizens Bank
Fifth Third Bank
KeyBank
PNC Bank
RBC Royal Bank
Regions

POI name
SunTrust
TD Bank
TD Canada Trust
US Bank
Wells Fargo
Bank of the West
BMO Bank of Montreal
BMO Harris Bank
Caisse Populaire Desjardins
Capital One
CIBC
Commerce Bank
First National Bank
HSBC
M&T Bank
Santander
Scotiabank
State Employees' Credit Union
Check Cashing Services
Money Transfer

Community

POI name
Police Stations
Post Offices
Libraries
Schools
Fire Departments
Convention Centers
Churches
Synagogues
City Halls
Civic Centers
Court Houses
Government Offices
Waste & Sanitary Services
Utilities
Business Facilities

Services

POI name
Hospitals
Medical Services
Physicians
Tax Services
Attorneys
Funeral Homes
Hair & Beauty Services
Cleaning & Laundry Services
Social Services
Communication
Dentists
Photography Services
Tailors & Alterations
Movers

POI name
Nursing Homes
Optical Services
Personal Services
Repair Services
Veterinary Hospitals
Shipping Centers

Available POI names may change when the system is updated.

Using the Siri Eyes Free

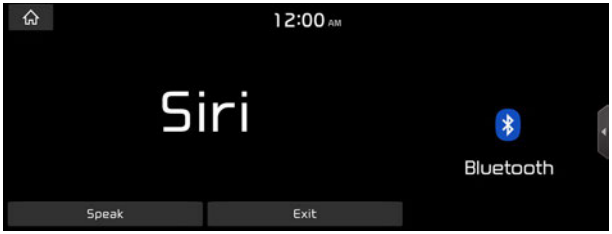
When you connect an Apple device that is compatible with Siri to your system via Bluetooth, you can use the Siri Eyes Free. This allows you to perform the functions on your system and Apple device with voice commands so that you can devote your attention to driving.

First, make sure that your Apple device supports Siri and that you have activated Siri.

1 Connect your Apple device to your system via Bluetooth.

2 On the steering wheel, press and hold the Voice Recognition button.

3 On the Siri screen, touch **Speak**.



4 Say a command.

- You can perform the functions related to Bluetooth calls on the system and other functions on your Apple device.
- Press the Voice Recognition button to restart Siri.

5 To end Siri, press and hold the Voice Recognition button on the steering wheel.

Siri Eyes Free is enabled only while driving. When you shift to "P" (Park) or apply the parking brake, you can disable this function.

- Apple devices may have different functions enabled and may vary in the way how they respond to Siri commands, depending on the device type and iOS version.

Voice Memo

You can use the microphone on the vehicle to record and play voice memos.

Using the voice memos

On the All Menus screen, touch **Voice Memo**.

Voice memo screen

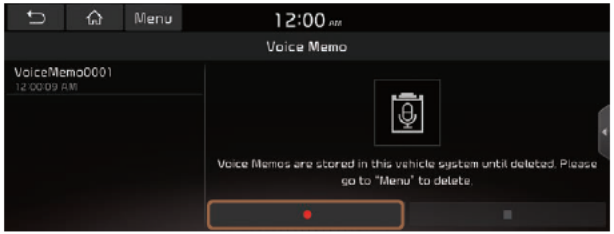


1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the list of recorded voice memos.
3. Starts or pauses the recording.
4. Stops recording.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a voice memo.
   - **Save to USB Device**: Can record a voice memo to a USB storage device. You can delete voice memos in the USB storage devices formatted in FAT16/32.
   - **Storage Information**: Can see the file size of recorded voice memos.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

Recording a voice memo

1 On the **Voice Memo** screen, touch .

It starts recording a voice memo.



2 When recording is finished, touch on the screen or press the End Call button on the steering wheel.

The voice memo is automatically saved.

- To temporarily stop recording, touch .
- When recording starts, the other audio functions are muted or playback is paused.
- When you make or receive a call while recording, the recording is paused.
- When you make an emergency call or you are connected to an emergency call after airbag deployment, the recording is stopped and the recorded voice memo is automatically saved.

Playing a voice memo

You can select and play a recorded voice memo.

From the list of Voice Memos, touch the desired voice memo.



MEMO

08
UVO



UVO service

Running the UVO

UVO service

UVO provides connected car services, such as roadside assistance and emergency rescue, via the latest IT and communication technologies.

When you have subscribed to UVO, you can use the UVO service by using the [UVO] buttons. You can also access other useful features using the UVO menu on your system.

- You must be an active UVO subscriber or within the initial free trial period to receive UVO services, including Auto Crash Notifications.
- Depending on the conditions such as vehicle type, system type, and the subscribed service package, available services may differ.
- Some services may incur additional charges.
- Services may be modified, added, or deleted by changes in the company's policies.

Service restrictions

UVO services are provided via the mobile communication network. Accordingly, the service may be restricted depending on the mobile communication network condition. Use the network signal strength icon () at the top of the screen to check the mobile communication status.

- It is recommended to use the service when the number of signal bars in the icon is 4 or more.
- Depending on the network signal status, access to UVO may be restricted in the following locations:
  - Inside a building or tunnel
  - Mountain or forest area
  - Road close to a cliff
  - Area densely populated with tall buildings
  - Road under expressway or multi-level road
  - Communication shadow area according to the service provider's network coverage policy

Subscribing to the service

You must activate the service to use it on the system. An account with MyUVO.com is required to activate the service. When you do not have an account, create a new account to activate the service. When you already have an account, enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com.

Caution

Do NOT turn off the vehicle when the service setting is in progress. It may cause system malfunction.

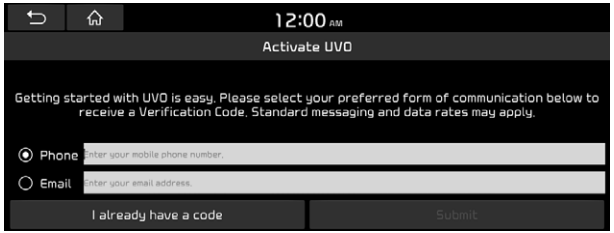
1 Park your vehicle in a safe place.

You cannot enter information for service activation while your vehicle is moving.

2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ UVO Settings ▶ Activate UVO**.

3 Enter your phone number or email address, and then touch **Submit**.

When you have a registered account and verification code, touch **I already have a code**.



4 Enter the verification code you received from MyUVO.com and then touch **Submit**.

Now activation starts. While the activation is in progress, the system buttons are locked.

Caution

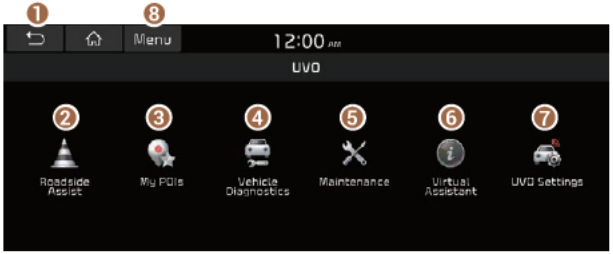
Do not turn off the vehicle while the activation is in progress. It may cause a system malfunction.

- When activation fails, contact the UVO Center at (844) UVO-9411.
- When your UVO service expires, you can reactivate the service by renewing your subscription on MyUVO.com and entering your verification code again in the **Activate UVO** menu.

Running the UVO

You can run the UVO in the system to use the service.

On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO**.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Call to the Roadside Assistance using the UVO service. ▶ See "Contacting for roadside assistance."
3. See the location information received from the UVO website or the UVO application. ▶ See "Using the received location information."
4. Check your vehicle's abnormal conditions and see the diagnosis result. ▶ See "Using the received location information."
5. See the information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services (if equipped). ▶ See "Checking maintenance service intervals (if equipped)."
6. Access the UVO service to use it on the system, activate the automatic 911 connection feature, or access modem information.

❼ Call the UVO Center to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO service.

❽ The list of menu items appears.

- **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Warning

Driving while distracted may cause a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle, and the use of any vehicle systems, including the touch screen and steering wheel controls that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from safe driving or that are not permissible by the law, should never be used while driving.

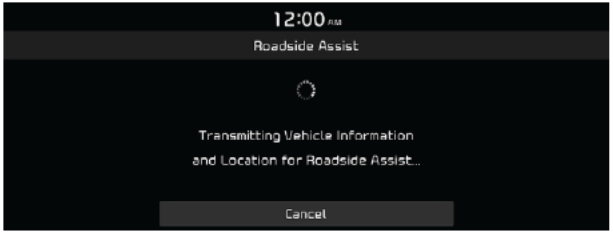
Use the UVO features on the system when the vehicle is stationary with the vehicle turned on.

Contacting for roadside assistance

When you encounter a disabled vehicle or other problems on the road, you can directly contact the UVO Center for roadside assistance and receive the service for vehicle towing.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Roadside Assist**.
- Press the [⚠] button on the vehicle.



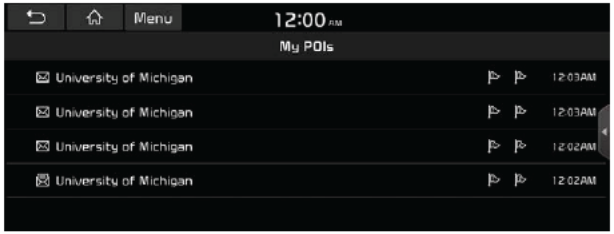
Depending on the network status, this feature may not work correctly.

Using the received location information

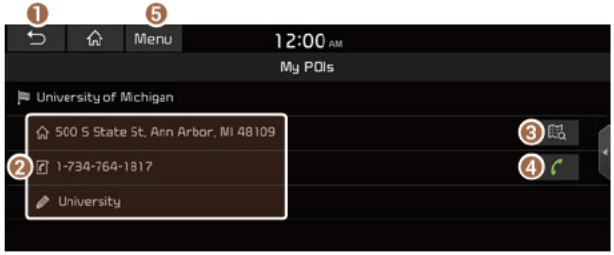
You can view points of interest (POIs) received from the UVO website and the UVO application and set one of them as the destination.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ My POIs**.

2 From the list of received locations, select a place name.



3 Check the location information.



1. Returns to the previous step.
2. Displays the detailed information of the selected place including the address and contact number.
3. Displays the location of the selected place on the map.
4. Dials the phone number of the location. This option is available only when the phone number is included in the location.
5. The list of menu items appears.
   - **Delete**: Can delete a location from the list.
   - **User's Manual on Web (QR Code)**: Displays the QR code that provides access to the online user manual for the system.
   - **Split Screen**: Can turn on or off the split screen mode.

- When the storage space is not sufficient, data is automatically deleted from the oldest ones.
- To make a call to the selected location, make sure that your mobile phone has been connected to Bluetooth or Phone Projection.

Diagnosing the vehicle

If you are curious about whether or not there is a problem with your vehicle, you can diagnose your vehicle. With the diagnosis result, you can also reserve a maintenance service.

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

- The vehicle must be stationary because some components cannot be diagnosed while driving.

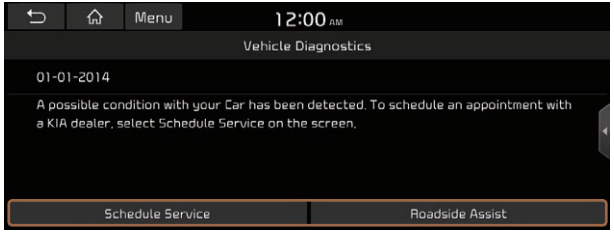
2 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ► Vehicle Diagnostics**.

Remote vehicle diagnosis starts.

- Keep the screen on until the diagnosed result appears. When you switch to another screen during diagnosis, the diagnosis service is canceled.

3 See the diagnosis results and perform a required function, as follows:

- To schedule a maintenance service at a preferred Kia dealership or the nearest one, touch **Schedule Service**.
- To call the UVO center for roadside assistance, touch **Roadside Assist**.



- A diagnosis result provided by this service is only an estimated result based on the signals from your vehicle. Visit a Kia Motors dealership for a detailed diagnosis.
- When a critical diagnostics issue is detected on your vehicle, an automatic diagnosis starts when a warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. You are notified of the diagnosis result.
- Your preferred dealership must be registered on MyUVO.com for you to schedule a maintenance service with it.

Checking maintenance service intervals

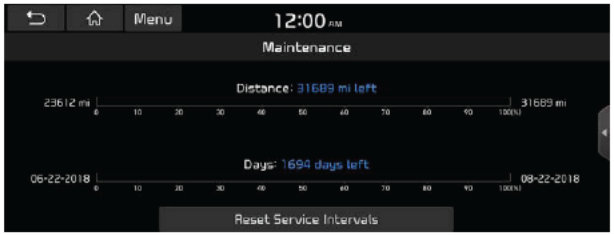
(if equipped)

You can see information about the intervals for the last and next maintenance services. This feature can help you maintain your vehicle on a regular basis.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Maintenance**.

2 Check the maintenance information.

- You can see the distance driven and the number of days since your last maintenance service. Use the information to determine when to perform the next maintenance service.
- To reset the information, touch **Reset Service Intervals**.



- To access the online user's manual on the Maintenance screen, touch **Menu ▶ User's Manual on Web (QR Code)** and then scan the displayed QR code.

Contacting the UVO Center

You can contact a UVO Center representative directly to request help or make inquiries about using the UVO services.

Perform any of the following methods:

- On the All Menus screen, touch **UVO ▶ Virtual Assistant**.
- Press the [ⓘ] button on the vehicle.

- To end the call, touch **End** on the screen or press the [ⓘ] button.
- This feature is not available during a Bluetooth call.

Using Voice Local Search

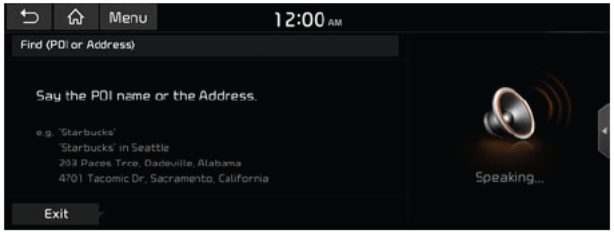
With UVO, you can search for locations from the online map database by using voice commands.

If you did not update the map or system or you cannot find your destination in the navigation, you can use the latest information from the online server to search for locations and receive guidance.

1 Press the [UVO] button on the vehicle.

Voice recognition starts with voice guidance.

2 After the voice guidance ends and you hear a beep, say the POI name or Address.



Depending on the system language, voice recognition may not be supported.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

For more information: ▶ see "Configuring the UVO settings."

MEMO

09 Settings



Configuring the vehicle settings
Configuring the device connection settings
Configuring the advanced system settings
Configuring the sound settings
Configuring the voice recognition settings
Configuring the navigation settings
Configuring the UVO settings
Configuring the user profile settings
Configuring the general system settings
Configuring the display settings
Configuring the media settings
Updating the system software and map

Configuring the vehicle settings (if equipped)

You can configure the functions for driving and related environments.

- Any changes to the settings of the vehicle should be done while the vehicle is safely parked.
- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Depending on the climate control system, some functions may not be supported.

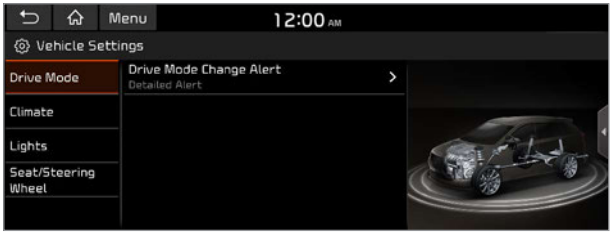
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ► Vehicle**.

The vehicle settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Drive Mode (if equipped)

You can change the vehicle settings for driving conditions.



Type A



Type B (EV only)

ECO (EV only)

This is a drive mode for increasing the vehicle's fuel efficiency. You can change the climate control mode, the active coast energy regeneration level, and speed limit settings.

NORMAL (EV only)

This is a drive mode focused on the driver and passenger's comfort. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

SPORT (EV only)

This drive mode enables a more dynamic driving performance. You can change the climate control mode and the active coast energy regeneration level.

Drive Mode Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set how to display the notification message when the drive mode is changed.

- **Detailed Alert**: Displays a detailed notification message along with the vehicle image when the drive mode is changed.
- **Simple Alert**: Displays the notification at the top or on the split screen when the drive mode is changed.
- **Off**: When the drive mode changes, no notification is provided.

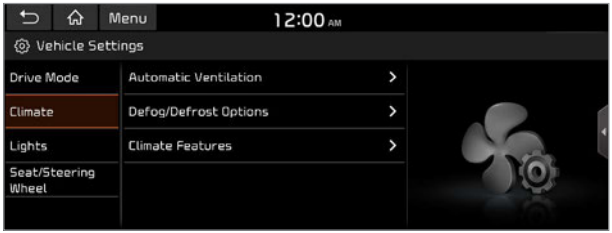
Reset ECO/NORMAL/SPORT (EV only)

You can reset the drive mode settings to the default values.

- The display may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- See how to improve ECO potential by touching the **Help** button from an EV(Electric Vehicle). In most cases, a vehicle can travel a longer distance when its ECO potential score is higher (EV only).

Climate (if equipped)

You can configure the operation environment for climate control system.



Automatic Ventilation (if equipped)

You can set to prevent condensation inside and keep inside air pleasant using this feature.

- **Auto Dehumidify**: Once the inside air circulation mode has been used for a long time, it is switched to the outside air inflow mode to prevent condensation.

Defog/Defrost Options (if equipped)

You can set to enable the defogger to secure driver visibility.

- **Auto Defog**: When the sensor detects fog on the windshield, the automatic ventilation is run for defogging.

Climate Features (if equipped)

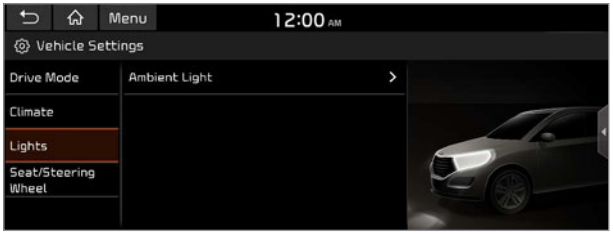
You can set or change the settings for the climate system.

- **Rear Climate Controls**: Used to move to the climate control screen for the rear seat. You can check or set the climate status for the rear seat.

  For more information about controlling the rear-seat climate control system: ▶ see "Using the rear-seat climate control system (if equipped)"

Lights (if equipped)

You can configure the settings for vehicle lights.



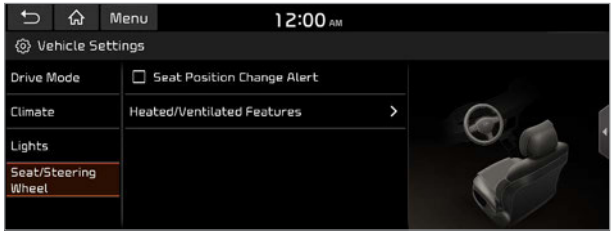
Ambient Light (if equipped)

You can set the brightness and color of the ambient light.

- **Brightness**: Can set the brightness of the ambient light.
- **Color**: Can change the color of the ambient light. You can select or directly enter the desired color.

Seat/Steering Wheel (if equipped)

You can configure the settings of the steering wheel or seats, such as seat position change notification and automatic control of the steering wheel warmer.



Seat Position Change Alert (if equipped)

You can set the system to display a notification message along with the seat image on the screen when a seat position is changed.

Heated/Ventilated Features (if equipped)

You can manage the driving environment pleasantly by linking the climate controls to the steering wheel warmer and driver's seat warmer/ventilation.

- **Steering Wheel Warmer**: Sets to automatically operate the steering wheel warmer based on the climate settings.
- **Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: Sets to automatically operate the seat warmer and ventilation based on the climate settings.

Configuring the device connection settings

You can manage Bluetooth devices or configure their operation settings. You can also activate the phone projection so that you can control the smartphone applications on the system screen after connecting the smartphone to the system.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**.

The device connection settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Bluetooth

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device for the system and connect or disconnect a registered device. You can also configure operation settings such as notifications, messages, and other settings for Bluetooth devices.



- For more information on how to use the Bluetooth functions: ▶ see “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”
- Some setting options appear when a smartphone is connected to the system.
- To edit or delete a message, pull over the vehicle at a safe place and access the messaging function on your smartphone. You cannot edit or delete a message from the system.
- When an iPhone is connected to the system, there are some restrictions when receiving messages as follows:
  - Only the sender name appears when the sender information is saved.
  - Only the phone number appears when the sender information is not saved.
  - You cannot use the auto-reply message function.
  - When the incoming message notification or lock-screen view option is off, messages cannot be received.
- The message reader function may not be supported depending on the system language.

Bluetooth Connections

You can register or delete a Bluetooth device from the system and connect or disconnect a registered device.

- You can add one Bluetooth hands-free kit or up to two Bluetooth audio devices.

Auto Connection Priority

Set Bluetooth connection priority for devices to automatically connect them when starting the vehicle.

Message Settings

- **Message Notification**: Sets to receive message notifications.
- **Predefined Messages**: Can edit message templates for replies.

  This option may not be available in some phone models.

Bluetooth Voice Prompts

Set whether to hear voice prompts for events related to Bluetooth connections.

Privacy Mode

Enable or disable Privacy Mode.

Hide data including contacts and call history from showing up on the system screen to protect privacy.

Bluetooth System Info

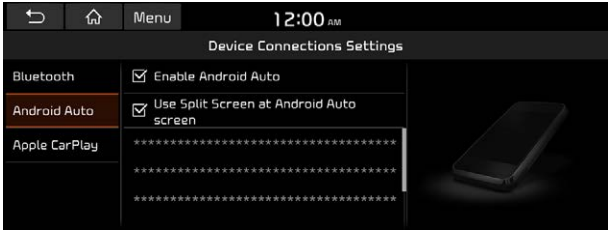
You can see and edit the Bluetooth information of the system.

Reset

You can delete all registered Bluetooth devices and initialize Bluetooth settings. All data for Bluetooth devices are also deleted.

Android Auto

You can activate the Android Auto function to pair your Android smartphone with the system.



Apple CarPlay

You can activate the Apple CarPlay function to pair your iPhone with the system.



Configuring the advanced system settings

You can configure the settings for notification and button actions.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Advanced**.

The advanced settings screen appears.

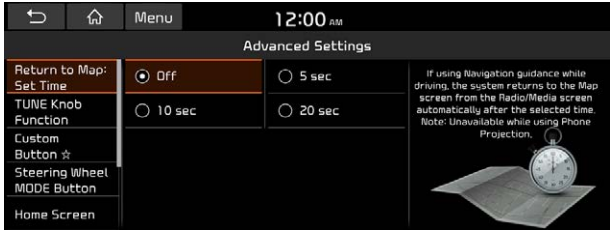
2 Configure the settings required:

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation.

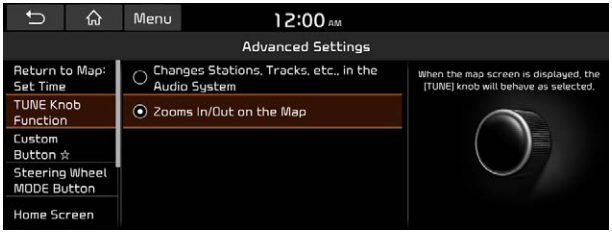
This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.



TUNE Knob Function

You can change the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob's function on the map.



Changes Stations, Tracks, etc., in the Audio System

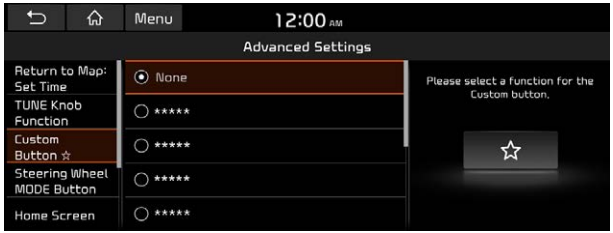
You can search music or adjust the radio frequency by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Zooms In/Out on the Map

You can zoom in or out the map by using the [**TUNE/FILE**] knob on the map.

Custom Button ☆

You can set the frequently used functions by pressing the custom button on the control panel. Set the frequently used functions as custom buttons to access them easily.

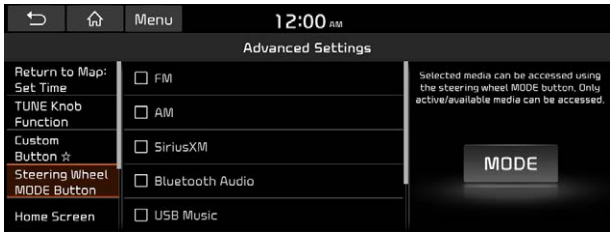


The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Steering Wheel MODE Button

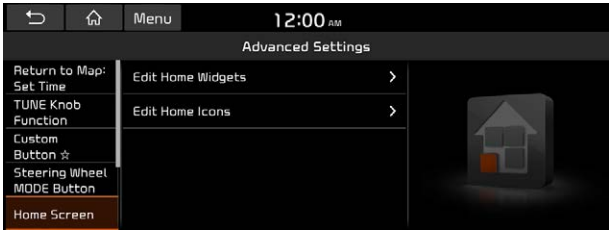
You can select the media mode to run when the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel is pressed.

You can add **AM** or **Phone Projection** function on each **MODE** button to perform easily.



Home Screen

You can change the layout of the Home screen.



Edit Home Widgets

You can edit the types and arrangement of home widgets.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing widgets on the Home screen.”

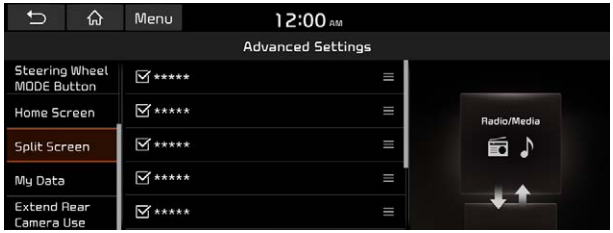
Edit Home Icons

You can edit the arrangement of home icons.

For more information: ▶ see “Editing icons on the Home screen.”

Split Screen (if equipped)

You can specify the items to display on the Split Screen.

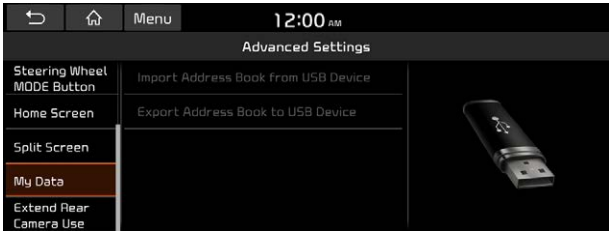


- The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- This option is only available when the display supports Split Screen.
- On the screen list, touch on the right and drag the item to reposition.

My Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can use only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.



Import Address Book from USB Device

You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.

- The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
- While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.

Export Address Book to USB Device

You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.

- The location data on the USB device is deleted.

Extend Rear Camera Use (if equipped)

You can set to display the rear camera display even when you change the shift position other than “R” (Reverse) after reversing.

- When you shift to "P" (Park) or drive at a predetermined speed or faster, the rear view display disappears to display the previous screen.

Configuring the sound settings

You can change the sound settings such as speaker volume and sound effects.

- Available settings may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.
- Some functions may not be available depending on the infotainment system and amplifier specifications on the vehicle.

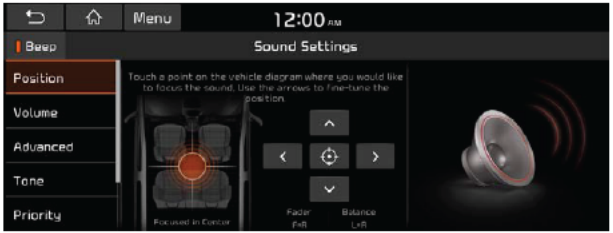
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound**.

The sound settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

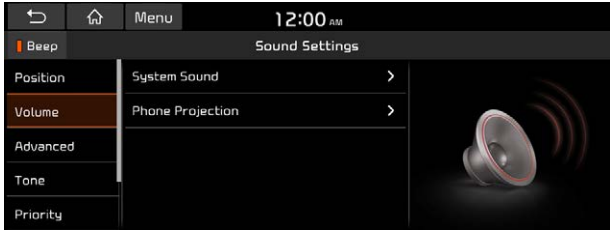
Position

You can select a position where sound is more audible in the vehicle. By touching the desired point on the seat image or touching the arrow buttons, you can finely adjust the position. To concentrate the sound to the center of the vehicle, touch .



Volume

You can adjust the volume for each system function including phone projection.



System Sound

You can adjust the volume for each system function and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings, touch **Reset**.

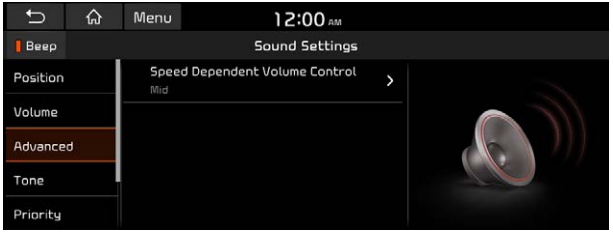
Phone Projection

You can adjust the volume of the phone projection and initialize all volume settings.

To initialize all system sound settings of the phone projection, touch **Reset**.

Advanced

You can change the system sound settings and apply various sound effects.



Available sound effects may differ depending on the specifications of the amplifier.

Speed Dependent Volume Control

Automatically adjusts Audio volume according to vehicle speed.

Live Dynamic (if equipped)

Provides natural and vivid sound like real performance.

Bass Boost (if equipped)

Provides magnificent and dynamic sound by amplifying the bass.

Quantum Logic Surround (if equipped)

Provides the surround sound that can give spatial depth of field as on an actual stage.

Clari-Fi (if equipped)

Provides sound close to the original after recovering the sound lost during compression.

BOSE Centerpoint (if equipped)

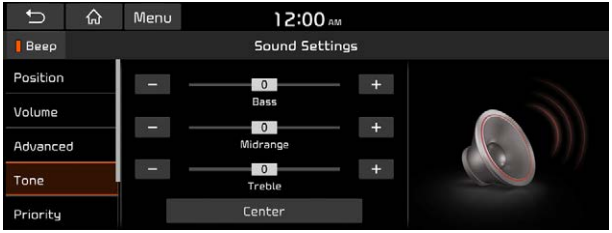
Provides rich surround sound after converting the sound sources such as digital files and satellite radio to stereophonic sound.

BOSE Dynamic Speed Compensation (if equipped)

Provides a stable listening environment by adjusting the audio volume depending on the vehicle speed.

Tone

You can adjust the sound by adjusting the strengths (output levels) for each audio band: Bass, Midrange, and Treble. You can also initialize the output levels for all audio bands.



To initialize the output levels for all audio bands, touch **Center**.

Priority

You can configure the settings so that a specific sound is more audible over other sounds.



Navigation Guidance

You can set to enable the navigation sound to be heard first when using both the navigation system and Radio/Media system.

Proximity Warning

Lowers all other audio volumes when the camera view is active.

Navigation Guidance During Calls

Even during a call, the navigation sound is heard.

Start-up Volume Limit

You can set to automatically decrease the audio volume to an adequate level when turning on the vehicle.

Navigation Volume

You can select a method to adjust the navigation volume.



Mute Navigation Guidance (if equipped)

Press the Mute button on the steering wheel when the navigation guidance is being output to set to mute the guidance volume for 10 seconds.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons

You can adjust the navigation volume by using the volume control button on the map screen.

Use Map Screen Volume Buttons or Volume Knob

By using the volume control button on the map screen or using the Volume knob on the control panel, you can adjust the navigation volume.

Reset

You can initialize all the sound settings.



Turning on/off the screen touch sound

To turn on or off the touch sound on the screen, touch **Beep** at the top of the screen.

Configuring the voice recognition settings

You can change the settings for voice recognition.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Voice Recognition**.

The voice recognition settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Use Network (if equipped)

When UVO is activated, press the button in the vehicle to initiate network Navigation searches. Network searches can provide a greater variety of results, but rely on network signal strength. Audio samples are collected and stored anonymously for further quality improvements.



Guidance

You can set whether to hear the voice recognition guidance briefly or in detail. You can also turn off the voice guidance.



Configuring the navigation settings

You can configure the navigation settings for navigation operations, screen display, voice guidance, etc. You can also export or import the location data.

For details on how to use navigation functions, see the "Navigation" chapter. ▶ See "Navigation."

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Navigation**.

The navigation settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Display

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Map

You can specify the items to display on the map.

- **Map Font Size**: You can set the size of the screen font on the navigation map.
- **Map Color**: You can set the navigation map background color.
- **Map Display**: You can specify the items to display on the map.
  - **Map View**: Set the navigation map display mode. To automatically rotate the map screen based on the driving direction, select **2D Heading Up**. To fix the top of the map screen to north, select **2D North Up**. If you select **3D Map**, the map screen is displayed in 3D mode and automatically rotates based on the driving direction.

- **Display Traffic**: Displays nearby traffic information on the map.
- **3D Buildings**: Displays major buildings on the map in three dimensions.
- **Auto-scale**: Automatically changes the scale of the map.

- **POI Display**: You can specify the icon type to display nearby places on the map.

Touch ⚙ on the right side of Gas/LPG Station to select display options for fuel prices.

- Gas and LPG stations on the Map screen will also show their fuel prices if they are lower than the set price.
- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

Information

You can specify the information to display on the navigation map screen while driving.

- **Route Guide Line**: Used to display the route guide line in different colors depending on the traffic conditions. To display the route color with a fixed one, uncheck **Show Traffic Colors on Route** and select a color.
- **Vehicle Symbol**: You can specify the icon type to display your current location on the map.
- **Unit**: You can set the distance unit of the navigation map to **Kilometers (km)** or **Miles (mi)** (if equipped).
- **Show Vehicle Speed**: Displays the vehicle speed on the map.
- **Detailed Guidance View**: You can set to display detailed information on the Map screen, such as moving directions and lane change.
- **Speed Limits**: Sets whether or not to display the speed limits on the screen.

Map Auto-scale Settings

You can set the scales for each vehicle speed zone.

For example, when you select "100 m" for the "21–50 km/h" zone and "200 m" for the "51–80 km/h" zone, the unit interval for the map scale on the navigation screen becomes 100 m when the vehicle speed is 50 km/h and 200 m when the vehicle speed is 51 km/h.

Return to Map: Set Time

You can set the system to automatically display the map screen after a specified period of time when switched to the Radio/Media mode screen while using the navigation. ▶ See "Return to Map: Set Time."

This function works while driving once a destination has been set.

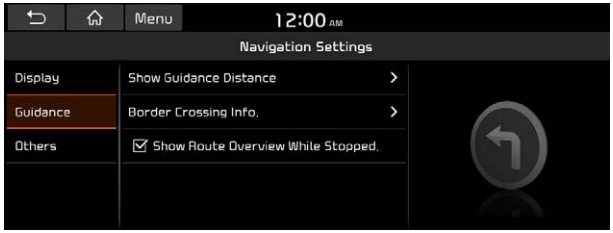
This feature is not available on the phone projection screen.

Auto Re-center Map

You can set the system to automatically display the current position when the specified period of time elapses after changing to another position on the map.

Guidance

You can configure the navigation guidance settings.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Show Guidance Distance

You can configure settings for displaying the distance to the destination during guidance.

- **Interval Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between different zones.
- **Cumulative Distance**: Displays the distance as the one between the current position and target position.

Border Crossing Info.

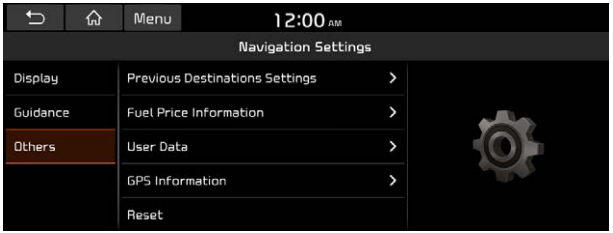
You can set whether or not to display the border crossing information on the screen.

Show Route Overview While Stopped.

You can set to display the route overview from the start point to the destination when the vehicle is stationary.

Others

You can configure navigation options, e.g., turning on or off fuel prices, exporting or importing places from and to Address Book.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Previous Destinations Settings

You can set to automatically save the previous destination and display the previous destinations when the navigation system starts.

- **Save Previous Destinations**: The previous destination is automatically saved.
- **Show Previous Destinations after Navigation Start-Up**: When the navigation system starts, the list of recent destinations appear on a pop-up window.

Fuel Price Information (if equipped)

When displaying gas stations or LPG charging stations on the map, the fuel prices below a specific range can be displayed.

- Select **Display Fuel Price Info on Map** to view recommended fuel prices based on the prices offered in the area.
- Fuel prices on the map may differ from actual ones.

User Data

You can import location data from a USB device to the system, or export the data on the system to a USB device.

- When importing or exporting the location data, you can uses only the USB device formatted in exFAT, FAT16/32, or NTFS.

- **Import Address Book from USB Device**: You can import the location data on a USB device to the system.
  - The previous location data on the system is to be deleted.
  - While importing from a navigation system that uses a different coordinate system, the locations may appear differently.
- **Export Address Book to USB Device**: You can export the location data on the system to a USB device.
  - The location data on the USB device is deleted.

GPS Information

You can see the GPS satellite status and coordinates of the current position.



The following information appears:

❶ Can see the reception status of the satellite signals.
- **Receiving**: Satellite signals are being received and the current position is recognized.
- **Searching**: The system is scanning the satellite signals.

❷ Can see the current location.

Reset

You can initialize all the settings of the navigation system.

Configuring the UVO settings

You can subscribe to the UVO service or see the modem information.

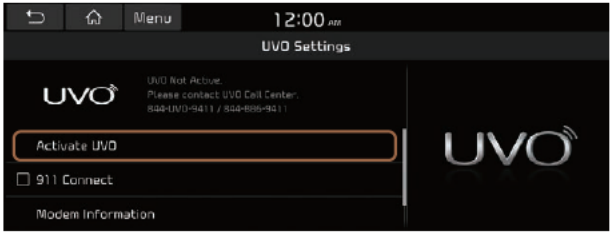
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

The UVO settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Activate UVO

You can subscribe to the UVO service by using the UVO settings menu.



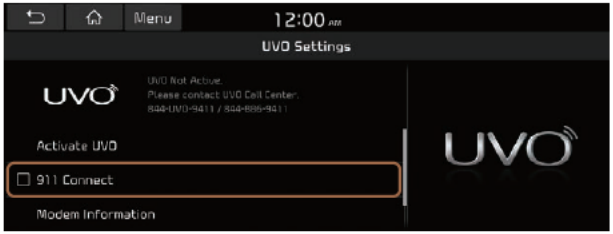
For more information: ▶ see "Subscribing to the service."

911 Connect

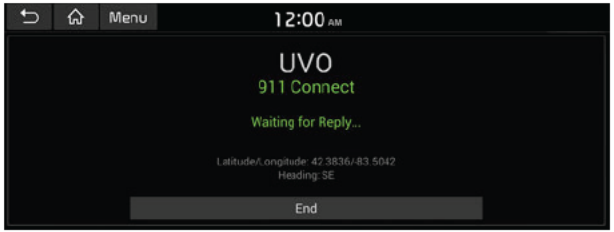
This feature provides you with immediate assistance when an accident occurs and an airbag is deployed.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **UVO**.

2 Touch **911 Connect** to activate it.



3 Read the terms of use and touch **Accept**.

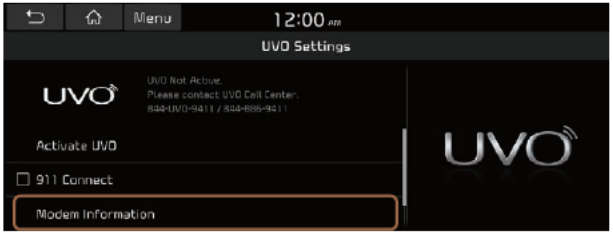


The feature is activated and ✱ appears at the top right of the screen.

When an airbag is deployed, the system automatically makes a call to 911 and sends your location to the 911 operator.

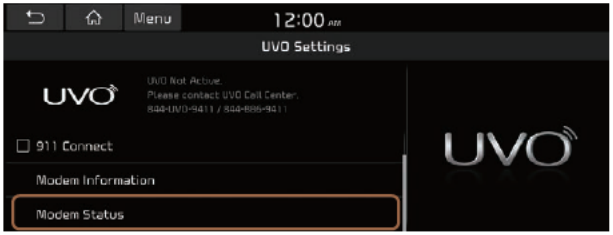
Modem Information

You can check the modem information for use of the UVO service.



Modem Status

You can check the modem status for use of the UVO service.



Configuring the user profile settings (if equipped)

You can additionally set profiles for each driver after First Run Setup.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **User Profile**.

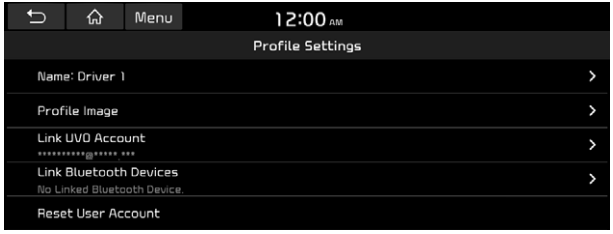
2 Touch the user to change its profile.

The User Profile Settings screen appears.

- Touch **Change User** to switch to another user's profile.
- When you log in as guest, you cannot set the profile items additionally. To set a different profile, select another user.

Profile Settings

You can specify the details and operation environment for a registered user.



Name

You can specify the name of the user to display on the profile.

Profile Image

You can specify the image to display on the user profile.

Link UVO Account (if equipped)

You can use various services and convenient management features when linked to the registered UVO service.

- Subscribe to UVO to check the function. ▶ See "Subscribing to the service."

Link Bluetooth Devices

You can connect any registered Bluetooth device.
▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."

Reset User Account

You can initialize all account settings.

Configuring the general system settings

You can configure general settings for date, time, language, and the like. You can also check information of the system.

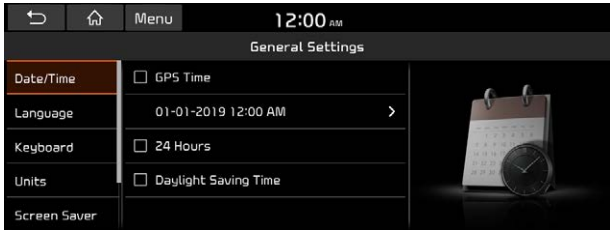
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **General**.

The general settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Date/Time

You can set the system date and time automatically or manually. You can also set the time display mode.



GPS Time

After receiving the time from GPS, it sets the system date and time automatically.

✎ To manually set the date and time, uncheck **GPS Time**, touch the current date and time below **GPS Time**, and then set the date and time.

24 Hours

The system time is displayed in the 24-hour format.

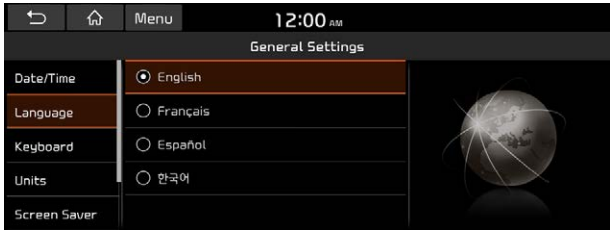
✎ For example, when **24 Hours** is checked and the current time is 01:08 pm, the system screen displays the time as “13:08.” When the checkbox is deselected, the time display changes to “01:08 PM.”

Daylight Saving Time

Displays the system time in the format of Daylight Saving Time.

Language

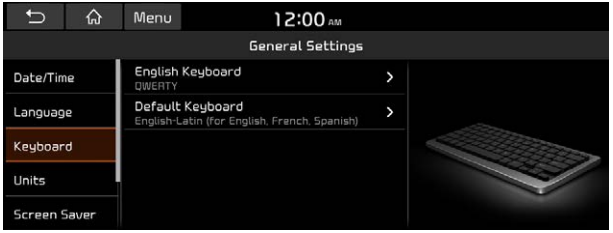
You can set the system display language.



- Once the language has been changed, it takes a while to apply the new language to the system. The notification pop-up window appears as soon as the new language is applied to the system. When you wait a while or touch anywhere outside the pop-up window, the window automatically disappears.
- When you change the system language, it does not affect the display of other unique data such as MP3 music file name.
- Depending on the system language, the Bluetooth phone message view and voice recognition may not be supported.

Keyboard

You can change the keyboard type for each language to use when entering the text.



English Keyboard

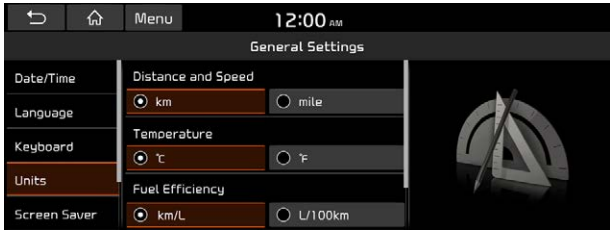
You can select the keyboard type to use when entering the English text.

Default Keyboard

You can select the default keyboard type.

Units (if equipped)

You can specify the units to display on the system screen.



Distance and Speed

You can select the units for distance and vehicle speed to display on the screen.

Temperature

You can select the temperature unit to display on the screen.

Fuel Efficiency

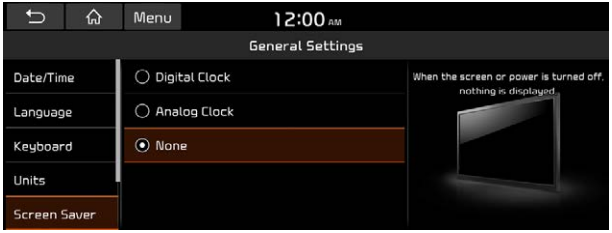
You can select the unit for fuel economy to display on the screen.

Tire Pressure

You can select the unit for tire pressure to display on the screen.

Screen Saver

You can select the items to display on the screen saver in standby mode.



Digital Clock

Displays the digital clock on the system screen saver.

Analog Clock

Displays the analog clock on the system screen saver.

None

Displays nothing on the system screen saver.

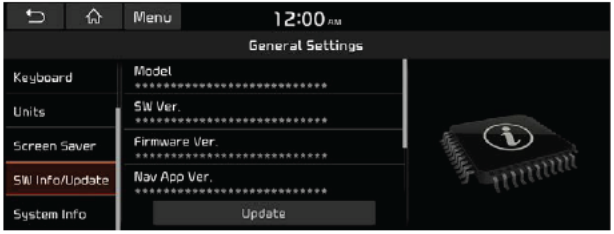
SW Info/Update

You can see the versions of system components. You can also update the system to the latest version.

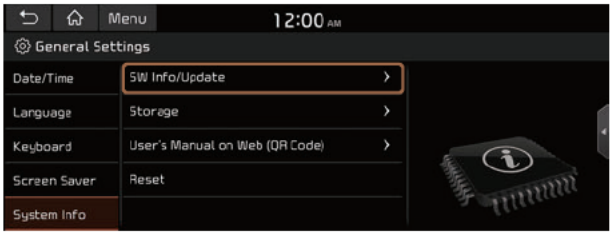
Perform any of the following methods:

- Setting in the **General** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **General** ► **SW Info/Update**.
- Setting in the **System Info** screen: On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **General** ► **System Info** ► **SW Info/Update**.

The SW Info/Update screen appears.



Type A



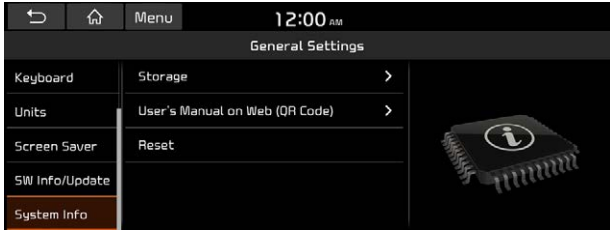
Type B

The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

For details on how to update the system software:
► see "Updating the system software and map."

System Info

You can check the system storage space. You can also use your smartphone to access the online user's manual of the system, or initialize all system settings to default values.



The screen may differ depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

Storage

You can check the storage space of the system memory where voice memos can be saved.

User's Manual on Web (QR Code)

You can access the online user's manual of the system by scanning the QR code with your smartphone.

Reset

You can initialize all system settings including general settings and navigation settings.

Caution

- When initialization is performed, all user data in the system including the location data is deleted.
- When phone projection is active, you cannot reset the system settings. To reset the settings, remove the USB cable from your system.

Configuring the display settings

You can change the system display settings such as display brightness.

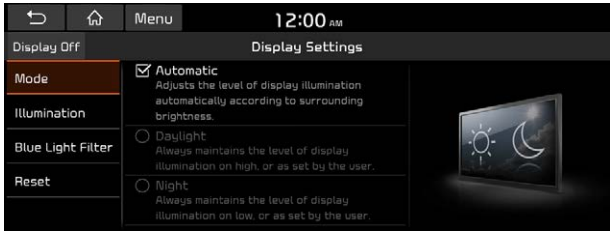
1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Display**.

The display settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

Mode

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the ambient light intensity. You can also set the system to keep the display bright or dark all the time.



Automatic

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the surrounding environment.

Daylight

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always bright regardless of the surrounding environment.

Night

It can be activated when **Automatic** is turned off. It keeps the display always dark regardless of the surrounding environment.

Illumination

You can set the system to automatically adjust the display brightness depending on the cluster illumination. You can also set the level of display brightness to use while using the daytime or night mode.



Link to Cluster Illumination Control

The display brightness is automatically adjusted based on the cluster illumination.

Daylight

You can set the display brightness when **Daylight** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Night

You can set the display brightness when **Night** is selected under **Mode**. Uncheck **Link to Cluster Illumination Control** and then set to the desired brightness.

Blue Light Filter

Enable blue light filtering to adjust the screen light to reduce the level of eye strain.



Use Blue Light Filter

Enable or disable blue light filtering.

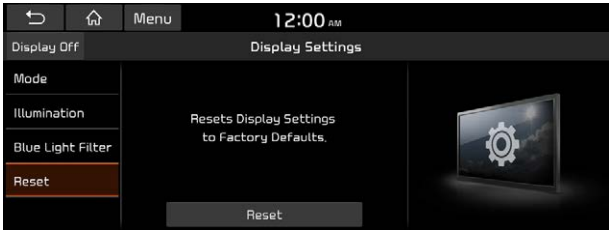
Blue Light Filter Settings

Set to activate blue light filtering automatically based on the ambient light or pick the time range manually.

- **Automatic**: Enable blue light filtering based on the ambient light.
- **Scheduled Time**: Enable blue light filtering during the set time range.

Reset

You can initialize all display settings such as brightness.



Configuring the media settings

Set to receive a notification when the information changes during playback or to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.

1 On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ► **Media**.

The media settings screen appears.

2 Configure the settings required:

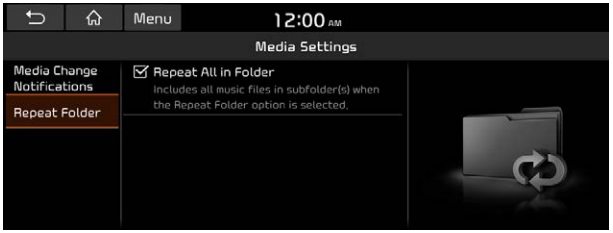
Media Change Notifications

You can set to briefly display media information at the top of screen while playing the next item when you move from the media player screen to another.



Repeat Folder

Set to include sub-folders when playing a folder on repeat.



Updating the system software and map

You can update the navigation map and infotainment system. Please visit your local dealership to update your system.

- Any changes made after the update file is created are not reflected in the map. As a result, certain roads, buildings, and speed limits on the map may not be up to date.
- Depending on the total data amount, an update may take several minutes.
- Do not turn off the system or remove the storage device while the update is in progress. When power supply is cut off or the storage device is removed from the system, it may damage the data or cause a system malfunction.

10 Appendix



Solutions
System status indicator icons
FAQ
Product specifications
Important information
Index
Trademarks
Open Source Information

Solutions

Before reporting a malfunctioning system, refer to the following table and see if you can identify and fix the problem. If the problem persists or you are unable to locate your specific need, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Sound and display

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
A blank screen appears and sound is not audible.	The system is turned off.	• Check that the start switch is in "ACC" or "ON." • Press the Power button on the control panel to turn on the system.
	Sound volume is too low.	Turn the Volume knob on the control panel to adjust the volume.
	Sound is muted.	Press the Mute button on the steering wheel to unmute.
Sound is audible from only one side of the speakers.	Sound is imbalanced.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Sound** ▶ **Position** and adjust the sound outputs for the left and right speakers. ▶ See "Position."
The sound is cut off or noise is heard.	Vibration occurs in the system.	When the system vibrates, the sound may be cut off or noise may occur. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The image quality is poor.	Screen adjustment is required.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Display ▶ Illumination**, and then adjust the brightness. ▶ See "Illumination."
	Vibration occurs in the system.	The images may get distorted when vibration occurs in the system. This is not a system failure. The system is restored as soon as the vibration stops.
	The display is aged or the system performance is degraded.	If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
Small red, blue, and green dots are shown on the screen.		LCD has very high-density pixels. For this reason, there may be dead pixels (that are always off) or lit pixels (that are always on) within 0.01 percent of the total pixels.

USB playback

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
Files in a USB device cannot be played.	There are no compatible files for playback	Copy the files that can be played by the system to the USB device and connect the device again. ▶ See "USB mode."
	Poor connection is found.	Remove the USB device from the USB port and then reconnect it properly.
	The USB device is dirty.	Remove foreign materials from the surface that contacts the USB device and USB port.
	A USB hub or extension cable is used. 	Connect the USB device directly to the USB port on the vehicle.
	The USB device is non-standard.	Use a USB device that is compatible with the system. ▶ See "USB mode."
	The USB device is damaged.	Use your computer to format the USB device and then connect the device again. Format the device in FAT16/32 format.

Bluetooth connection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The system is not detected by a Bluetooth device.	Registration mode needs to be run.	On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth Connections ▶ Add New** to run the registration mode and perform search again from the Bluetooth device. ▶ See "Connecting a Bluetooth device."
The Bluetooth device is not connected.	The Bluetooth function should be activated.	Activate the Bluetooth function on the Bluetooth device to connect.
	Any error occurs while using the Bluetooth function.	• Turn the Bluetooth function OFF / ON on the Bluetooth device and then connect the device again. • Turn the Bluetooth device off and on and then connect the device again. • Remove the battery from the Bluetooth device and attach it back, turn on the device, and then connect the device again. • Delete the system and Bluetooth device from the registration lists respectively, and then connect the device again.

Phone projection

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The phone projection function is not performed when a smartphone is connected using a USB cable.	Phone projection is not supported.	Visit the website to check whether your smartphone supports the phone projection. • Android Auto: https://support.google.com/androidauto • Apple CarPlay: http://www.apple.com/ios/carplay
	The function is inactive.	• On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup ▶ Device Connections**, select the function to use, and then turn on the phone projection option. • Make sure that the phone projection is not disabled in the application settings or block-out settings on your smartphone.
	Smartphone is encountered with poor operation or malfunction.	• Check that the smartphone battery level is not too low. Recognition may not work properly when the battery level is too low. • The phone projection may not work properly when the signal strength is weak. • When the smartphone is locked, first unlock it. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.
A black screen appears when the phone projection is activated or in use.	The smartphone malfunctions.	• Remove the USB cable from the smartphone and connect the device again. • Initialize the smartphone and connect the device again.

System operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The previous media mode does not appear when the system is turned off and on.	It is encountered with poor media connection or playback error.	When the media source is not connected or played normally, the previous mode appears. Connect the media source again or play it again.
The system slows down or does not operate at all.	An internal error occurs in the system.	• Restart the system by pressing the reset button with a sharp object such as pen or clip. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
The system is not turned on.	Fuse-related issues	• Visit an auto service shop and replace the fuse with a new one of appropriate capacity. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Navigation system operation

Symptom	Possible cause	Solution
The destination is not searched.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
Route guidance of the navigation system does not match the actual road conditions.	Outdated map data	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
	There have been changes in the road after a map update.	Route guidance of the navigation system may not match the actual road conditions even after the map is updated to the latest version because the update depends on the creation date. Be sure to drive according to actual road conditions and regulations.
Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are not followed.	The update for the system and map data is required.	To update your system, visit your local dealership.
The real-time traffic information is not received.	Poor signal reception	• Reception of traffic information may not be made smoothly in mountain and island areas. Check the reception status again in a region with strong signals. • If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

System status indicator icons

You can see the system status by checking the status indicator icons at the top right of the system screen.

Different status indicator icons appear when each function is performed. The meanings of the icons are as follows:



Mute/memo recording

Nav	Navigation sound muted
Audio	Radio/Media sound muted
Nav Audio	All sound outputs muted
	Recording a voice memo

Bluetooth/call

	Connecting a phone via Bluetooth
	Connecting an audio device via Bluetooth
	Connecting a phone and an audio device via Bluetooth
	Making a call via a Bluetooth phone
	Bluetooth phone's microphone off
	Downloading the contact and list of recent calls from the connected Bluetooth phone

UVO

	Talking with a UVO phone
	UVO phone's microphone off
	Vehicle location sharing
	Sending the vehicle location
	Receiving the vehicle location
	Sending/receiving the vehicle location
	UVO network's signal strength

System update

	Scheduling the update
	Updating

Available functions in the rear seat (if equipped)

	Rear-seat remote control locked
	Rear-seat sleep mode On
	Front-seat driver is having a conversation with a rear-seat occupant

Wireless charging

	Wireless charging in progress
	Wireless charging complete
	Wireless charging failure

Some icons may not appear depending on the vehicle model and specifications.

FAQ

Navigation

Q How can I update the map?

A You can download the latest map data to a USB device and use the device to update the map. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Q Guidance is made by bypassing the route or the speed camera alerts are late.

A Select another route after setting the route options. On the map screen, touch **Menu** ▶ **Route** ▶ **Route Options** to change the settings and resume navigation. ▶ See “Changing the route search criteria.”

When the system is not updated, update the software and map and then perform search again. ▶ See “Updating the system software and map.”

Bluetooth

Q Which functions can I use via Bluetooth?

A You can use the hands-free call function with a mobile phone connected. You can also play music after connecting an audio device such as MP3 player or mobile phone. ▶ See “Making a call via Bluetooth.“, “Listening to music via Bluetooth.”

Q How can I register a Bluetooth device?

A On the All Menus screen, touch **Setup** ▶ **Device Connections** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Bluetooth Connections** ▶ **Add New**. From the Bluetooth device to be connected, search for the vehicle system and register it. Use the Bluetooth device to enter or approve the authentication number displayed on the system. Then the device is added to the list of Bluetooth devices in the system and automatically connected to the system. ▶ See “Connecting a Bluetooth device.”

Q I bought a new mobile phone and want to replace my old phone with the new one to connect the system. How can I register the new phone to the system?

A An additional device can be registered in the same way as in registration of a new device. You can register up to 6 devices in the list of Bluetooth devices. To delete a previously registered device, touch **Delete Devices** from the list of Bluetooth devices, select the device to delete, and then touch **Delete**. ▶ See "Deleting a registered device."

Q How can I access the list of contacts while using a Bluetooth phone?

A Approve access to the contacts when connecting your mobile phone to the system via Bluetooth. The list of contacts on the phone is downloaded to the system. To see the downloaded list of contacts, press the Call button on the steering wheel and touch  on the call screen. You can search for a contact and make a call to the contact, or add the contact to the favorites. ▶ See "Dialing from the contacts."

Broadcast reception

Q I turned on the radio while driving but I heard no sound but noise.

A Depending on the location, obstacles may cause reception to deteriorate.

Radio reception rate may also drop when an on-glass antenna is mounted on the rear window and the window is tinted with metallic window films.

Self-inspection method upon failure

Q The system does not operate properly. What shall I do?

A Inspect the system after referring to Troubleshooting Guide. ▶ See “Solutions.”

When the system failure persists after inspection, press and hold the Reset button to reset the system.

If the problem persists, contact your place of purchase or dealer.

Product specifications

Media player

USB mode

Music files

Item	Specifications	
File format	MPEG-1/2 Layer3, OGG (Vorbis), FLAC, WMA (Standard/Professional), WAV	
Bit-rate and sampling frequency	MP3	8–320 kbps (CBR/VBR), up to 48 kHz (ID3 tag version: Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, Ver. 2.3, Ver. 2.4)
	OGG	Q1 to Q10, up to 48 kHz
	FLAC	8/16/24-bit, up to 48 kHz
	WMA	Standard (0x161): up to L3 Profile, up to 385 kbps, up to 48 kHz Professional (0x162): up to M0b, up to 192 kbps, up to 48 kHz
	WAV	8/16 to bit, up to 48 kHz

Item	Specifications
Specification details	Max. number of directory layers: 20 layers Max. folder/file name length: 255 Bytes Valid characters that can be used in a folder/file name: 2,350 Alphanumeric characters/4,888 Chinese characters Max. number of folders: 2,000 (including the root) Max. number of files: 8,000

- The following files are not played.
  - Modified files (format-changed files)
  - Variant files (e.g. MP3 files encoded by WMA audio codec)
  - DRM (Digital Rights Management)-protected files
  - Files with no index
- Sound quality is not guaranteed in case of music files that use the bit-rate exceeding 192 kbps.
- With the files that do not use the fixed bit rate, some functions may not work properly or the playback time may not appear accurately.
- When a trouble occurs while playing or you want to play an incompatible format file, use the latest encoder software to change the format before using the file.

USB storage devices

Item	Specifications
Byte/Sector	64 KB or less
Format system	FAT16/32 (recommended), exFAT, NTFS

- With the USB storage devices that are not equipped with a plug-type connector (metal cover type), proper operation is not guaranteed.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognized.
  - USB memory cards (e.g. CF cards, SD cards) may not be recognized.
- Problems that are caused by using USB storage devices (not specified in the following list), are not covered by the warranty.

Product name	Manufacturer
XTICK	LG
BMK	BMK Technology
SKY-DRV	Sky Digital
TRANSCEND JetFlash	TranScend
Sandisk Cruzer	SanDisk
Micro ZyRUS	ZyRUS
NEXTIK	DIGI Works

- USB hard drives may not be recognized.
- When using a USB mass storage device divided into logical drives, only the files saved in the first drive can be played.
- When a USB storage device has some applications, media files may not be played.

Common specifications

Item	Specifications
Power supply	DC 14.4 V
Operating voltage	DC 9-16 V
Dark current	Below 1 mA in average within 45 days
Operating temperature range	-20 to +70 °C
Storage temperature range	-40 to +85 °C
Electric current consumption	2.5 A

Radio

Item	Specifications
Available channels	FM: 87.5–107.9 MHz (step: 200 kHz) AM: 530–1710 kHz (step: 10 kHz)
Sensitivity	FM: Within 10 dBuV AM: Within 35 dBuEMF
Distortion factor	Within 2 %

Bluetooth

Item	Specifications
Frequency range	2400–2483.5 MHz
Supported Bluetooth version	4.1
Supported profiles	Hands-free (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.1), MAP (1.2)
Bluetooth Power Class 2	-6 to 4 dBm
Antenna power output	2.5 mW (max.)
Number of channels	79

LTE RF

Item	Specifications	
LTE	Reception	Frequency: 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(B2), 2110 MHz to 2155 MHz(B4), 869 MHz to 894 MHz(B5), 746 MHz to 756 MHz(B13) Sensitivity: -94.3 dBm under@10 M(B2,5), -96.3 dBm under@10 M(B4), -93.3 dBm under@10 M(B13) (Throughput ≥95 %)
	Transmission	Frequency: 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(B2), 1710 MHz to 1755 MHz(B4), 824 MHz to 849 MHz(B5), 777 MHz to 787 MHz(B13) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(B4, B13), 20.3 dBm to 25.7 dBm (conducted)

Item	Specifications	
CDMA	Reception	Frequency: 869 MHz to 894 MHz(BC0), 1930 MHz to 1990 MHz(BC1) Sensitivity: -104 dBm under(FER = 0.5 % under)
	Transmission	Frequency: 824 MHz to 849 MHz(BC0), 1850 MHz to 1910 MHz(BC1) Maximum RF output power: Power Class3(BC0), Power Class2(BC1), 23.01 dBm to 30 dBm(conducted)

Important information

Before using your system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this user's guide ("User's Manual"). Not following precautions found in this guide can lead to an accident or other serious consequences.

Keep this guide in your vehicle

When kept in the vehicle, this guide will be a ready reference for you and other users unfamiliar with the system. Ensure that before using the system for the first time, all persons have access to this guide and read its instructions and safety information carefully.

Warning

Operating certain parts of this system while driving can distract your attention away from the road, and possibly cause an accident or other serious consequences. Do not change system settings or enter data non-verbally (using your hands) while driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations. This is important since setting up or changing some functions as you drive may distract your attention away from the road and removing your hands from the steering wheel may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

General operation

Voice command control

Features within the system may be executed using only voice commands. Using voice commands while driving allows you to operate the system without removing your hands from the steering wheel.

Prolonged views of screen

Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention. Even short views of the screen may be hazardous if your attention has been diverted away from your driving.

Volume setting

Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.

Navigation features

Navigation features included in the system are intended to provide detailed instructions to get you to a desired destination. Ensure that all persons using this system carefully read and follow all instructions on safety information.

Distraction hazard

Some navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such setup or inputting data while driving can seriously distract your attention and could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.

Let your judgment prevail

Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.

Route safety

Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.

Potential map inaccuracy

Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.

Emergency services

Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to direct you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are contained in the map database for navigation features.

Use of speech recognition functions

Speech recognition software is inherently a statistical process which is subject to errors. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system and address any errors.

Index

A

Advanced system settings 9-8

Android devices
- Android Auto 2-4

Apple devices
- Apple CarPlay 2-6

B

Battery warning 1-6

Bluetooth
- Bluetooth phone
  - Answering a call 6-15
  - Call 6-7
  - Contacts list 6-11
  - Dial pad 6-13
  - Favorites settings 6-9
  - Options during a call 6-16
  - Recent calls list 6-7
  - Switching to another call 6-17
  - Text message 6-18
- Specifications 10-16

Bluetooth connection
- Adding a device 6-3
- Deleting a device 6-6
- Device connection 6-4
- Disconnecting a device 6-6

C

Climate
- Climate control system 2-13

Component Names and Functions
- Control panel
  - Custom button 1-2
  - MAP button 1-2
  - MEDIA button 1-2
  - NAV button 1-2
  - POWER button/VOLUME knob 1-2
  - RADIO button 1-2
  - SEEK/TRACK button 1-2
  - SETUP button 1-2
  - System Reset button 1-3
  - TUNE knob/FILE knob/ ENTER button 1-3
- Steering wheel remote control
  - Call button 1-4
  - End Call button 1-4
  - MODE button 1-3
  - Move button 1-4
  - Voice Recognition button 1-3
  - Volume lever/Mute button 1-3

Contacts list 6-11

Control panel 1-2

D

Date and time settings 9-24

Deleting a location 5-26

Destination search 5-3

Driving assist display 2-8

E

Editing a location 5-26

Editing a route 5-18

Electric Vehicle 2-23

- Charging management features 2-27
  - Battery level 2-30
  - Charge and climate controls 2-27
  - Charging current 2-30
  - Location-based charging 2-29
- Drivable range 2-24
  - Nearby charging stations 2-25
- Eco-driving information 2-31
  - Environmental contribution information 2-31
  - EV economy history 2-32
- Electric Vehicle screen 2-23
- Energy information 2-25
  - Energy information screen 2-26
- EV settings 2-32
  - EV Route 2-33
  - Warning 2-33
  - Winter Mode 2-33

EV charging stations 5-28

F

FAQ 10-11

- Bluetooth 10-11
- Broadcast reception 10-12
- Navigation 10-11
- Self-inspection method upon failure 10-13

Finding a route easily 5-3

- Destination search 5-3

Finding the route

- Adding a waypoint 5-18
- Address search 5-10
- Detour 5-20
- Displaying POIs on the map 5-16
- Frequently visited places 5-24
- Gas stations 5-27
- Location registration
  - Deleting a POI 5-26
  - Editing a POI 5-26
  - Registration after search 5-22
- Map 5-6
- Map update 9-32
- Previous Destinations 5-12
- Saving the current position 5-23
- Searching for POIs 5-14
- Volume adjustment 5-8

H

HD Radio Data 2-18

HD Radio™ 3-7

Home screen 1-10

K

Keyboard settings 9-25

L

Language settings 9-25

Listening to music

- Bluetooth audio 4-7

Location registration 5-22

M

Map 5-6
- POI display 5-16

Map update 9-32

Media device connection 4-2

Media player
- Bluetooth audio 4-8
- USB music 4-2

Messages 6-18

Microphone 7-2

Multi-page Home screen 1-10

N

Navigation 5-2, 5-10

Navigation settings 9-17

Notifications 2-22

P

Phone 6-7

Phone projection
- Android Auto 2-4
- Apple CarPlay 2-6

Previous Destinations 5-12

Product specifications
- Bluetooth 10-16
- Common specifications 10-15
- LTE RF 10-16
- Media player 10-13
- Radio 10-15

Proximity Warning 2-10, 9-14

R

Radio
- Changing the channel 3-4
- Changing the radio mode 3-4
- Deleting a channel 3-6
- Registering a channel 3-5
- Scanning channels 3-5

Rear view display 2-9

Recent calls list 6-7

Reset
- Bluetooth 9-7
- Screen settings 9-30
- Sound settings 9-15
- System settings 9-28

S

Save searched place 5-22

Saving frequently visited places 5-24

Saving the current position 5-24

Screen saver settings 9-26

Screen settings 9-29

Screen touch sound settings 9-15

Settings
- Advanced settings 9-8
- Bluetooth settings 9-6
- Date and time 9-24
- Device connection 9-6
- Keyboard 9-25
- Screen saver settings 9-26
- Screen touch sound 9-15
- System display settings 9-29
- System Info 9-28
- System language 9-25
- System Sound 9-12
- User profile settings 9-23
- UVO settings 9-21
- Vehicle settings 9-2
- Voice recognition settings 9-15

SiriusXM™ 3-8
- Changing to SiriusXM mode 3-8
- Featured Favorites channels 3-11
- Searching for channels 3-10
- Seeing the program schedule 3-11
- Selecting channels 3-10

Sound Mood Lamp 2-16

Sound settings 9-11

Sounds of Nature 2-17

Split screen 1-12

Steering wheel remote control 1-3

Surround view monitor
- Door opening/mirror folding alert 2-11
- Rear view video 2-12
- Screen settings 2-12
- Screen view 2-11

System Info 9-28

System status indicator icons 10-9

T

Troubleshooting 10-2
- Bluetooth connection 10-5
- Navigation operation 10-8
- Phone projection 10-6
- Sound and display 10-2
- System operation 10-7
- USB playback 10-4

TUNE Knob Function 9-8

Turning the system on or off 1-4

U

Update 9-32

USB file specifications 10-13

USB music 4-2

USB port 4-2

USB storage device specifications 10-14

Using the Driver talk mode in the rear seat 2-15

Using the Quiet mode in the rear seat 2-16

Using the rear-seat climate control system 2-14

Using the sound mood lamp 2-16

Using the touch screen 1-6

UVO
- Service 8-2
- UVO menu
  - Diagnosing the vehicle 8-7
  - Driving Information 2-21
  - My POIs 8-6
  - Roadside Assistance 8-5
  - Settings 8-9, 9-21
  - Virtual Assistant 8-8
  - Voice Local Search 8-9

V

Vehicle settings 9-2

Voice memo 7-19

Voice recognition
- Help 7-4
- Microphone 7-2
- Navigation commands 7-7
- Other commands 7-10
- POI name 7-11
- Radio commands 7-10
- Using the voice recognition 7-2
- Volume setting 7-4

Voice recognition settings 9-15

Trademarks

- **Bluetooth® Wireless Technology**
  A compatible Bluetooth® Wireless Technology-enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Kia is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners. A Bluetooth® enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology. Bluetooth® Wireless Technology phone compatibility can be checked by visiting https://www.kia.com.

- Google, Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are registered trademarks of Google LLC. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- Apple®, Apple CarPlay™, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, iTunes®, and Siri® are trademarks of Apple Inc. Distracted driving can result in a loss of vehicle control. Never use a handheld device or vehicle system that takes your focus away from safe vehicle operation.

- HD Radio™ Technology is manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. For patents, see http://patents.dts.com/. HD Radio and the HD, HD Radio™, and "ARC" logos are registered trademarks or trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corporation in the United States and/ or other countries.

- Sirius, XM, SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

- Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Open Source Information

This system contains open source software.

To download the open source codes installed on this product developed under GPL, LGPL, Apache, and other open source licenses, please visit http://en.mobis.co.kr/opensource/list.do. All notified license content, including the source code, is available for download.

If you request the open source code of a software mounted on this product by sending an email to MOBIS_OSSrequest@mobis.co.kr within 3 years of purchasing this product, you will receive it on a CD-ROM or another storage media at a minimal cost, such as the costs of the medium and delivery.

MEMO

MEMO



BK7
(영어 I 미국) 표준5Wide